

# TELEPHONE INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL





INTRODUCTION, TELEPHONE INSTRUMENT  
MAINTENANCE MANUAL (TIMM-2)

SCOPE

This Manual covers field maintenance of standard production telephone instruments and related items manufactured by ITT Telecommunications, Corinth, Mississippi 38834.

GENERAL

The Manual is assembled in loose leaf form so new or revised pages can be inserted as required. It is divided into three chapters as follows:

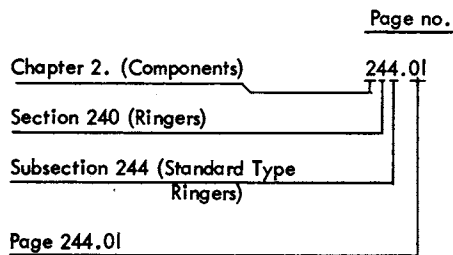
- Chapter 1. GENERAL INFORMATION
- Chapter 2. COMPONENTS
- Chapter 3. INSTRUMENTS AND RELATED UNITS

EFFECTIVE PAGES

A list of effective pages is provided on the "A" page - the first page in the manual. A new "A" page will be issued with each set of revision pages and will reflect all revised, added or deleted pages. Each page affected by the latest revision will be indicated by an asterisk (\*).

PAGE NUMBERING SYSTEM

A typical page number includes five digits. The first digit indicates Chapter Number; the second digit indicates Section Number; the third digit indicates the sub-section number. The digits to the right of the decimal point indicate page number within a sub-section. For example:



CROSS REFERENCE  
 OLD SECTION NUMBER TO NEW SECTION NUMBER

Old Section Number	New Section Number	Old Section Number	New Section Number
M1A-NUM	110	M2H-CRS-1	251.21
M1A-COL	111	M2H-CRS-2	251.11
M1B-INST	120	M2H-HKS-1	252
M1C-LUB	130	M2H-PLS-1	253
M1C-TRB	140	M2H-TPK-1	254
M1C-TEQ	150	M2H-KYS-1	258
M1C-TST/DLS	151		
M1C-TST/RIN	152	M3B-581/30	312
		M3A-700/SER	320
M2G-65	212	M3A-701	322
M2G-69	214	M3A-703	324
M2A-DLS/GEN	220	M3A-554	332
M2A-DLS/19	224		-
M2A-DLS/24	222	M3A-500/SER	342.01
M2A-DLS/28	226	M3A-500/30	342.11
M2B-190170	232	M3A-500/31	342.21
M2B-75335	234	M3A-500/32	342.31
M2C-RIN/GEN	240	M3A-500/33	342.41
M2C-RIN/75	242.41	M3A-500/34	342.51
M2C-RIN/136	242.11	M3A-500/35	342.61
M2C-RIN/137	242.21	M3A-500/39/38	342.71
M2C-RIN/138	242.11	M3A-502/30	342.81
M2C-RIN/139	242.31	M3A-510/30/36	344.11
M2C-RIN/79938	242.43	M3A-575/30/36	344.21
M2C-RIN/79939	242.45		
M2C-RIN/130	244.01		
M2C-RIN/131	244.11		
M2C-RIN/133	244.11		
M2C-RIN/141	244.21		
M2C-RIN/144	248.11		

TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 TIMM-2, January 1968

<u>NAME</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<u>PREFIX</u>	
Introduction	.01
Cross Reference, Old to New Page Number	.02
Table of Contents	.11
<u>CHAPTER I GENERAL INFORMATION</u>	
Section 110. Identification and Ordering Information	110.
Section 120. Installation Information	120.01
Section 130. Lubricatinn and Cleaning	130.01
Section 140. Trouble Shooting	140.01
Section 150. Tools and Test Equipment	150
<u>CHAPTER II COMPONENTS</u>	
Section 210. Handsets	210
Section 220. Dials	220
Section 230. Networks	230
Section 240. Ringers	240
Section 250. Contacts and Switches	250
<u>CHAPTER III INSTRUMENTS AND RELATED UNITS</u>	
Section 310. Miscellaneous units	310
Paystation Phones	312
Telephone Loudspeakers	314
Section 320. "Cinderella" Phones	320
Section 330. Wall Phones	330
Rotary Dial Wall Phones	332
"Tel-Touch" Wall Phones	336
Section 340. Desk Telephones	340
Rotary Dial Desk Phones	342
"Tel-Touch" Desk Phones	343
2-Line Rotary Dial Desk Phones	344
3-Line Rotary Dial Desk Phones	346
5-Line Rotary Dial Key Phones	348
5-Line "Tel-Touch" Dial Key Phones	349
"Corinthian" Multi-Line Key Phones	350

March 1966

TIMM-2 Page 100.01

(Chapter 1 Title Page)

CHAPTER I

GENERAL INFORMATION

SECTION 110. IDENTIFICATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION

SECTION 120. INSTALLATION INFORMATION

SECTION 130. LUBRICATION AND CLEANING

SECTION 140. TROUBLE SHOOTING

SECTION 150. TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT

# TELEPHONE INSTRUMENT CODE NUMBERS

## CONTENTS

SECTION	Page	Table	Page
1 GENERAL	1	3-1 RINGER CODE NUMBERS	2
2 CODE NUMBERING SYSTEM	1		
3 RINGER CODE NUMBERS	1		
4 SPECIAL FEATURE CODE NUMBERS	2		

### 1 GENERAL

1.1 Each of the many variations of the standard types of telephone instruments is identified by an individual code number. The code number consists of five parts which specify the various features of the instrument.

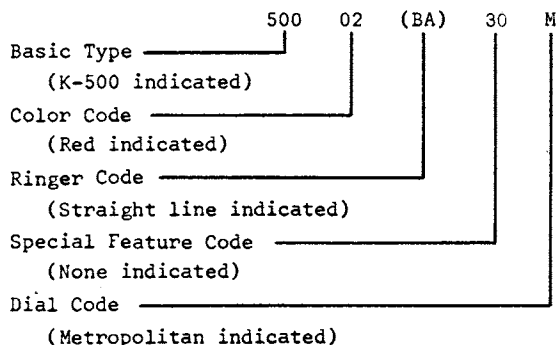
1.2 The sub-section describing each instrument is indexed by the basic type number of the telephone. This type number must be extended, as detailed in

the following sections, in order to fully identify the instrument by the addition of the designation codes for the color, the class of ringer, special features - if any - and the class of dial.

1.3 Special features are available with certain instruments only. The index numbers of the various sub-sections describing each basic type of unit show which special features are available.

### 2 CODE NUMBERING SYSTEM

2.1 The method of forming the code number for any telephone instrument is indicated below:



2.2 The availability of colors and the possible combinations of ringers, special features and dials, are noted in the descriptive sub-section for

each type of telephone. The sub-section index for the example shown is 500/30.

2.3 A complete listing of color code numbers is given in leaflet M1A-COL.

2.4 Details of the ringer codes used to show the class of assembly installed in a combined type of telephone instrument are given in Section 3.

2.5 The special feature code numbers are given in Section 4 with a brief description of each feature.

2.6 The following code letters are used to show the class of dial which is fitted to the telephone.

- M Metropolitan dial.
- R Regular (numerals only) dial.
- N No dial - dummy plug fitted.

### 3 RINGER CODE NUMBERS

3.1 A complete range of ringer sub-assemblies is available for use in combination types of telephone instruments. Refer to the sub-section describing the instrument for details of the types of ringer with which the telephone can be equipped.

3.2 The number codes used to identify the class of ringer installed in a telephone instrument are listed in Table 3-1. The code (LR) is always used when the telephone is not equipped with an internal ringer.

Table 3-1 RINGER CODE NUMBERS

NON-FREQUENCY SELECTIVE		FREQUENCY SELECTIVE					
Description	Code	HARMONIC		SYNCHROMONIC		DECIMONIC	
		Frequency	Code	Frequency	Code	Frequency	Code
Straight Line Biased	BA	33-1/3 cps	*A1	30 cps	*B1	20	*C1
Straight Line Biased with gas tube (superimposed signalling)	TBA	50 cps	*A2	42 cps	*B2	60	*C2
Electronic (used with tone ringing signals)	ER	66-2/3 cps	*A3	54 cps	*B3	30	*C3
		16-2/3 cps	*A4	66 cps	*B4	40	*C4
		25 cps	*A5	16 cps	*B5	50	*C5

Note: All non-frequency selective ringers have volume controls.

Note: For frequency selective ringers replace \* by W if volume control is required or by L if volume control is not required.

#### 4 SPECIAL FEATURE CODE NUMBERS

4.1 Some types of telephone instrument may have special features added to the basic unit. These features are described in the following paragraphs under their code identifying numbers. Reference must be made to the descriptive leaflet of each telephone instrument in order to ascertain which features can be added to any particular telephone.

##### 4.1 NO SPECIAL FEATURES (Code 30)

This code is always used to identify any basic instrument without special features.

##### 4.2 DIAL LIGHT (Code 31)

A small, shrouded lamp is located at the upper left of the dial. The lamp glows when the handset is lifted. A four conductor base cord is provided but a power transformer, type 31( )690, must be specified separately.

##### 4.3 DIAL LIGHT AND NIGHT LIGHT (Code 32)

This is the same as feature code 31 with the addition of a switch at the lower left of the dial. The switch can be set so that the lamp is either dark or glows dimly, for use as a night light, when the handset is in its cradle but glows brightly when the handset is lifted.

##### 4.4 LIFT-TO-TALK SWITCH (Code 33)

A modified form of plunger is fitted in the left side of the cradle switch of the desk telephone and a modified hookswitch assembly is fitted to the wall telephone. Lifting the handset only connects the receiver unit. The left hand plunger, or hook-switch, must be lifted, operating extra contacts, before dialing or talking can take place.

##### 4.5 PUSH BUTTON (Code 34)

A small push button is fitted in front of the handset cradle to provide a signaling (grounding) circuit which is required on some PABX equipment.

##### 4.6 SEPARATE RING AND TALK CIRCUITS (Code 35)

A four conductor mounting cord provides separate isolated circuits for ringing and talking.

##### 4.7 FOUR CONDUCTOR CORD (Code 36)

A four conductor base cord allows a smaller terminal block to be used with two line telephones when it is not necessary to provide the interphone signaling circuit.

##### 4.8 MESSAGE WAITING LAMP 1/25 watt (Code 37)

An NE 51 lamp and red lens located at the upper left of the dial is used to indicate that an unanswered caller has left a message at the switch-board.

##### 4.9 MESSAGE WAITING LAMP 1/4 watt (Code 38)

This is the same as feature code 37 except that a higher power, longer life lamp type NE 51H is used.

##### 4.10 TYPE 28 DIAL (Code 39)

This feature provides two dial off-normal contacts as required for speakerphone systems.

##### 4.11 AMPHENOL PLUG (Code 40)

An Amphenol multi-conductor plug is fitted to the base cord of any key telephone unit. A mating socket on the installation cable permits rapid changing of instruments for maintenance purposes.



## COLOR CODES

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Table		Page
1	GENERAL	1	2-1	COLOR CODE NUMBERS	1
2	COLOR CODE NUMBERS	1			
3	EXCEPTIONS	1			

### 1 GENERAL

1.1 The various telephone housings and many of the attached parts are available in a wide choice of colors. The color of any unit or part is indicated by a section of the identifying number for each

item. This section of the number must be filled in from the information given in this publication, as noted in the descriptive sub-section for each item, in order to complete the identifying number.

### 2 COLOR CODE NUMBERS

2.1 Table 2-1 lists all the currently available colors and the corresponding identifying numbers. Particular care should be taken to select the

correct assembly color code for the black handset, bakelite or plastic, as required. Note the two series of numbers under each heading in the table.

Table 2-1 COLOR CODE NUMBERS

Color	Assembly Code Number	Piece-Part Suffix Number	Notes
Black	00 (2,3) 21 (4)	-1 (3) -21 (4)	
Red	02	-2	(1) Obsolete color codes
(1)	03	-3	
Yellow	04	-4	(2) Type 65 Handset only:
Green	05	-5	Code "00" denotes black bakelite.
(1)	06	-6	Code "01" denotes black plastic.
(1)	07	-7	
(1)	08	-8	(3) Standard series.
Ivory	09	-9	
(1)	10	-10	(4) Auxiliary series. Complete
Rose Pink	11	-11	assemblies always use series
Aqua Blue	12	-12	00-16. Sub-assemblies may also
Light Beige	13	-13	use series 21-36. Piece-parts
Light Gray	14	-14	with corresponding suffix numbers
White	15	-15	in each series (eg. -7 and -27)
Sea Green	16	-16	have mechanical differences.

### 3 EXCEPTIONS

3.1 Some assemblies and piece parts are not available in the full range of colors. Refer to the descriptive sub-section for each assembly for information on the color range available.

3.2 Special assemblies made up from piece parts of more than one basic color are not allocated code numbers. Each part of non-standard color on such assemblies must be noted individually.

# INSTALLATION INFORMATION

## CONTENTS

Section	Page	Figure	Page
1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS	1	2-1 PORTABLE INSTALLATION WIRING	1
2 PORTABLE INSTALLATIONS	1	3-1 DIAL LIGHT TRANSFORMER WIRING	2
3 DIAL LIGHT/NIGHT LIGHT INSTALLATIONS	2		
4 INSTRUMENT MODIFICATIONS	2		

### 1 GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

1.1 Precise installation procedures will depend upon each company's local policies. This section is intended as a general guide and to provide some indication of the possibilities of adapting regular instruments for special applications.

1.2 The installation of a telephone instrument at a customer's premises is essentially the provision of a service and, for complete satisfaction of the customer, must be treated as such. Neat work and prompt and courteous attention to complaints are essential for good customer relations.

1.3 The major aspects to be considered for each installation are:  
 a) Safety for the customer, installer and repair personnel.

- b) Convenience of location, in accordance with the customer's wishes and local practices.
- c) Availability of an AC power outlet with adequate current capacity, if required.
- d) Accessibility of all wiring and equipment for maintenance purposes.

1.4 The following points should be verified after the installation is completed:

- a) Proper operation of all equipment installed, in conjunction with all existing equipment if extra equipment has been added.
- b) Customer's understanding of the use and operation of all equipment controls.
- c) Correct telephone number and number card.
- d) Over-all appearance of the installation and the tidiness of the work area.

### 2 PORTABLE INSTALLATIONS

2.1 There are many cases where the customer desires that one, or more, telephone(s) be made portable so that it (they) may be used in more than one location in the same building. This is accomplished by fitting a plug to the instrument mounting cord and terminating the station wiring in a mating, wall mounted socket. Portable installations should only be made in the following situations:

- a) Single line service where the ringer is mounted externally to the telephone and may be wired permanently to the line.
- b) Extension instruments where the main instrument ringer is permanently connected to the line.
- c) Manual switchboard extensions where the operator may be notified when the instrument is moved.
- d) Special installations, such as those where the customer wishes to make, but not receive, calls on a particular line.

2.2 In addition to the foregoing conditions there may be technical reasons why a particular type of instrument can not be used for portable service. These include:

- a) Message waiting instruments where this special feature should not be rendered inoperative.
- b) Exclusion type telephones where the excluded stations would also be disconnected when the plug was disconnected.

- c) Any type of instrument which requires more than some six or eight external connections. The usual plug and socket used for portable service has a capacity of four connections.
- d) Emergency telephones where the service could be accidentally disconnected.

2.3 The illustration of Fig. 2-1 shows the method of connecting a portable telephone using a 602()755 plug and a 602()735 jack. It should be noted that the original instrument mounting cord may have to be changed to a four conductor type in some cases.

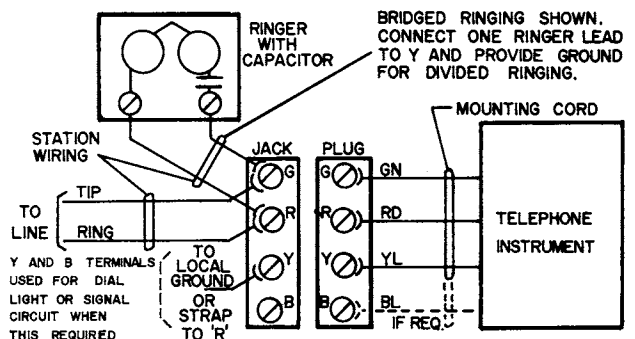


Fig. 2-1 PORTABLE INSTALLATION WIRING

### 3 DIAL LIGHT/NIGHT LIGHT INSTALLATIONS

3.1 The installation of a dial light/night light telephone requires the provision of a source of AC or DC power (6-8 volts at a current of 0.3 amps). In order to avoid the necessity of making wired connections to the electrical power circuits, which must be done by a licenced electrical contractor, a plug-in, current limiting type of transformer is available.

3.2 The type 31( )690 transformer is designed to provide the AC power required to operate the lamp of one dial light type telephone instrument. It consists of a completely molded unit with two flat pins spaced to fit the standard utility outlet. Two terminals on the wall side of the case provide

connections for the low voltage output and can not be touched when the unit is plugged into an outlet.

3.3 Typical installation arrangements for a dial light type of telephone are shown in Fig. 3-1. Due to the low voltage operation of the dial light it is essential that the resistance of the wiring between the transformer and the telephone instrument is kept as low as possible to avoid excessive power loss. It is recommended that the length of station wiring between the transformer and the telephone should not be more than 150 feet. Also, mounting cords longer than six feet should not be used. Wherever possible the transformer should be located close to the ringer or terminal block.

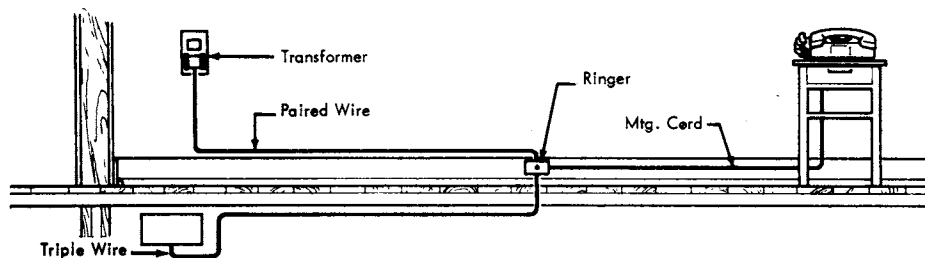


Fig. 3-1 DIAL LIGHT TRANSFORMER WIRING

### 4 INSTRUMENT MODIFICATIONS

4.1 The majority of requirements for telephone instruments are fulfilled by one of the units from the standard manufactured range. However, occasions arise when an instrument is required for a special application. When a reasonable number of units of the same type are required it may be economical to have these manufactured to specification. In most cases, however, the requirement is only for one or two units; these are most economically produced by modifying standard units in the field. A number of typical modifications are given in the following paragraphs.

#### 4.2 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGERS

All the telephone instruments described in chapter 3 of the manual are available with straight line ringers. Many of them are not listed as being available with frequency selective ringers as the demand for this combination is extremely small. It is quite possible to fit a frequency ringer to any of these instruments if the application so requires.

#### 4.3 BUZZER IN PLACE OF RINGER

Buzzers, AC or DC operated, may be fitted to any manual type of telephone, instead of the usual ringer, in order to provide instruments for use on direct lines between two locations.

#### 4.4 PUSH BUTTON

The 500--(-- )34- telephone is provided with a push button which is wired for the specific purpose of grounding one side of the line (required on some

types of PABX equipment). The wiring of this button may be modified to provide an interphone signalling circuit. It may also be necessary to replace the mounting cord with a four conductor type, dependant upon the circuitry used, and replace the ringer by a buzzer, see paragraph 4.3.

#### 4.5 KEY TELEPHONE PUSH BUTTONS

The method of converting pick-up keys for use as signalling keys is given in sub-section M2H-KYS-1. The customer may desire that any unused keys are rendered inoperative. This is accomplished by removing the telephone housing and then the plunger and retainer assembly of the key. A bushing, part number 79409, is then placed under each plunger to be made inoperative and the plunger and retainer assembly is replaced. The modified keys can not now be depressed.

Note: One bushing, type 79409, is supplied loose with each key telephone.

#### 4.6 RECORD OF MODIFICATIONS

It is suggested that each company maintains a record of the modifications applied to telephone instruments for special applications. A copy of an amended circuit label should be provided to all the maintenance personnel.

#### 4.7 TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

The Engineering Department of IIT-Telecom is always ready to assist in the application of telephone equipment to special conditions.

# LUBRICATION AND CLEANING

## CONTENTS

Section		Page
1	INTRODUCTION	1
2	LUBRICANTS AND APPLICATION	1
3	CLEANING SOLUTIONS AND USES	1

### 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 This sub-section is intended as a guide to the general principles of, and materials used in, the cleaning and lubrication of the component parts of telephone instruments.

1.2 The recommended lubricant, and the method of application, for each component part of the various telephone instruments is noted in the appropriate paragraph of the descriptive sub-section for the individual parts.

1.3 The method to be used to clean contaminated instrument parts must depend upon the cause of the contamination. The information given below assumes that the contamination is of the more usual form of dirt or grease. If other forms of contamination are present, care must be taken that the cleaning method used does not harm the parts in any way. Corroded parts should be replaced and not cleaned as it is extremely difficult to clean such parts satisfactorily without specialized equipment.

### 2 LUBRICANTS AND APPLICATION

#### 2.1 ITTK DIAL LUBRICANT 79946

This is the most widely used lubricant for telephone instrument parts. The compound contains a proportion of silicone fluid and has excellent high and low temperature stability. It is non-corrosive to the metals and plastics used in the instruments.

#### 2.2 MOLYKOTE TYPE Z

This is a dry type of graphited lubricant which finds application where a wet type would tend to collect excessive dirt or be objectionable to users of the instrument. Lubrication of the coin chutes of paystation instruments and the cradle switch plungers of desk type instruments are some typical applications.

#### 2.3 ALTERNATIVE TYPES

##### 2.3.1 Mineral Oil Types

High quality mineral oil lubricants are generally satisfactory for most applications where a liquid type is required, such as shaft bearings. Make certain that the compound used

has adequate temperature stability and is non-corrosive to the parts to which it is applied.

##### 2.3.2 Grease Types

Lubriplate is a grease type of lubricant that has excellent stability and is recommended for use on either metals or plastics, especially where parts have a rubbing action (such as key switch slide plates).

##### 2.3.3 Stick Types

These "dry" type lubricants are generally stated as suitable for use on door latches or parts that may come into contact with clothing. They can be used on parts with which the user may, directly or indirectly, come into contact, such as coin chutes and cradle switch plungers.

#### 2.4 APPLICATION OF LUBRICANTS

All lubricants must be applied sparingly in order to avoid splash or creep into areas where their presence would cause trouble. Liquid types are best applied with a small camel hair brush and grease or stick types with an orange stick or the tip of the finger.

### 3 CLEANING SOLUTIONS AND USES

3.1 There are many commercially available cleaning preparations for electronic types of equipment. It is recommended that a high quality non-filming type, with a mineral spirits base, is selected. Be certain that the preparation does not contain any additives which may be corrosive to the metal parts or solvent to the plastic parts of the telephone instruments. If in doubt, make a test on a few discarded parts or inquire from the manufacturers. Carbon Tetrachloride preparations are to be avoided as they produce a film which can cause trouble with dirty electrical contacts.

3.2 Exterior plastic parts can be cleaned and polished with many of the regular household types of products. It is, however, suggested that a test be made to check that the product does not react on the plastic, causing etching or discoloring, and is not susceptible to marking when handled.

3.3 In locations where exceptional humidity may cause trouble the use of a protective spray, made expressly to combat these conditions, can provide almost complete protection. These preparations may also contain fungicides and some lubricant.

## TROUBLE SHOOTING

This sub-section is intended as a guide to assist in trouble shooting installed instruments. Listed below are some of the many faulty conditions, which may be experienced in a telephone instrument, and their possible causes and remedies.

Whether faulty instruments are repaired on site or replaced and returned to the shop for repair, will depend upon the individual company practice. In the latter case it is recommended that each removed

instrument be tagged to indicate the symptoms of the trouble.

Instruments repaired in the shop should be given a thorough check for other possible faults before they are returned to stock or re-installed. It is not an uncommon situation for an instrument to develop more than one fault at a time, especially if the trouble is due to a lightning surge or severe mechanical shock.

### 1 DIALING TROUBLES

POSSIBLE TROUBLE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
1.1 NO DIAL TONE	
a: Open in mounting or handset cord.	Replace cord.
b: Open or shorted receiver unit.	Replace receiver unit.
c: Dial pulse contacts open or off-normal contacts closed.	Adjust or replace dial.
d: Open winding in network coils.	Replace network.
e: Cradle switch contacts not functioning correctly.	Check for misplaced plastic cover. Adjust contacts or replace switch assembly.
1.2 CANNOT BREAK DIAL TONE	
a: Dial pulse contacts not opening.	Adjust or replace dial.
b: Filter or ringer capacitor shorted.	Replace network or ringer capacitor.
1.3 RECEIVING WRONG NUMBERS	
a: Dial pulse contacts wrongly functioning.	Adjust contacts or replace dial.
b: Incorrect dial speed (For most conditions, dial speed must be considerably in error to cause trouble).	Adjust dial speed or replace dial.
c: Leaky filter or ringer capacitor.	Replace network or ringer capacitor.
1.4 DIAL CLICKS IN RECEIVER	
a: Dial off-normal contacts not closing.	Adjust contacts or replace dial.

### 2 TRANSMISSION TROUBLES

POSSIBLE TROUBLE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
2.1 CANNOT HEAR	
a: Open receiver unit or handset cord.	Replace receiver unit or handset cord.
b: Dial off-normal contacts not opening.	Adjust contacts or replace dial.
c: Open winding in network coils.	Replace network.
d: Cradle switch contacts not opening correctly.	Check for misplaced plastic cover. Adjust contacts or replace switch assembly.
e: Shorted receiver or receiver varistor.	Replace receiver unit.
2.2 OTHER PARTY CANNOT HEAR	
a: Shorted transmitter unit or handset cord.	Replace transmitter unit or handset cord.
b: Shorted varistor in network.	Replace network.
2.3 HIGH SIDETONE LEVEL	
a: Defective balancing in network.	Replace network.
2.4 DISTORTION AND/OR CLICKS	
a: Faulty receiver unit or receiver varistor.	Replace receiver unit.
b: Faulty transmitter unit.	Replace transmitter unit.
c: Loose connections.	Retighten connections as necessary.
2.5 RADIO INTERFERENCE	
a: Pick up of local radio station in receiver.	Install 0.02 mfd., suppression capacitor (type 75559) between network terminals L2 and F.

## 3 RINGING TROUBLES

POSSIBLE TROUBLE	CORRECTIVE ACTION	POSSIBLE TROUBLE	CORRECTIVE ACTION
3.1 NO RING		3.4 RINGS WHEN OTHER PARTY CALLED	
a: Wrong ringer type. (Most likely to be observed on new installation).	Check ringer type and replace if incorrect.	a: Wrong ringer.	Replace with correct type.
b: Ringer disconnected or wrongly wired.	Check ringer wiring. Correct as necessary.	b: Wrong ringer or line connections.	Check connections and remake as necessary.
c: Ringer wired for silencing.	Rewire for ringer operation.	c: Incorrect ringing frequency.	Check ringing generator frequency.
d: No ground (party line) connection.	Connect ground per local practices.	d: Frequency selective ringer incorrectly tuned.	Retune or replace ringer.
e: Control wheel (biased ringer) in cut-off position.	Reset wheel to ring position and disable cut-off position if desired.	e: Wrong capacitor for frequency selective ringer.	Replace capacitor or complete ringer assembly.
f: Obstruction between magnet and armature or gongs and clapper.	Remove obstruction and readjust ringer if necessary.	3.5 UNABLE TO TRIP RINGING	
g: Open ringer coil.	Replace ringer.	a: Open dial pulse contacts.	Adjust contacts or replace dial.
h: Open ringer capacitor.	Replace network or ringer capacitor.	b: Open coil winding or varistor in network.	Replace network.
3.2 VOLUME TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW		c: Loose or open connection.	Check connections and remake as necessary.
a: Control wheel in wrong position.	Reset wheel. Instruct customer if required.	d: Cradle switch contacts not making.	Check for misplaced plastic cover. Adjust contacts or replace switch assembly.
b: One or both gongs loose.	Tighten mounting screws and readjust.	3.6 TRIPS RING, CANNOT CONVERSE	
c: Obstruction between gongs and clapper or against armature or clapper stem.	Remove obstruction and readjust ringer if necessary.	a: Open handset cord, transmitter or receiver unit.	Replace faulty item.
d: Telephone or extension ringer on sound absorbing material.	Relocate telephone or extension ringer in accordance with wishes of customer.	b: Dial off-normal contacts not open.	Readjust dial contacts or replace dial.
3.3 BELL TAPS WHILE DIALING		c: Receiver 'shorting' contacts of cradle switch not open.	Check for misplaced plastic cover. Adjust contacts or replace switch assembly.
a: Wrongly connected ringer.	Check and reconnect as necessary.	d: Faulty coil winding or open capacitors in network.	Replace network.
b: Bias spring in low notch (biased ringer).	Check ringer and set bias spring in high notch if necessary. Refer to Section M2C.		

# TOOLS AND TEST EQUIPMENT FOR TELEPHONE INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE

## CONTENTS

Section		Page	Table		Page
1	INTRODUCTION	1	2-1	BASIC TOOLS REQUIRED	1
2	RECOMMENDED TOOLS	1	2-2	TOOLS FOR ADJUSTMENTS	1
3	RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT	2	2-3	SHOP TOOLS	1
4	JIGS, FIXTURES AND ADAPTERS	2	3-1	BASIC TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED	2
			3-2	ADVANCED TEST EQUIPMENT	2

## 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 The number and types of tools and items of test equipment supplied to either mobile or shop maintenance personnel will depend upon the extent of the work to be performed by each of these two groups. This sub-section is intended as a guide to the minimum tools and test equipment required to provide adequate facilities for the field repair and maintenance of telephone instruments.

1.2 The following sections detail the various items recommended for use by the maintenance staff of the categories noted above. The lists are split into groups showing how the requirements vary with the complexity of the work to be performed by each category. The listing of a specific manufacturer or type of any item is for illustrative purposes only and is not intended as a recommendation.

## 2 RECOMMENDED TOOLS

2.1 Table 2-1 lists the recommended tools for the replacement of faulty component parts of telephone instruments, at the subscriber's premises, without the use of a soldering instrument. In the event that maintenance on the subscriber's premises is restricted to changing the complete instrument, only the items marked with an asterisk (\*) may be necessary.

2.2 The additional tools required to permit the normal field adjustments to be made on an installed telephone are listed in Table 2-2. The additional tools required for shop maintenance purposes are listed in Table 2-3.

2.3 Most telephone companies will extend these lists of tools depending upon their own preferences and requirements. In many cases the lists will be combined with those for line maintenance and also installation tools.

2.4 A small quantity of consumable supplies will be required in addition to the tools listed. These will include Rosin Core Solder, Electrical Tape, Lubricant, Cleaning Fluid, etc. It is recommended that a separate tool box is provided to carry the tools and supplies required for the maintenance of telephone instruments, when this involves more than changing of the complete instrument. Some small consumable items, such as lamps, fuses, terminal screws, etc., may be conveniently carried in the small compartments of this box.

Table 2-1 BASIC TOOLS REQUIRED

Item	Description	Size
1	Screwdriver, Instrument type	3" x 1/8"
2*	Screwdriver, Instrument type	6" x 3/16"
3*	Screwdriver, Cabinet type	8" x 1/4"
4*	Pliers, Long Nose Wiring type	6"
5*	Pliers, Sidecutting	5"
6	Pliers, Slip Joint or Pipe Grip	6"
7	Wrenches, Combination type	3/16" - 3/8"
8	Contact Cleaner or Burnisher	3/16" Blade
9	Dust or Cheese Cloth	as requ'd.

Table 2-2 TOOLS FOR ADJUSTMENTS

Item	Description	Size
1	Adjuster, Spring, Straight Tips	.020" Slots
2	Adjuster, Spring, Angled Tips	.020" Slots
3	Pliers, Flat Nose, Straight	5"
4	Tension Gauge (2 gram divisions)	0-50 grams
5	Tension Gauge (20 gram divisions)	0-500 grams
6	Tension Gauge (4 ozs. divisions)	0-5 lbs.
7	Thickness Gauges	.002" - .040"

Table 2-3 SHOP TOOLS

Item	Description	Size
1	Wrenches, Socket	3/16" - 3/8"
2	Wrench, Adjustable	4"
3	Soldering Pencil or Gun	30w - 65w
4	Drill, Hand or Power	1/4" Cap.
5	Twist Drills	1/16" - 1/4"
6	Small anvil or Steel Block	-
7	Hammer, Ball-Pein type	1/2 lb.
8	Punch, Riveting type	6"
9	Punch, Center	4"

### 3 RECOMMENDED TEST EQUIPMENT

3.1 Table 3-1 lists the recommended basic test equipment required for the shop maintenance and repair of faulty telephone instruments. Two of these items, the continuity tester and the multi-range meter, will also be found useful for trouble shooting installation wiring in the subscriber's premises. Consideration should be given to the advantages of equipping the mobile maintenance crews with one or both of these items.

3.2 Correct shop adjustment of ringers requires the use of a ringer test set-up. Where more than the occasional ringer is adjusted it will be found that a ringer test set (see sub-section MIC-TST/RIN for details of an easily assembled unit) saves a considerable amount of time.

3.3 Refer to sub-section MIC-TST/DLS for details of dial test sets and dial testing.

3.4 Table 3.2 lists more comprehensive test equipment which is more likely to be of value to the larger operating companies requiring extensive test and adjustment facilities. For the smaller companies it is usually more economical to return some component parts to the factory, for repair, rather than invest in this type of equipment.

Table 3-1 BASIC TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Item	Description	Type
1	Continuity Tester	- Battery operated buzzer or test lamp.
2	Multi-range Meter	- Simpson model 260 or similar high resistance.
3	Ringer Test Set	- See Paragraph 3.2.
4	Dial Speed Tester	- See Paragraph 3.3 and
5	Dial Pulse Counter	- Sub-section
6	Pulse Ratio Tester	- MIC-TST/DLS.

Table 3-2 ADVANCED TEST EQUIPMENT

Item	Description	Type or Use
1	Ringer Magnetizing Set	- See Sub-section
2	Ringer Demagnetizing Set	- M2C-RIN/GEN.
3	Audio Generator	- General testing
4	AC Vacuum Tube Voltmeter	- and also used
5	Calibrated Attenuator	- with items 6 & 7.
6	Artificial Mouth	- Testing of
7	Artificial Ear	- transmitter and receiver units.
8	Impedance Bridge	- CRL type for general testing.
9	Wire Chief's Test Set	- General testing. Commercial item.

### 4 JIGS, FIXTURES AND ADAPTERS

4.1 The test and adjustment of some of the parts of telephone instruments is greatly facilitated by the use of test jigs, fixtures and adapters. Many of these items are very easily made up, as required, by the individual operating company - very few of them are available ready made commercially. The following paragraphs detail a number of the more useful and commonly needed items.

#### 4.2 RINGER TEST JIG

For correct adjustment of ringer mechanisms it is essential that they are mounted on a proper, or simulated, telephone baseplate. The test jig is made from a discarded telephone baseplate with the bottom portion of a cradle switch bracket mounted in position to hold the ringer frame. This assembly must then be weighted to represent the total weight of a typical telephone instrument, it MUST NOT be mounted solidly to the work bench. Terminals may be fitted to enable the ringer leads to be connected easily and quickly.

#### 4.3 DIAL TEST JIG

This item will be found to save appreciable time where a reasonable number of dials are tested and adjusted in the shop. It is simply a U-shaped bracket formed to hold the dial upside down so that adjustments may be made on the mechanism without the need to hold the dial in the hand. Any required digits can be dialed by feeling for the appropriate finger hole, or a mirror can be mounted under the dial face to enable the finger plate to be seen. Terminals may be fitted to the side of the bracket for connection of the dial leads, if necessary.

#### 4.4 COIN CHUTE GAUGES

These are available commercially and consist of a set of metal disks in standard, undersize and oversize ranges representing 5¢, 10¢ and 25¢ coins. They are used to check the coin rejection settings of the paystation telephone mechanisms.

#### 4.5 TEST ADAPTERS

The actual types of test adapters required by any maintenance shop will depend upon the type and volume of equipment to be tested and repaired. Some of the more commonly required adapters are detailed below:

- a) Test Line from exchange - terminated on binding posts and extension telephone socket; with switches to connect ringer, convert to four wire circuit (500--(--))35- telephone), or other function as required.
- b) Amphenol Socket - wired via switches to connect any desired circuit of a key type telephone to the test line.
- c) Amphenol Plug wired out to terminal strip - this item may be plugged into the socket of item b) so that key telephones without plugs may be connected and tested. This arrangement is also useful for connecting other telephones requiring multi-conductor circuits - such as those for use with 3A speakerphone systems and two or three line instruments.
- d) Artificial Line(s) - either switched into the test line circuit or wired in with test leads when required. This item is useful when testing ringers or dials for functioning over long loop circuits. (See also sub-section MIC-TST/DLS).



# DIAL TESTING AND TEST SETS

## CONTENTS

Section	Page	Figure	Page
1 INTRODUCTION	1	2-1 OSCILLOSCOPE AND COUNTER CONNECTIONS	1
2 DIAL SPEED TESTING	1	2-2 SIMPLE DIAL SPEED TESTER	2
3 PULSE RATIO TESTING	2	3-1 CAPACITOR-OHMETER PULSE RATIO TESTER	2
4 PULSE COUNTING	2		

## 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Correct testing of telephone instrument dials requires that at least two, and preferably three, electrical tests are made after the preliminary mechanical adjustments have been completed. These tests are for dial speed (number of impulses per second), pulse ratio (ratio of make, or break, period to total time of one pulse) and number of pulses when dial is fully wound up and released. The last of these tests is not essential; it is recommended, however, as cases have been reported where the dial has been incorrectly assembled and has delivered an incorrect number of pulses.

1.2 During the electrical tests, appropriate mechanical adjustments are made to correct any discrepancies in the measured parameters. The full method of adjustment is given in sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN and the specific data for each individual type of dial is given in the appropriate descriptive sub-section.

1.3 There are a number of instruments available, commercially, which are specifically made for the purpose of testing dials. The following sections detail various ways of making the required tests.

## 2 DIAL SPEED TESTING

2.1 The simpler forms of dial speed test set operate on the electromechanical principle. They consist of a spring, or synchronous motor, driven shaft which is normally prevented from rotating by a detent. The first dial break pulse is arranged to trip the detent and the shaft commences to turn. A second, normally disengaged, detent or clutch is arranged to stop the shaft when the dial pulses cease or the off-normal contacts open. The amount of rotation of the shaft is indicated by a pointer against a scale which is calibrated in fractions of a second. This form of tester must be calibrated for use with a specific type of dial. Once it is set it provides more than adequate accuracy for the adjustment of telephone instrument dials.

2.2 A more refined version of the type of tester described above also contains a pulse counter which is mechanically coupled to the speed tester. The speed tester drives off-scale if less than ten impulses are received. All the electromechanical types of dial speed tester are reset manually.

2.3 There are a number of all-electronic methods of dial speed testing; many of them have been used in the design of commercially available instruments. The remainder of this section describes a number of methods of making dial speed tests with various items of equipment. It should be noted that the speed of rotation of the dial is not constant during the return motion. This is due to the fact that a definite amount of time is taken for the mechanism to start from the rest position and reach the maximum speed allowed by the governor. The amount of speed variation during the pulsing period is only slight but it must be allowed for with some forms of measurement. Refer also to section 3.

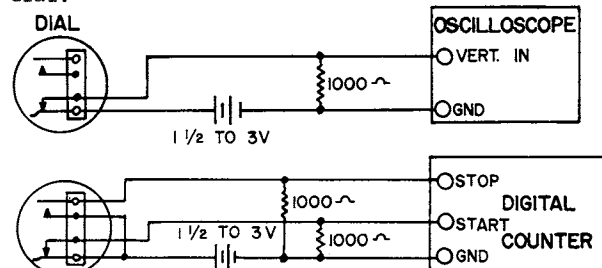
### 2.4 OSCILLOSCOPE METHOD (see Fig. 2-1)

The instrument should have a medium to long persistence screen and the time base capable of providing a sweep of one second duration. Connect

the impulse springs of the dial in series with a battery (1.1/2 to 3 Volts) and a 1,000 Ohm resistor. Then connect the oscilloscope vertical terminals across the resistor. Adjust the trigger control to cause the sweep to start at the beginning of the first break pulse. The number of pulses will be displayed on the trace and the dial speed should be adjusted so that the tenth pulse is completed just before completion of the horizontal sweep period; by an amount of 1/26 of the sweep time in the case of standard 10 IPS telephone dials (the last make period).

### 2.5 DIGITAL COUNTER METHOD (see Fig. 2-1)

If a digital counter is available this may be used to measure the dial speed. The set-up is very similar to that described for the oscilloscope in the previous paragraph. In this case, however, the dial off-normal springs must be wired in series with a second resistor and then to the stop or gate terminal of the counter. The counter is set to trigger on the first break pulse and stop when the gate signal is removed by the off-normal contacts. The time indicated is the total pulsing time of the dial.



Note: Circuit for stop and gate signals may have to be modified for some types of digital counter.

Fig. 2-1 OSCILLOSCOPE AND COUNTER CONNECTIONS

## 2.6 SIMPLE DIAL SPEED TESTER (see Fig. 2-2)

This easy to assemble arrangement provides more than adequate accuracy, using the 60 c/s power line frequency as a standard, for testing the speed of telephone dials. The final shaft of the motor is geared to make one revolution every two seconds and carries a pointer which may be set manually. Relay A operates when the dial is connected. Relay B operates as soon as the dial is rotated from the normal position and disconnects the operate circuit of relay A, which remains held over its own contact. Relay A releases at the start of the first break pulse and connects the power to the motor. The off-normal contacts open at the end of the dial rotation and release relay B, which disconnects the power from the motor. The amount of rotation of the

pointer measures the speed of the dial when the digit '0' is dialled. A scale may be fitted to the unit so that dial speed may be read off directly.

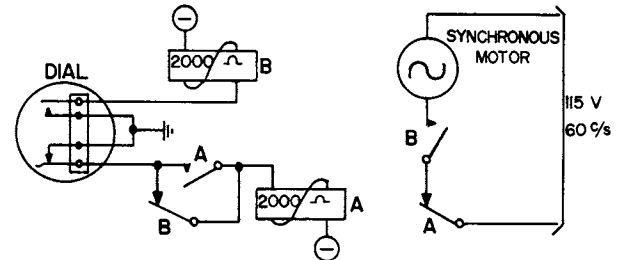


Fig. 2-2 SIMPLE DIAL SPEED TESTER

## 3 PULSE RATIO TESTING

3.1 Accurate measurement of the pulse ratio of a dial necessitates the use of reasonably complex test equipment. A number of pulse ratio test sets are available commercially, some of which measure the pulse ratio on a specific pulse in the train and some of which measure the average ratio over all the pulses in the train. At least one test set is available in which there are facilities for making measurements on any single pulse in the train.

3.2 A number of methods of making pulse ratio tests with standard items of test equipment are given below. As stated in section 2, the dial speed varies slightly during the pulsing period -- the first few pulses being longer than the remainder -- making compensation necessary with the more refined methods of measurement.

### 3.3 OSCILLOSCOPE METHOD

The connections for this test are the same as for the speed test (shown in Fig. 2-1). The time base is set to provide a recurrent sweep of one fifth of a second duration; the trigger control is then set to cause the sweep to reset at the start of the first pulse. Two complete pulses will occur during each sweep of the time base and this will repeat five times when the digit '0' is dialled. The consecutive traces will not be superimposed perfectly, due to the variation in dial speed (see para. 3.2), but it will be possible to measure the relative durations of the make and break periods of the average of alternate pulses. The accuracy to be expected depends upon the accuracy with which the oscilloscope scale can be read.

### 3.4 DIGITAL COUNTER METHOD

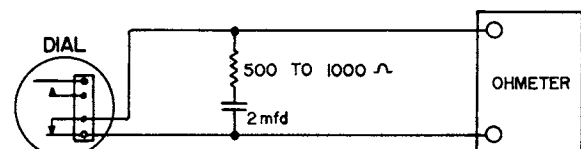
For this method the dial speed is measured as described in section 2.5. The connections are then

changed so that the counter only functions when the pulse springs are open. The ratio of the second measurement to the first will be the break pulse ratio of the dial.

### 3.5 CAPACITOR-OHMETER METHOD

The equipment used for this method must first be calibrated with a known accurate dial. The setup is shown in Fig. 3-1. With the accurate dial connected and the digit '0' dialled, it will be noted that the meter needle falls to the same low point each time the dial is operated. Once this point is established, the pulse ratio of any other dial may be checked. If the break pulse period of the unknown dial is too long then the meter needle will fall below the established reference point and if the break pulse period is too short then the needle will not fall to the reference point.

This method is capable of quite accurate comparisons. The meter scale could be marked with high and low limit points if calibration facilities are available. The actual percentage drop of the meter needle with respect to a given break pulse ratio depends upon the values of resistance and capacitance in the circuit and the damping of the meter movement. Hence it is not possible to pre-calibrate the meter.



NOTE: OHMMETER POWER SUPPLY SHOULD BE 15 TO 80 VOLTS DC.

Fig. 3-1 CAPACITOR-OHMETER PULSE RATIO TESTER

## 4 PULSE COUNTING

4.1 It will occasionally be necessary to measure the number of pulses generated by a dial. This can be done simply by connecting it to any type of stepping switch, with a suitable spark suppression circuit across the pulsing contacts, and checking the action of the switch against the digit dialled.

4.2 The oscilloscope can be used as detailed in section 2.4, where the display shows each of the pulses in the train. The digital counter can also be used by setting the trigger so that one count is obtained at the start of each pulse, using the connections given in section 3.4.

## RINGER TEST EQUIPMENT

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure		Page
1	INTRODUCTION	1	3-1	RINGER TEST SET - CIRCUIT DIAGRAM	2
2	MAGNETIZATION AND DEMAGNETIZATION	1	Table		
3	RINGER TEST SET	1	3-1	RINGER TEST SET - PARTS LIST	2

### 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 In order to obtain maximum performance from ringer mechanisms it is essential that the proper test equipment is used. As with many other types of similar mechanisms, in which permanent magnets are used, the magnets are magnetized, adjusted to strength and stabilized after the mechanism is assembled. Disassembly of the magnetic components reduces the strength of the magnet and consequently affects the sensitivity of the ringers.

1.2 The equipment required to magnetize and adjust the strength of the permanent magnet is detailed in section 2. It is available from companies which specialize in magnetic equipment and is usually built to order.

1.3 The ringer test set described in section 3 is designed for simple assembly and to perform all the functions required for thorough testing of ringers.

### 2 MAGNETIZATION AND DEMAGNETIZATION

#### 2.1 MAGNETIZING EQUIPMENT

This equipment consists of an adjustable DC power supply connected to a large solenoid with two pole pieces which are shaped to fit close to the ends of the magnet in the assembled ringer. Note that biased and frequency selective ringers require different shapes of pole pieces. In operation, the current through the solenoid is set so that when the magnet of an assembled ringer is placed between the pole pieces, and the current is switched on, the magnet is saturated.

the magnetizing equipment described in the previous paragraph except that the solenoid is much smaller. The pole pieces are conveniently placed around the magnet of the assembled ringer while it is wired to the test set (section 3) and in position in the test jig (sub-section M1C-TEQ). In operation, the current through the solenoid is adjusted to provide the required amount of demagnetization of the ringer magnet and obtain optimum performance.

#### 2.2 DEMAGNETIZATION EQUIPMENT

This equipment is only required when biased type ringers are to be adjusted. It is similar to

#### 2.3 OPERATIONAL PROCEDURE

The method of applying the magnetizing and demagnetizing equipment to the adjustment of the strength of the ringer magnets is detailed in sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN.

### 3 RINGER TEST SET

#### 3.1 SPECIFICATIONS

The test set provides the following features:

- Selection of any one of up to five externally generated ringing frequencies.
- Adjustable series resistance from 0 to 80,000  $\Omega$ .
- Four values of ringer series capacitor.
- Optional load, representing five frequency selective ringers (one of each frequency in the series) in parallel.
- Meter to read voltage across ringer under test.
- Facilities to bias gas tube type ringers.
- Facilities to check the ringer under test for dial pulse rejection.

The test set is completely self-contained except for the connections to the externally generated ringing supplies.

#### 3.2 CONSTRUCTIONAL DATA

The test set may be assembled either as a case or panel mounted unit. The circuitry may be varied to suit individual needs - such as omitting the gas tube biasing arrangements, if they are not required, or substituting a single push button for the five ringing supply buttons when only biased type ringers are to be serviced.

All the component parts are either standard telephone equipment items or are readily available from radio/electronic supply houses.

Calibration of the test set is not required. The meter provides the necessary standard for test purposes. Terminals may be provided and an external meter used, if desired.

Table 3-1 RINGER TEST SET - PARTS LIST

Item	Description	Qty	Item	Description	Qty
1	Push Button, Single Pole, Double Throw	5	16	Resistor, 54,000 Ohms, 1 Watt, 5%	1
2	Push Button, Single Pole, Normally Open	1	17	Resistor, 750,000 Ohms, 1/2 Watt, 1%	1
3	Key or Switch, Single Pole, Two Way, Center Off, Normally Closed	6	18	Capacitor, 4 mfd, 300 Volt, 10%	1
4	Key or Switch, Two Pole, Two Way, Center Off, Transfer Contacts	1	19	Capacitor, 0.1 mfd, 400 Volt, 10%	1
5	Key or Switch, Two Pole, Double Throw, Transfer Contacts	1	20	Capacitor, 0.25 mfd, 400 Volt, 10%	1
6	Key or Switch, Single Pole, Single Throw, Normally Closed	1	21	Capacitor, 0.35 mfd, 400 Volt, 10%	1
7	Key or Switch, Single Pole, Two Way	1	22	Capacitor, 0.47 mfd, 400 Volt, 10%	1
8	Resistor, 22 Ohms, 1/2 Watt, 5%	2	23	Capacitor, 1.5 mfd, 400 Volt, 10%	1
9	Resistor, 1,000 Ohms, 40 Watt, 5%	1	24	Meter, 0-50 VAC, 5,000 Ohms/Volt	1
10	Resistor, 2,000 Ohms, 20 Watt, 5%	1	25	Terminals	9
11	Resistor, 3,000 Ohms, 20 Watt, 5%	1	26	Battery, 45 Volt 'B' type	1
12	Resistor, 6,000 Ohms, 10 Watt, 5%	2	27	Dial, Standard Telephone Type	1
13	Resistor, 9,000 Ohms, 5 Watt, 5%	1	28	Dial Mount	1
14	Resistor, 18,000 Ohms, 5 Watt, 5%	1	29	Relay, Standard Impulsing Type, 200 Ohm, Dual Coils	1
15	Resistor, 27,000 Ohms, 2 Watt, 5%	1	30	Case or Panel, c/w battery bracket	1
			31	Battery Connector	1
			32	Wire, Hardware, etc.	as req.

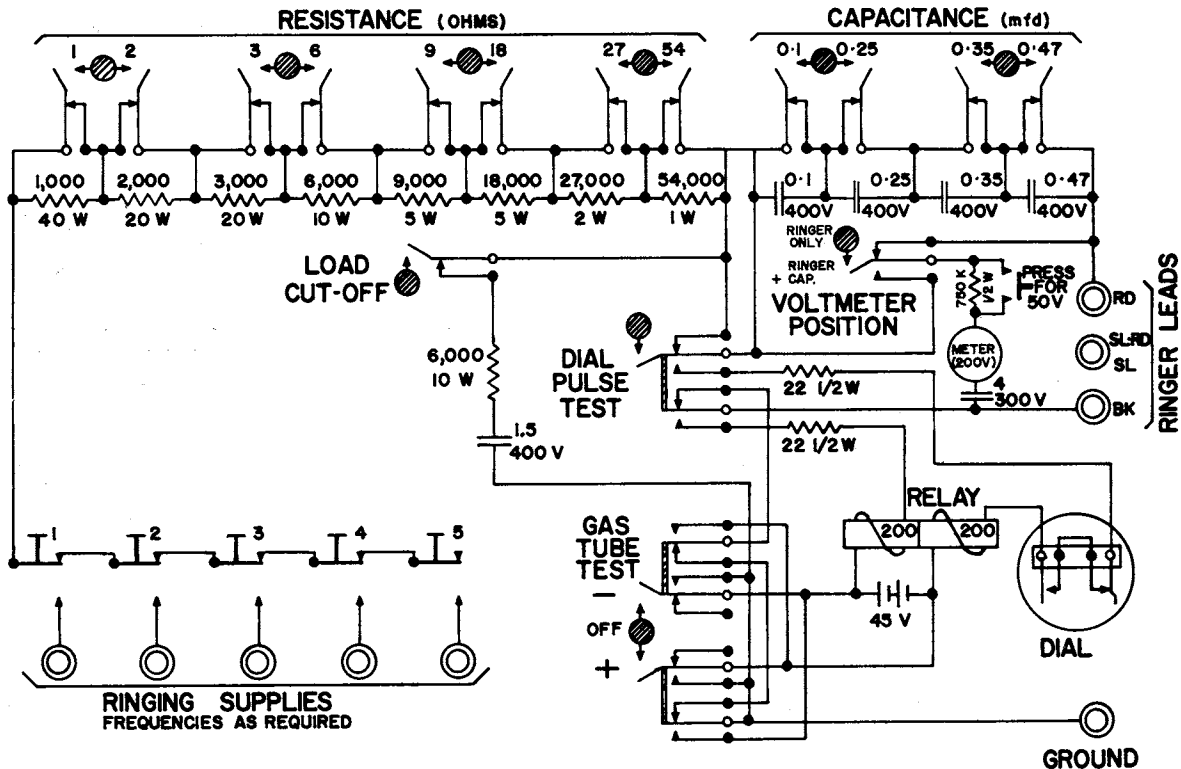


Fig. 3-1 RINGER TEST SET - CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

### 3.3 OPERATIONAL DATA

The complete method of testing ringer units is detailed in sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN. A brief explanation of the circuit features of the test set follows.

The ringing source selected by one of the push buttons is connected through the variable resistance to the ringer under test; through the selected capacitor, if required. The load network, which may be switched out as necessary, is shunted across the ringer and capacitor.

The meter may be switched to measure the voltage across the ringer coil only or across the ringer and capacitor, in series, as specified in the

test data for the particular ringer under test.

The normal meter sensitivity is 200 volts FSD. This may be increased to 50 volts FSD by pressing the meter button, permitting more accurate readings for small deflections.

Negative or positive bias may be selected for the gas tube type ringer tests. The bias battery is connected in series with the ringer.

The battery connection for the dial pulse rejection tests is made through the dial off-normal contacts. This prevents accidental discharge of the battery in the event that the dial key is left in the test position.

March 1966

TIMM-2 Page 200.01

(Chapter 2 Title Page)

CHAPTER 2

COMPONENTS

SECTION 210. HANDSETS

SECTION 220. DIALS

SECTION 230. NETWORKS

SECTION 240. RINGERS

SECTION 250. CONTACTS AND SWITCHES

## TYPE 65--(--410 HANDSET

### CONTENTS

Section	Page	Figure	Page		
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	4-1	COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW	2
2	TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION	1			
3	TESTING	1	Table		
4	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	2	5-1	REPLACEABLE PARTS	2
5	PART NUMBERS	2			

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 The type 65 handset consists of a molded housing, comprising a handle and two screw-on caps, which contains a high quality carbon granule type transmitter at one end and a ring armature receiver at the other. A four wire cord is used to provide separate electrical circuits for the hermetically sealed transmitter and receiver units.

1.2 The molded housing is designed so that the

transmitter unit, which operates efficiently in any position, is correctly located close to the mouth of the user when the receiver is placed to the ear.

1.3 The handset is available molded in black bakelite, with either a coiled or straight cord, or in black or colored plastic, with a matching color of coiled cord, in the same range of colors as the various telephone housings.

### 2 TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

2.1 The carbon granule transmitter unit has a rising response, relative to the 1000 cps nominal level of 53 db above 1 millivolt with a sound input pressure of 28 dynes/sq.cm. from -3 db at 200 cps to +3 db at 4000 cps. The peak thermal noise output is 12.7 millivolts for an aged unit. The operating current is 30 to 75 milliamperes dc and the nominal dc resistance is 45 ohms. Pressure type electrical connections are used.

2.2 The ring armature receiver has a response of  $\pm 3$  db, relative to the 1000 cps nominal level of 73 db above the sound output reference pressure of (1 dyne/sq.cm.)<sup>2</sup> per watt of electrical power, over the range of 400 to 3200 cps. An input power of 1

milliwatt at any frequency between 500 and 2500 cps will not produce any distortion or rattling. The nominal impedance is 150 ohms at 1000 cps. Screw connector terminals are fitted and a varistor shunt across them protects users from high level acoustic shocks and the magnet from abnormal line surges.

2.3 The plastic type of handset handle has an acoustic baffle in the form of a ball of cotton inserted through the receiver cavity into the stem. Its purpose is to reduce the acoustic coupling from the receiver to the transmitter, which are both vented to the handle cavity, that would otherwise impair the clarity of reception. The bakelite type of handle has adequate built-in acoustic baffling.

### 3 TESTING

3.1 Thorough testing of both the transmitter and receiver units requires the use of special test equipment. However, a suspected faulty unit can be adequately checked for maintenance purposes by direct comparison with, or substitution by, a known good unit.

3.2 Faulty transmitter units will usually show up

by causing noise in the circuit or low transmission levels. A dc ohmeter test is not a reliable check on the condition of a carbon type transmitter.

3.3 Faulty receiver units will usually show up by causing distortion due to a loose or damaged diaphragm or faulty varistor, or having no output due to an open circuit coil or shorted varistor.

4 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

4.1 The exploded view of Fig. 4-1 shows all the component parts of the handset. Disassembly and assembly procedures are given in the following paragraphs. Note that the cord holder is part of the handle molding in the bakelite type of handset and the cotton ball (9) is not required.

4.2 DISASSEMBLY

- a: Unscrew the receiver cap (1) from the handle (10) in an anticlockwise direction.
- b: Tilt the receiver unit (2) out of the handle then loosen the two terminal screws (3) and disconnect the wires.
- c: Remove the cotton ball (9) from inside the stem of the handle.
- d: Unscrew the transmitter cap (4) from the handle and remove the transmitter unit (5).
- e: Lift the transmitter holder (6) out of the handle then loosen the two terminal screws (7) and disconnect the wires.
- f: Lift the handset cord (8) out of the slot of the cord holder (11), remove the cord holder and pull the cord out of the handle.

4.3 ASSEMBLY

- a: Insert the handset cord (8) through the small hole in the end of the handle (10) feeding the two white wires through the stem. Fit the cord holder (11) into the grooves in the side of the transmitter cavity and press the bush of the cord into the slot of the holder.
- b: Connect the red wire to the outer contact terminal and the black wire to the center contact terminal of the transmitter holder (6) and tighten the screws (7). Locate the transmitter holder in the handle cavity with the tab on the holder in one of the smaller notches in the cavity wall.

- c: Place the transmitter unit (5) inside the transmitter cap (4) then screw the cap onto the handle in a clockwise direction.
- d: Insert the cotton ball (9) into the stem of the handle through the receiver cavity.
- e: Connect one white wire to each terminal on the receiver unit (2), tighten the terminal screws (3) then place the unit in its cavity and screw the receiver cap (1) onto the handle in a clockwise direction.

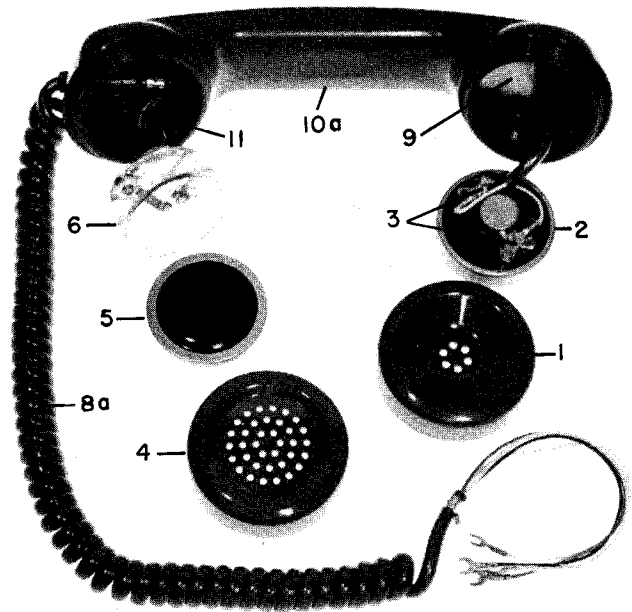
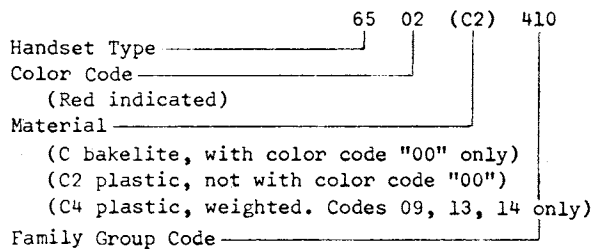


Fig. 4-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW

5 PART NUMBERS

5.1 The complete code number required to specify a particular handset assembly consists of four parts. The method of forming this number is shown below. Refer to section M1A-COL of the manual for complete listing of colors and corresponding code identifying numbers.



5.2 The various component parts of the handset are listed in Table 5-1. The item numbers shown in the list correspond with those used to identify the various parts in the exploded view of Fig. 4-1.

Table 5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Use	Qty
1a	Receiver Cap (Plastic)	79289-*	#	1
b	(Bakelite)	75381	∅	
2	Receiver Unit c/w item 3	75547		1
3&7	Terminal Screw	75386		4
4a	Transmitter Cap (Plastic)	79290-*	#	1
b	(Bakelite)	75380	∅	
5	Transmitter Unit	75555		1
6	Transmitter Holder c/w item 7	75384		1
8a	Handset Cord (Coiled)	1005**(7)650	#	1
b	(Black, straight)	303000( )650	∅	
9	Cotton Ball	79545	#	1
10a	Handle (Plastic)	79250-*	#	1
b	(Plastic, weighted)	190520-*	#	
c	(Bakelite)	75383	∅	
11	Cord Holder	79293	#	1
#	These parts used on plastic handsets only.			
∅	These parts used on bakelite handsets only.			
*	Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.			
**	Replace by color code number from series 00-16.			

## TYPE 69--(--)-410 HANDSET

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure		Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	4-1	COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW	2
2	TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION	1	4-2	WIRING DIAGRAMS	2
3	TESTING	1			
4	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	2	Table		
5	PART NUMBERS	2	5-1	REPLACEABLE PARTS	2

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 The type 69 handset consists of a molded housing, comprising a handle and two screw-on caps, which contains a high quality carbon granule type transmitter at one end and a ring armature receiver at the other. A push button switch is mounted in the stem of the housing. Either a five or six conductor coiled cord may be provided with the unit.

1.2 The molded housing is designed so that the transmitter unit, which operates efficiently in any position, is correctly located close to the mouth of the user when the receiver is placed to the ear.

1.3 The handset and cord are available in the same range of colors as the telephone housings.

### 2 TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

2.1 The carbon granule transmitter unit has a rising response, relative to the 1000 cps nominal level of 53 db above 1 millivolt with a sound input pressure of 28 dynes/sq.cm. from -3 db at 200 cps to +3 db at 4000 cps. The peak thermal noise output is 12.7 millivolts for an aged unit. The operating dc resistance is 45 ohms. Pressure type electrical connections are used.

nominal impedance is 150 ohms at 1000 cps. Screw connector terminals are fitted and a varistor shunt across them protects users from high level acoustic shocks and the magnet from abnormal line surges.

2.3 The push button switch is wired to separate cord conductors from the transmitter and receiver units for independent connection to the external circuits.

2.2 The ring armature receiver has a response of +3 db, relative to the 1000 cps nominal level of 73 db above the sound output reference pressure of (1 dyne/sq.cm.)<sup>2</sup> per watt of electrical power, over the range of 400 to 3200 cps. An input power of 1 milliwatt at any frequency between 500 and 2500 cps will not produce any distortion or rattling. The

2.4 A ball of cotton, inserted into the stem of the handle through the receiver cavity, forms an acoustic baffle. Its purpose is to reduce the acoustic coupling from the receiver to the transmitter, which are both vented to the handle cavity, that would otherwise impair the quality of reception.

### 3 TESTING

3.1 Thorough testing of both the transmitter and receiver units requires the use of special test equipment. However, a suspected faulty unit can be adequately checked for maintenance purposes by direct comparison with, or substitution by, a known good unit.

by causing noise in the circuit or low transmission levels. A dc ohmeter test is not a reliable check on the condition of a carbon type transmitter.

3.2 Faulty transmitter units will usually show up

3.3 Faulty receiver units will usually show up by causing distortion due to a loose or damaged diaphragm or faulty varistor, or having no output due to an open circuit coil or shorted varistor.



4 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

4.1 The exploded view of Fig. 4-1 shows all the component parts of the handset. Disassembly and assembly procedures are given below.

4.2 DISASSEMBLY

- a: Unscrew the receiver cap (1) from the handle (10) in an anticlockwise direction.
- b: Tilt the receiver unit (2) out of the handle then loosen the two terminal screws (3) and disconnect the wires.
- c: Remove the cotton ball (9) from inside the stem of the handle.
- d: Unscrew the transmitter cap (4) from the handle and remove the transmitter unit (5).
- e: Lift the transmitter holder (6) out of the handle then loosen the two terminal screws (7) and disconnect the wires.
- f: Remove the two cap screws (16) and remove the escutcheon (14), plunger bar (17), membrane (13) and restoring spring (15).
- g: Lift the switch assembly (12) out of the handle then loosen the two terminal screws and disconnect the wires.
- h: Lift the handset cord (8) out of the slot of the cord holder (11), remove the cord holder and pull the cord out of the handle.

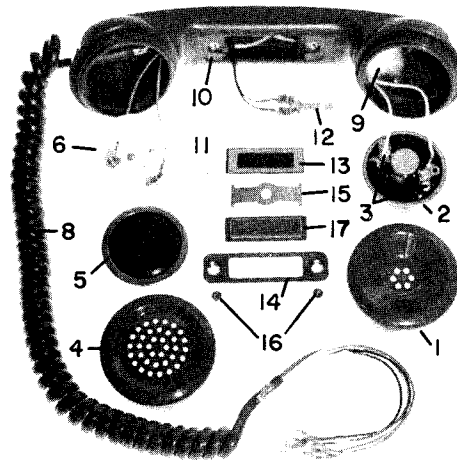


Fig. 4-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW

4.3 ASSEMBLY

The parts of the handset may be conveniently re-assembled in the reverse order from that given for disassembly. The following points should be specially noted.

- a: The cord conductors must be reconnected as shown in the wiring diagrams of Fig. 4-2.
- b: The transmitter holder must be replaced in its cavity with the tab on the holder in one of the smaller notches in the cavity wall.
- c: The parts of the push button switch must be replaced in the following order:
  - 1) Switch Assembly
  - 2) Membrane Assembly
  - 3) Restoring Spring - Tips resting on membrane
  - 4) Plunger Bar
  - 5) Escutcheon
  - 6) Cap Screws

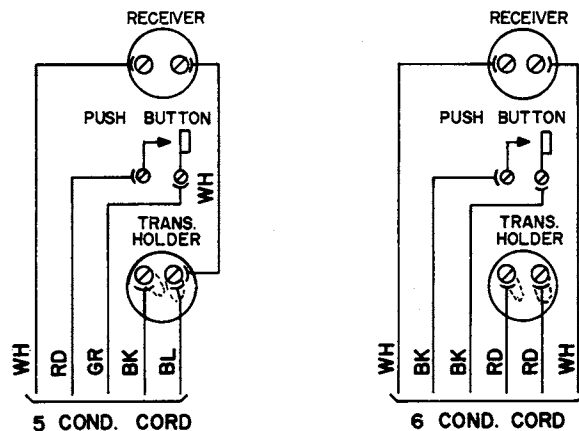
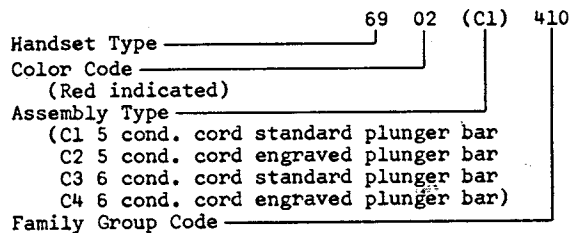


Fig. 4-2 WIRING DIAGRAMS

5 PART NUMBERS

5.1 The complete code number required to specify a particular handset assembly consists of four parts. The method of forming this number is shown below. Refer to section M1A-COL of the manual for complete listing of colors and corresponding code identifying numbers.



5.2 The various component parts of the handset are listed in Table 5-1. The item numbers shown in the list correspond with those used to identify the various parts in the exploded view of Fig. 4-1.

Note: Standard plunger bar is engraved "ITT-KELLOGG" Special engraving may occupy 1" long by 9/32" high.

Table 5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Receiver Cap	79289-*	1
2	Receiver Unit c/w item 3	75547	1
3&7	Terminal Screw	75386	4
4	Transmitter Cap	79290-*	1
5	Transmitter Unit	75555	1
6	Transmitter Holder c/w item 7	75384	1
8a	Handset Cord (5 Cond.)	1018** ( ) 650	1
b	Handset Cord (6 Cond.)	1019** ( ) 650	
9	Cotton Ball	79545	1
10	Handle	84495-*	1
11	Cord Holder	79293	1
12	Switch Assembly	80032	1
13	Membrane Assembly	80036	1
14	Escutcheon	80033-2	1
15	Restoring Spring	80035	1
16	Fl. Hd. Cap Screw	80040	2
17a	Plunger Bar - Standard	84498-*	1
b	Plunger Bar - Engraved	84498-Ø	

\* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.  
 Ø Replace by color code suffix from series 21-36 and specify engraving required.

## TELEPHONE INSTRUMENT DIALS

(NOTE: THE "TEL-TOUCH" DIAL IS COVERED IN SECTION 228.)

Section		Page	Figure		Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	1-1	TYPICAL DIAL	1
2	ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS	1	3-1	COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW	2
3	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	3	3-2	REMOVING LUCITE FINGER PLATE	2
4	LUBRICATION	3	3-3	REPLACING LUCITE FINGER PLATE	2
5	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	4			

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 Each of the various types of dials consists of a rigid metal base on which are mounted the numeral ring, finger plate and number card assembly, finger stop and dust cover protected gear train and contact spring assemblies.

1.2 The dials can be supplied with either of two types of numeral ring marking; type D with numerals only and type G with letters as well as numerals - Metropolitan type dial. Standard type dials have the characters marked outside the finger plate to provide greater legibility, with a marker spot located centrally under each finger plate hole. Compact type dials have the characters marked below each finger plate hole.

1.3 The dial units are designed to provide a series, dependent upon the digit dialed, of uniform impulses at a speed of ten or twenty, dependent upon the type of dial, impulses per second. An auxiliary set of contacts is arranged to operate whenever the finger plate is moved from the rest position.

1.4 As the finger plate is rotated from the rest position, to wind up the main spring, an actuator pin is moved away from the off-normal springs so that the contacts actuate. At the same time the pulse spring locking cam is moved away from the impulse springs to prevent impulsing by allowing both springs to move as a unit against the surface of the pulsing cam. The helical spring clutch rides freely on the governor shaft during this dial wind-up and prevents the governor from causing resistance to the forward rotation of the finger plate.

1.5 When the finger plate is released the dial is driven to the normal position by the tension of the main spring. The spring clutch engages the governor to maintain a uniform speed of return and the

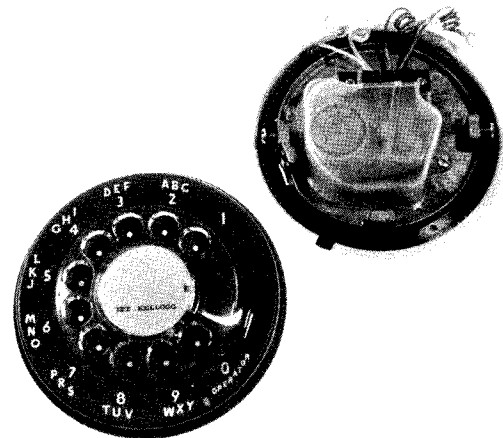


Fig. 1-1 TYPICAL DIAL

locking cam moves into engagement with the impulse springs to permit the impulse cam to cause the springs to break contact for each unit of the dialed digit. As the mechanism reaches the rest position the actuator pin causes the off-normal springs to break contact just after the impulse springs close to complete the last impulse.

1.6 The dials are designed for mounting in a U-shaped bracket to which they are clamped by means of two screws fitted laterally behind the numeral ring. The number card can easily be changed after removal of the lucite finger plate - disassembly of the unit is not necessary.

### 2 ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS

2.1 Specific details of each type of dial are given in individual sub-sections in this section of the manual, each indexed by the type number of the dial to which it applies. The information given in this sub-section is of a general nature and applies to all the telephone dials.

2.2 The types of dial used with each type of telephone are noted in the sub-section in which the instrument is described.

2.3 The full code number for each type of dial is given in the title of the individual descriptive sub-section. The color code (sub-section 111 ) must be inserted in place of the two dashes, where applicable, and the type of numeral ring code (see individual dial sub-section) must be inserted in place of the single dash inside the brackets in order to complete the code number for each type of assembly.

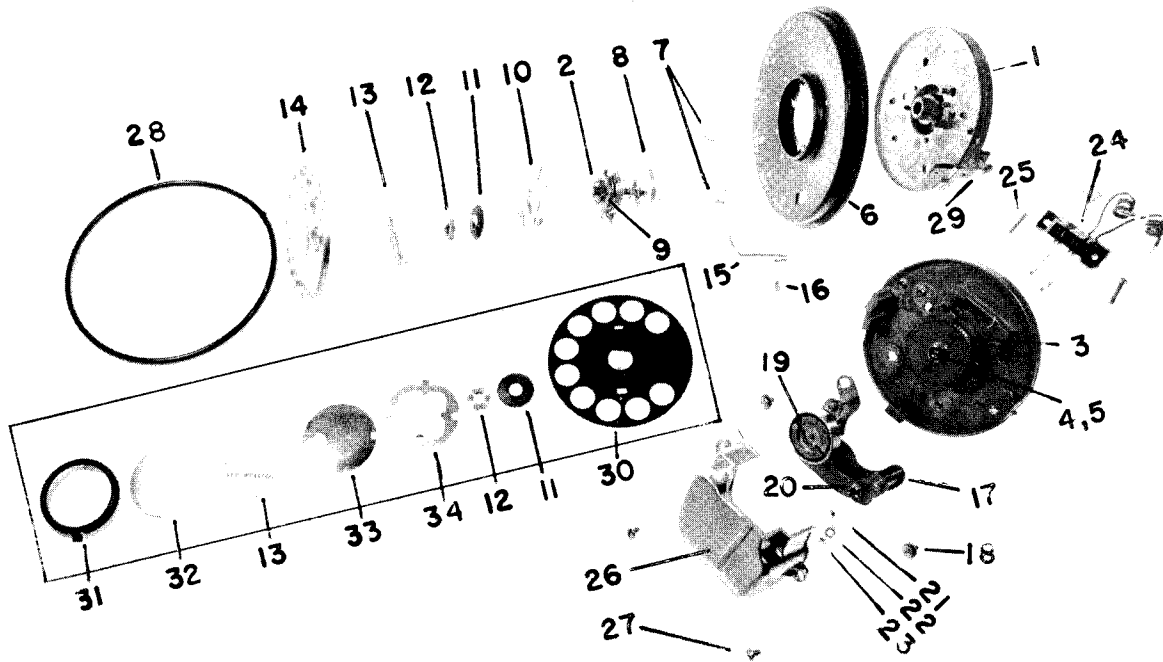


Fig. 3-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW

Rotate finger plate fully clockwise. Insert opened paper clip into tab release hole to depress tab by 1/8". Rotate finger plate slightly more clockwise and lift from spider spring.

Place finger plate squarely over spider spring with "0" finger hole directly over "9" character marking on numeral ring. Turn finger plate in an anti-clockwise direction until tab latches in notch.

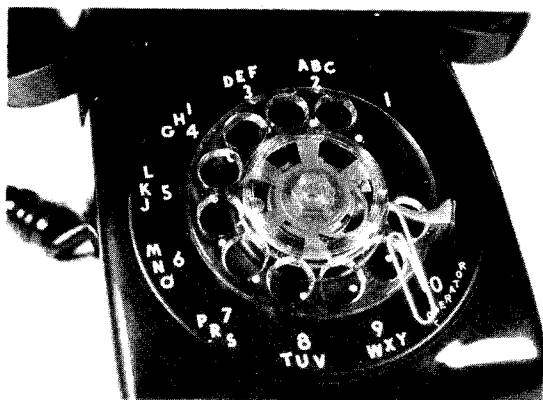


Fig. 3-2 REMOVING LUCITE FINGER PLATE

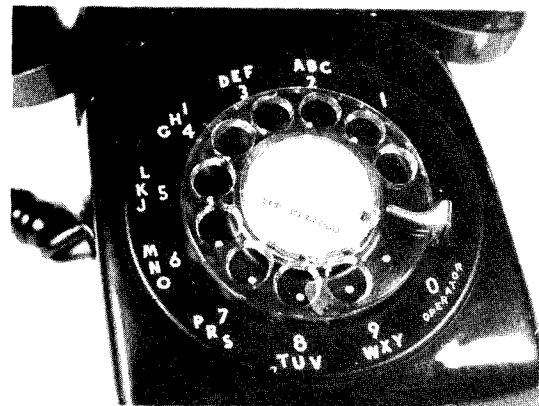


Fig. 3-3 REPLACING LUCITE FINGER PLATE

### 3 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

3.1 Dials should be disassembled and assembled only when necessary for maintenance purposes. The procedures given in the following paragraphs, which apply specifically to the types 19 and 28 units, should be followed. The exploded view of Fig. 3-1 shows the component parts of the type 19 dial.

#### 3.2 DISASSEMBLY

- a: Remove the screws (27) and dust cover (26).
- b: Remove the screws (25) and spring assembly (24).
- c: Loosen but do not remove the nut (5) holding the main gear assembly (3).
- d: Remove the screws (18) and gear train assembly (17).
- e: Remove the finger plate (14), see Fig. 3-2.
- f: Remove the special hex. nut (12), the spring washer (11) and the spider spring (10).
- g: Pull the cam casting (9) forward and unwind the main spring (8), then lift out the cam casting and main spring.
- h: Remove the nut (5), the washer (4), the main gear assembly (3) and the main shaft (2).
- i: Remove the screw (16) and the finger stop (15).
- j: Remove the screws (7) and the numeral ring (6).
- k: Remove the gasket (28) from the finger plate.

NOTE: Disassembly of the spring washer (20), cam (21), washer (22) and impulse cam (23) of the types 19 and 28 dials should be avoided where possible. If these parts must be disassembled refer to paragraph 3.3f, below.

#### 3.3 ASSEMBLY

- a: Locate the numeral ring (6) on the base (1) and fix with the screws (7).
- b: Insert the finger stop (15) through the slot in the finger plate and fix with screw (16).
- c: Insert the main shaft (2) from the front of the base then mount the main gear (3) using the washer (4) and nut (5). DO NOT TIGHTEN THE NUT AT THIS STAGE.

- d: Insert the formed tip of the main spring (8) into the hole in the cam casting (9) and fit the first coil of the spring over the lugs on the casting. The second coil of the spring must lie inside the lips of the two lugs.
- e: With the shunt spring actuator pin on the main gear (5) held midway between the figures 8 and 9 on the numeral ring place the spring and cam casting over the main shaft from the front of the base. Locate the angled tip of the spring in its slot then rotate the cam casting two full turns clockwise, to tension the main spring, and press the cam casting over the flattened portion of the main shaft. Now fit the spider spring (10), with the small tab pointing midway between positions 9 and 0 on the numeral ring and the flanges of the center hole towards the cam casting. Add the spring washer (11) and nut (12) then tighten.
- f: Replace the gear train assembly (17), turning the gears so that the impulse cam (23) takes up the position shown in the descriptive sub-section for the particular dial, then tighten with screws (18).
- g: Tighten the nut (5), which was previously left loose, to hold the main gear securely.
- h: Place the spring assembly (24) in position, locating the ends of the springs correctly against the actuating cams (see individual descriptive sub-section), and secure with screws (25).
- i: Fit the number card (13), if required, in the finger plate (14), matching the notch in the card with the tab inside the recess of the finger plate, then replace the finger plate, see Fig. 3-3.
- j: Lubricate the dial, if necessary, section 4.
- k: Adjust the dial as detailed in section 5.
- l: Mount the dust cover (26) with screws (27).
- m: Replace the gasket (28) over the rim of the numeral ring.

### 4 LUBRICATION

4.1 It is essential that the dial mechanism is lubricated correctly so that smooth, trouble-free performance will be obtained.

4.2 Clean all existing lubricant and collected dirt from the mechanism with a good quality, non-filming commercial solvent, using a small brush with firm bristles. Disassemble the mechanism as necessary for this operation. IT IS VERY IMPORTANT THAT THE INTERNAL PARTS OF THE GOVERNOR MECHANISM ARE FREE FROM LUBRICANT AND DIRT.

4.3 A fine camel hair brush is recommended for applying lubricant. Use a high quality lubricant such as ITTK Dial Lubricant 79946. Apply sparingly to both bearings of each gear shaft, the main shaft and the clutch spring. Apply a very light film to the teeth of each gear. Operate the dial several times to spread the lubricant then check the gear train adjustment and speed, see section 5. AVOID EXCESSIVE LUBRICATION AS IT TENDS TO COLLECT DIRT AND CAN CREEP INTO THE GOVERNOR DRUM.



## 5 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

5.1 First check the individual sub-section, in which the specific dial is described, for details of any special tests or adjustments. Then proceed as outlined below.

5.2 Tests and readjustments of dials should be carried out in the order given in the following paragraphs. It will be necessary to remove the dust cover to obtain access to the moving parts of the assembly.

### 5.3 PRELIMINARY CHECKS

Check for end play in the main shaft, maximum .010", and all gear train shafts, maximum .015". Excessive end play in the main shaft may be caused by a loose end nut and in the gear train shafts may be caused by loose assembly screws. Check all gears for worn teeth. Badly worn parts must be replaced before adjusting the dial.

### 5.4 GEAR TRAIN

Slowly rotate the finger plate in both the wind and unwind directions and check for binding and gear train noise. If readjustment is required slightly loosen the two gear train mounting screws and slide the assembly to adjust the mesh of the drive pinion with the main gear. The mounting holes in the gear train baseplate are made oversize to permit this adjustment which must be made to obtain minimum gear train noise without binding. Tighten the mounting screws securely and recheck.

### 5.5 DIAL SPEED

Check the speed of the dial on a reliable pulse speed tester. If the speed falls outside the range given under the TEST heading in the individual descriptive sub-section, readjust it to be within the range given under the heading of READJUST. The speed is controlled by the end-to-end tension of the governor spring; reducing the inward tension of the spring causes the speed to be reduced and increasing the inward tension causes the speed to be increased. Adjust the spring tension by curving or flattening the spring at the center of the loop, using a pair of tweezers with flat jaws. Be sure that the loop of the spring is kept approximately parallel with the governor housing and has a clearance of about 1/64" from all other parts of the governor mechanism, except for the tips of the spring connecting to the weights.

### 5.6 CONTACT SPRINGS

Each of the springs must be approximately straight and the bar contacts of mating springs must make approximately on center. Bend the springs at the base to obtain the specified tension and position adjustments. Refer to the individual descriptive sub-section for the specific values of spring tension and contact clearance.

#### 5.6.1 Shunt Springs

With the dial at normal each make spring must be straight, have the correct minimum contact separation from its mating lever spring and be approximately perpendicular to the mounting block. With the dial rotated from the normal position each lever spring must provide the required contact pressure against its make spring. With the dial at normal each break spring must provide the correct contact pressure against its mating lever spring. With the dial rotated from the normal position each break spring must have the correct minimum contact separation from its mating lever spring.

#### 5.6.2 Pulsing Springs

During the return motion of the dial the pulsing contacts must have the correct minimum contact separation on each pulse. With the contacts fully parted the lever spring must bear against the pulsing cam with the correct pressure, measured at the tip of the spring. Rotate the dial FROM the normal position until the lever spring rests against the low part of the cam. In this condition the break spring must provide the correct contact pressure against the lever spring, measured at the tip of the break spring. Note that there must be a slight clearance between the tip of the break spring and the trigger locking cam with the dial at normal.

### 5.7 PULSE RATIO

Check the break period of the dial pulses on a reliable pulse ratio tester. If the pulse ratio is outside the range given under the TEST heading in the individual descriptive sub-section, readjust it to be within the range given under the heading of READJUST. The adjustment is effected by slight bending of the tab of the pulsing lever spring at a point just behind the pulsing cam. Bending the tab away from the cam increases the break time and bending it towards the cam reduces the break time. Refer also to the last sentence of paragraph 5.6.2.

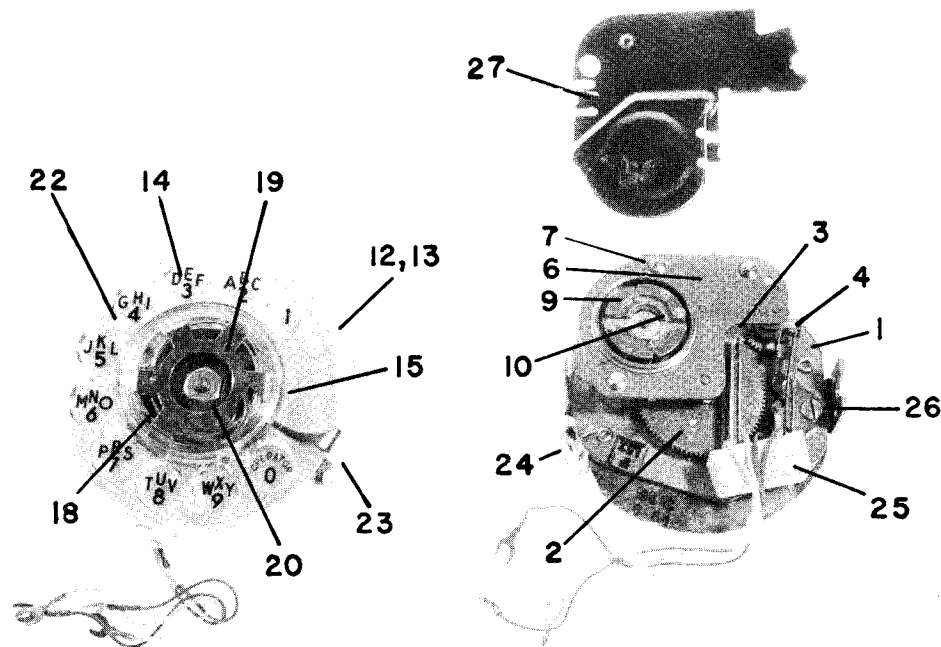
## TYPE 24(-)450 DIAL

The type 24 dial is the standard pulsing device used on all 700 series compact desk telephone instruments. It is designed for service on any type of automatic switching system requiring dial impulses at a speed of 10 impulses per second, nominal, and a pulse ratio with a break period of 61.5 percent of the pulse duration.

A single, normally open, off-normal contact is fitted in addition to the normally closed pulsing contacts. Each contact spring is provided with a flexible connection lead. A small lamp may be set behind the 3" diameter translucent number plate to provide diffused dial illumination or night light service. A lucite finger plate is provided.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Gear Train and Bracket Assembly c/w items 2 thru 10	190218	1	15	Retainer Ring	190214	1
2	Main Gear Assembly	190205-1	1	16	Bushing	190255	1
3	Intermediate Gear Assembly	190222	1	17	Spring and Spider Assembly comprising items 18 and 19	190235	1
4	Cam Assembly	190241	1	18	Spring (Main)	190258	1
5	Clutch Assembly	190234	1	19	Spider (Spring) Assembly	190238	1
6	Governor Drum and Plate Assy.	190243	1	20	Hex. Nut	77007-2	1
7	Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	68293	3	21	Number Card	75415	1
8	Washer	75478	1	22	Finger Plate	79284	1
9	Weight and Drive Bar Assembly	190257	1	23	Finger Stop	190209	1
10	Spring	75461	1	24	Special Screw	190262-2	1
11	Positioning Ring	86387	1	25	Spring Assembly	190255	1
12	Ring	190213	1	26	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75576-2	1
13	Reflector Ring	190203	1	27	Cover	190201	1
14a	Numeral Ring (Type G)	190204	1	28	Gasket	190261	1
b	Numeral Ring (Type D)	190367	1	29	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	2



a) Front View

b) Rear View

Fig. 1 IDENTIFICATION OF DIAL PARTS

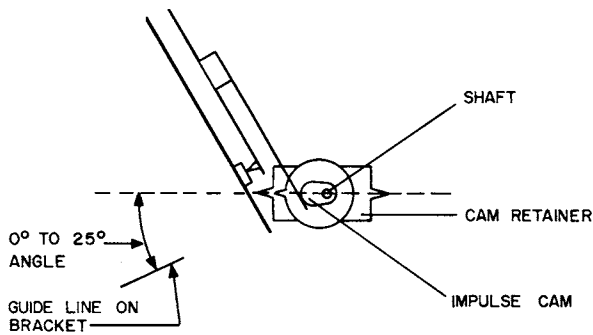


Fig. 2 POSITION OF PULSING CAM

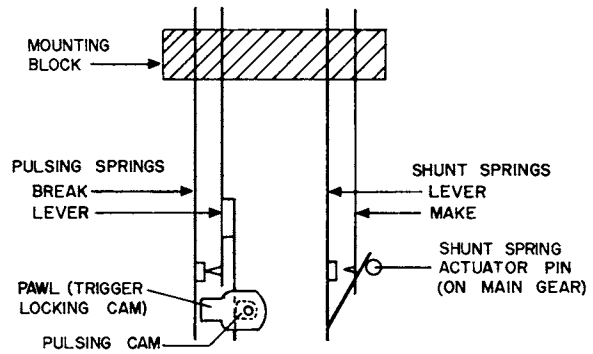


Fig. 3 CONTACT ARRANGEMENT

**SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA**

Refer to sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN for complete test and adjustment data.

**Impulse Cam**

The correct rotary position of the impulse cam is shown in Fig. 2. The cam is positioned by loosening the three gear train mounting screws, so that the cam shaft may be rotated without the rest of the gears, then aligning the arrow end of the cam retainer as indicated. The gears are then remeshed and the mounting screws tightened.

**Spring Assembly Position**

The correct position of the spring assembly with respect to the pulsing cam, pawl and shunt spring actuator pin is shown in Fig. 3.

**Pawl**

The force required to rotate the pawl, applied to the tip of the pawl and radial to the cam shaft, must not be less than 1/2 gram. With a force of 5 grams, applied at the same point, the pawl must not rotate during dial rundown. Any pawl not meeting these requirements must be replaced.

**Dial Speed**

Test;	9.0 to 11.0 pulses/second.
Readjust;	9.5 to 10.5 pulses/second.

**Spring Pressures**

Shunt lever spring to make spring;	20 grams min.
Pulsing lever spring against cam;	12±7 grams.
Pulsing break spring to lever spring, with pawl away and cam in low position;	30±7 grams.

**Spring Clearances**

Between the contacts of the open shunt springs; .015" min.  
 Between the contacts of the open pulsing springs; .010" min.  
 Note that there must be a slight clearance between the tip of the pulsing break spring and the tip of the pawl with the dial at normal.

**Pulse Ratio**

	Percent Make.	Percent Break.
Test;	38.5±4	61.5±4
Readjust;	38.5±2	61.5±2

**SPECIFIC DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY DATA**

The disassembly and assembly procedures given in sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN apply only generally to the type 24 dial. The major differences for this dial are outlined below.

- a: The dust cover is clipped to the dial frame.
- b: The gear train is not a separate sub-assembly but is built up on the dial base and held by the rear plate and three screws.
- c: The spider spring is shaped so that a separate cam casting is not necessary. The main spring is hooked over the three tabs on the rim of the spider spring then the spider spring is rotated, to tension the main spring, and pressed over the flattened end of the main shaft. See Fig. 4; also paragraphs 3.3d and e of sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN.
- d: A positioning ring is fitted in the center of the reflector ring in order to locate the numeral ring correctly. The location of the positioning ring is indicated in Fig. 4.

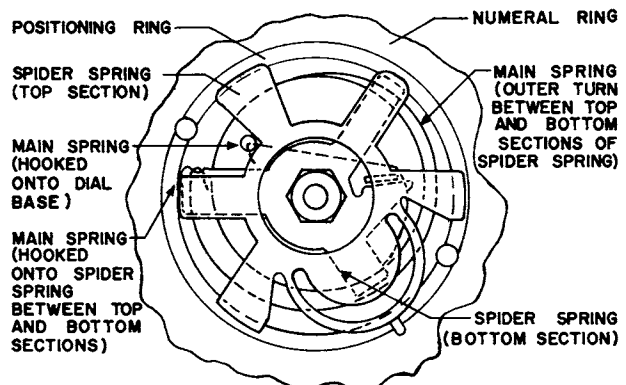


Fig. 4 MAIN SPRING, SPIDER SPRING AND POSITIONING RING LOCATION

## TYPE 19--(-)450 DIAL

The type 19 dial is the standard pulsing device used on the 500 and 554 series telephone instruments. It is designed for service on any type of automatic switching system requiring dial impulses at a speed of 10 impulses per second, nominal, and a pulse ratio with a break period of 60 to 70 percent of the pulse duration. A single, normally open, off-

normal contact is provided in addition to the normally closed pulsing contacts. Each contact spring is provided with a flexible connection lead. The 4.1/4" diameter numeral ring is available in colors to match the various telephone housings. A lucite finger plate is provided. Tropicalization treatment can be applied, if specified.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assembly	75485	1	18	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75576-2	2
2	Main Shaft	75460	1	19	Governor Spring	75461	1
3	Main Gear Assembly	75475	1	20	Spring Washer	75454	1
4	Washer	60629	1	21	Cam (Trigger Locking)	75452	1
5	Hex. Nut	63986	1	22	Washer	75453	1
6	Numeral Ring	75482-Ø	1	23	Impulse Cam	75451	1
7	Special Screw	75468	2	24	Spring Assembly	75437	1
8	Main Spring	75466	1	25	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	75436-2	2
9	Cam Casting	75449	1	26	Dust Cover	75438	1
10	Spider Spring	79285	1	27	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75576-2	2
11	Spring Washer	75467	1	28	Gasket	75474-2	1
12	Special Hex. Nut	75469	1	29	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75487-2	2
13	Number Card	75415	1	30	Finger Plate (Metal)	75465	*1
14	Finger Plate	79284	1	31	Retaining Ring	75412	*1
15	Finger Stop	75480-2	1	32	Protector	75413	*1
16	Special Screw	75481	1	33	Retaining Disc	75416	*1
17	Gear Train Assembly	75479	1	34	Retaining Spring	75417	*1
				35	Finger Stop	75480	*1

Ø Replace by color code suffix, from series 1-16 for type G or from series 21-36 for type D numeral ring, to complete part number.

\* These parts used in place of items 10, 14 and 15 when the black metal finger plate is fitted.

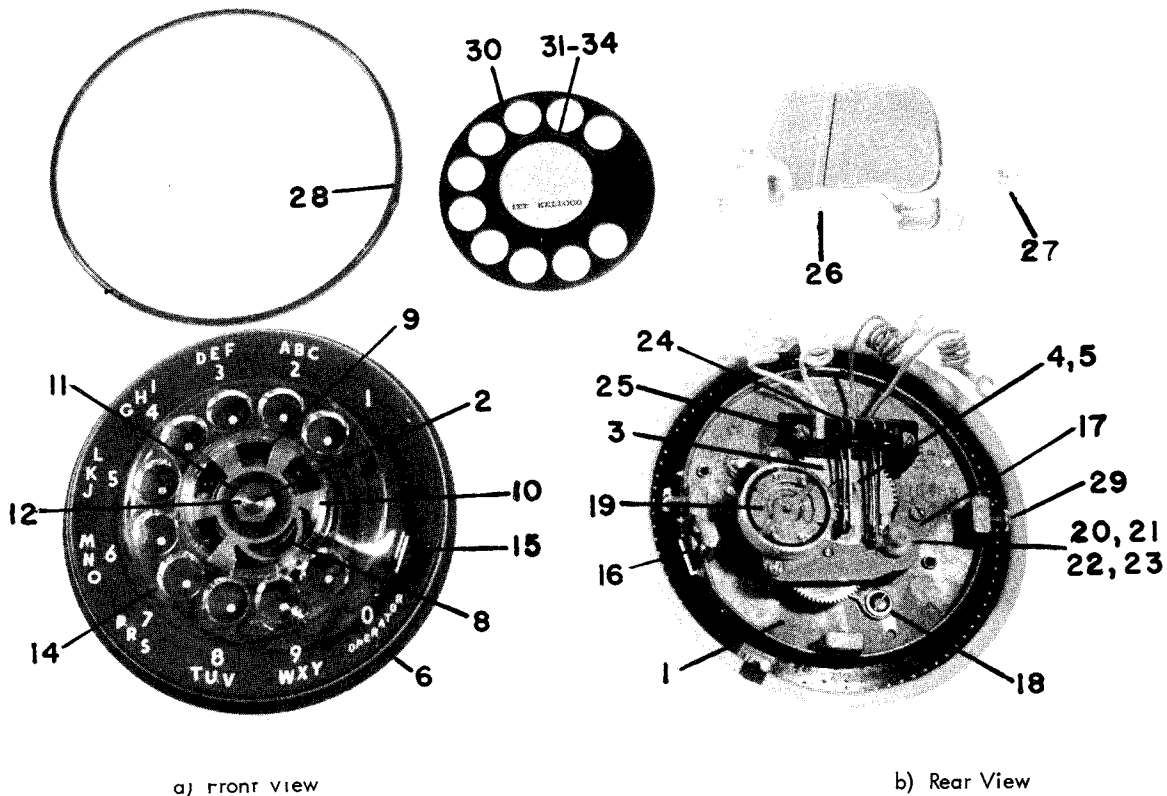


Fig. 1 IDENTIFICATION OF DIAL PARTS



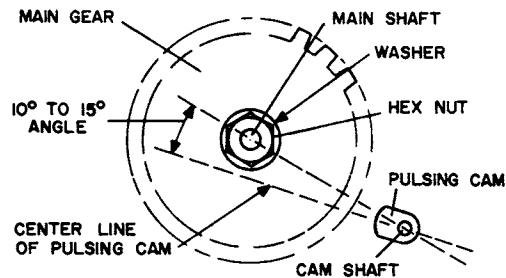


Fig. 2 POSITION OF PULSING CAM

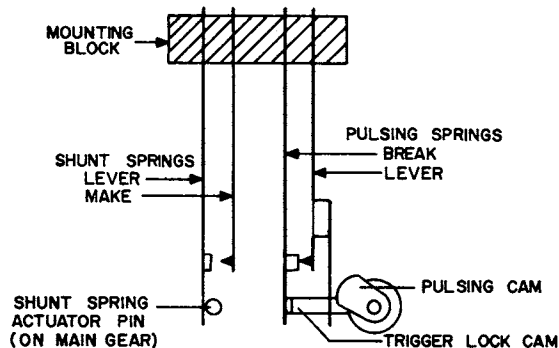


Fig. 3 CONTACT ARRANGEMENT

### SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA

Refer to sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

#### Impulse Cam

The impulse cam is push fitted to the splined cam shaft. The correct rotary position is shown in Fig. 2. The cam may be positioned either by removing it from the shaft and replacing it in the correct position or by loosening the gear train mounting screws so that the gears may be turned, to obtain correct alignment of the cam, and then remeshed with the main gear. The latter method is recommended except when the cam has been removed for other purposes.

#### Spring Assembly Position

The correct position of the spring assembly with respect to the pulsing cam, trigger locking cam and shunt spring actuator pin is shown in Fig. 3.

#### Dial Speed

Test:	9.0 to 11.0 pulses/second.
Readjust:	9.5 to 10.5 pulses/second.

#### Spring Pressures

Shunt lever spring to make spring; 20 grams min.  
Pulsing lever spring against cam;  $12 \pm 7$  grams.  
Pulsing breakspring to lever spring, with trigger locking cam away and cam in low posn.  $30 \pm 7$  grams.

#### Spring Clearances

Between the contacts of the open shunt springs; .015" min.  
Between the contacts of the open pulsing springs; .010" min.

Note that there must be a slight clearance between the tip of the pulsing break spring and the tip of the trigger locking cam with the dial at normal.

Between the edge of the cam riding tip of the pulsing lever spring and the top surface of the trigger locking cam there must be a minimum clearance of .006" during rotation of the dial.

#### Pulse Ratio

	Percent Make.	Percent Break.
Test:	$38.5 \pm 4$	$61.5 \pm 4$
Readjust:	$38.5 \pm 2$	$61.5 \pm 2$

### ALTERNATIVE FINGER PLATE ASSEMBLIES

Two earlier types of finger plates, differing from the standard lucite type, have been produced. These are described below.

#### Metal Finger Plate

This type is only available in black for fitting to black telephones. The component parts are shown in the exploded view on the type 19 dial in sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN and are listed in the parts list of this sub-section.

The retaining ring (31) is removed by prying up at the top edge with a knife or small screwdriver. The retaining disc (33), number card (13) and protector (32) may be removed from the retaining ring after taking out the retaining spring (34) by squeezing the two inner tabs together. The finger plate (30) is removed after taking off nut (12) and spring washer (11).

Reassembly is a reversal of the above processes; the tab at the bottom of the retaining ring being

placed in the lower slot of the finger plate and the tab at the top snapped into the upper slot. NOTE: A different shape of finger stop (35) is used with the metal finger plate. It differs from that used with the lucite finger plate only in the angle between the top and side arms. It may be adapted for use with the lucite finger plate by slightly bending up the top arm until it is parallel with the top of the lucite finger plate.

#### Lucite Finger Plate

This differs from the current type of lucite finger plate only by the fact that a separate protector (32) was used in front of the number card and a retaining spring (not listed) was fitted behind the number card. The spring is removed or replaced by turning it slightly to move its tabs in the guide slots in the finger plate recess.

## TYPE 28--(-)450 DIAL

The type 28 dial is a special pulsing device for use on speakerphone types of telephone instruments. It is designed for service on any type of automatic switching system requiring dial impulses at a speed of 10 impulses per second, nominal, and a pulse ratio with a break period of 60 to 70 percent of the pulse duration. Two, normally open, sets of off-normal contacts are provided in addition to the normally closed pulsing contacts. Each contact

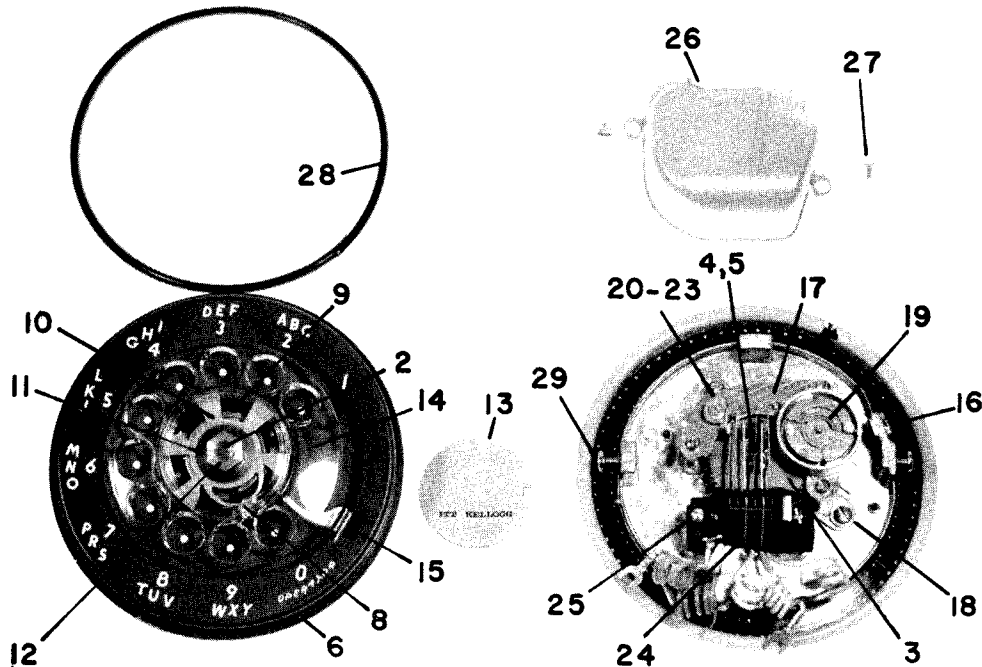
spring is provided with a flexible connection lead. The 4.1/4" diameter numeral ring is available in colors to match the various telephone housings. A lucite finger plate is provided. Tropicalization treatment can be applied, if specified.

The type 28 dial is identical in most respects to the type 19 dial and many of the parts of the two assemblies are interchangeable.

Fig. 1 IDENTIFICATION OF DIAL PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assembly	75485	1	18	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75576-2	2
2	Main Shaft	75460	1	19	Governor Spring	75461	1
3	Main Gear Assembly	75475-2	1	20	Spring Washer	75454	1
4	Washer	84768-2	1	21	Cam (Trigger Locking)	75452	1
5	Hex. Nut	84767-2	1	22	Washer	75453	1
6	Numeral Ring	75482-Ø	1	23	Impulse Cam	75451	1
7	Special Screw	75468	2	24	Spring Assembly	75436-2	1
8	Main Spring	75466	1	25	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	69378	2
9	Cam Casting	75449	1	26	Dust Cover	75438	1
10	Spider Spring	79285	1	27	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75576-2	2
11	Spring Washer	75467	1	28	Gasket	75474-2	1
12	Special Hex. Nut	75469	1	29	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75487-2	2
13	Number Card	75415	1				
14	Finger Plate	79284	1				
15	Finger Stop	75480-2	1				
16	Special Screw	75481	1				
17	Gear Train Assembly	75479	1				

Ø Replace by color code suffix, from series 1-16 for type G or from series 21-36 for type D numeral ring, to complete part number.



a) Front View

b) Rear View

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

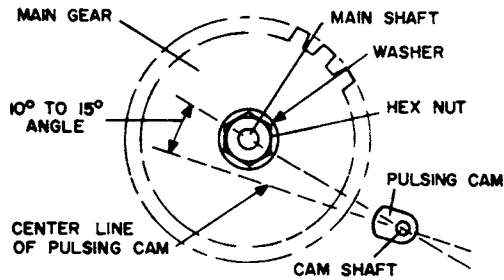


Fig. 2 POSITION OF PULSING CAM

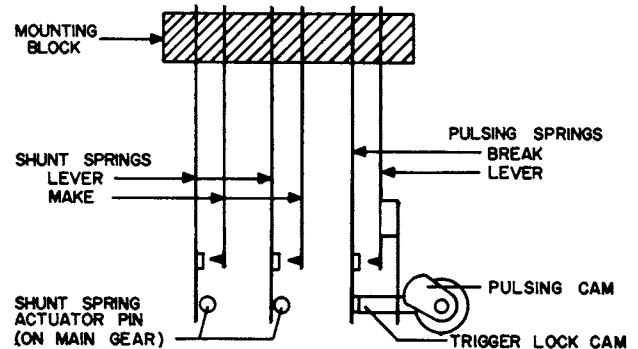


Fig. 3 CONTACT ARRANGEMENT

### SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA

Refer to sub-section M2A-DLS/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

#### Impulse Cam

The impulse cam is press fitted to the splined cam shaft. The correct rotary position is shown in Fig. 2. The cam may be positioned either by removing it from the shaft and replacing it in the correct position or by loosening the gear train mounting screws so that the gears may be turned, to obtain correct alignment of the cam, and then remeshed with the main gear. The latter method is recommended except when the cam has been removed for other purposes.

#### Spring Assembly Position

The correct position of the spring assembly with respect to the pulsing cam, trigger locking cam and shunt spring actuator pin is shown in Fig. 3.

#### Dial Speed

Test;	9.0 to 11.0 pulses/second.
Readjust;	9.5 to 10.5 pulses/second.

#### Spring Pressures

Each shunt lever spring to its mating make spring; 20 grams min.  
 Pulsing lever spring against cam;  $12 \pm 7$  grams.  
 Pulsing break spring to lever spring, with trigger locking cam away and cam in low posn.  $30 \pm 7$  grams.

#### Spring Clearances

Between the contacts of the open shunt springs; .015" min.  
 Between the contacts of the open pulsing springs; .010" min.

Note that there must be a slight clearance between the tip of the pulsing break spring and the tip of the trigger locking cam with the dial at normal.

Between the edge of the cam riding tip of the pulsing lever spring and the top surface of the trigger locking cam there must be a minimum clearance of .006" during rotation of the dial.

#### Pulse Ratio

	Percent Make.	Percent Break.
Test;	$38.5 \pm 4$	$61.5 \pm 4$
Readjust;	$38.5 \pm 2$	$61.5 \pm 2$

THE TYPE 27 PUSHBUTTON ("TEL-TOUCH") DIAL

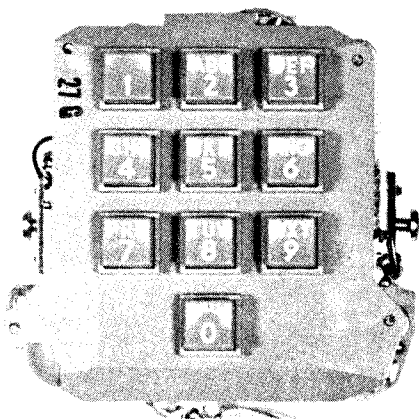


Figure 1A. Type 27 Dial, front view

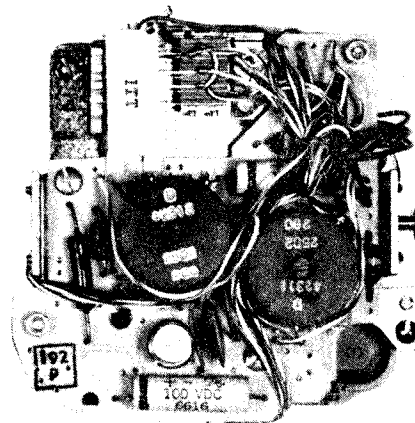


Figure 1B. Type 27 Dial, rear view

**1. IDENTIFICATION "**

The type 27 Dial is a 10-pushbutton unit identified by the number 27 and the letter "D" or "G" stamped in ink on the front of the Cover Plate (2, figure 2). The letter "D" indicates a dial assembly with numerals only on the pushbuttons. The letter "G" indicates a dial assembly with numerals and letters on the pushbuttons. The "ITT" logo is stamped on the Spring Cover (31, figure 2).

The type 27 Dial is installed in the following telephones manufactured by ITT: The K-1200 series "CORINTHIAN"; the K-1500 series desk sets; and the K-1550 series wall sets.

**2. PURPOSE OF THE "TEL-TOUCH" DIAL**

The dial pushbuttons are numbered "1" through "0" and are used by the subscriber to "dial" the desired number. (The central office must be equipped to accept the signals.) "TEL-TOUCH" dialing permits faster number selection than a rotary type dial.

**3. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION**

The "TEL-TOUCH" dial consists chiefly of two major sub-assemblies; the Pushbutton Assembly (1, figure 2) and the tone generating Circuit Board Assembly (35). An insulator (30) is assembled between the two sub-assemblies.

**3.1 CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY (35, Figure 2)**

The Circuit Board Assembly includes two tuning coils and two capacitors. The tuning coils have several taps - each tap representing a tuned circuit when it is connected to its associated capacitor. Leads from the coil-taps and from the capacitors are soldered to individual contact springs mounted on the Pushbutton Assembly (1).

**3.2 PUSHBUTTON ASSEMBLY (1, Figure 2)**

The Pushbutton Assembly consists of the Cover Plate (2); ten Pushbuttons (3); four Horizontal (Row) Cranks (4 and 5); three Vertical (Column) Cranks (6 and 7); ten Pushbutton Return Springs (8); the Frame (9); the Actuator Slide (10); the Mounting Plate Assembly (11); and the Spring Switch Assembly (28).

Four sets of spring contacts are mounted to the Mounting Plate (24) to make up the Mounting Plate Assembly (11). The tuned circuits of the Circuit Board Assembly are connected to individual contact springs of the sets.

The Spring Switch Assembly (28) is mounted on the rear side of the Mounting Plate and its springs mesh with the teeth of the actuator slide (10).

Depressing a Pushbutton rotates one of the Horizontal Cranks and one of the Vertical Cranks. In the early part of the downstroke, each crank operates a specific spring contact to connect a tuning capacitor to a specific coil tap. (In brief, each crank represents a specific frequency.) Later in the downstroke, the horizontal crank contacts and moves the slide (10) which operates a common switch (28). The Vertical (column) Cranks operate switches connected to the high band coil, and the horizontal (row) cranks operate switches connected to the low band coil. (See figure 3.)

The common switch (Spring Assembly; item 28) performs the following functions:

- (1) Attenuates the side tone in the telephone receiver to a comfortable level.
- (2) Applies power to transistor.
- (3) Opens the transmitter circuit.
- (4) Initiates the signal.

The lower spring is a stiffening spring which holds the Actuator Slide in position.

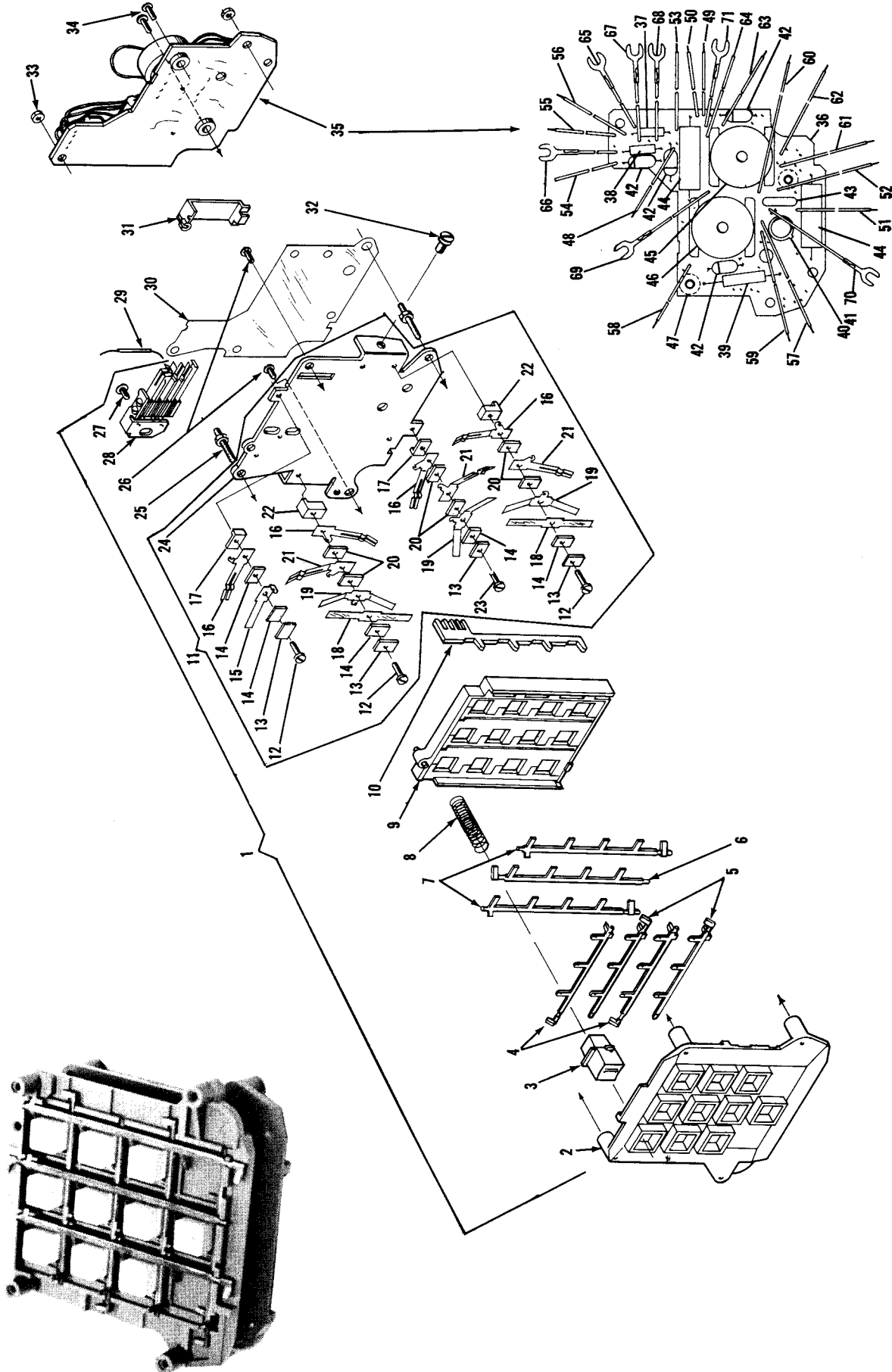
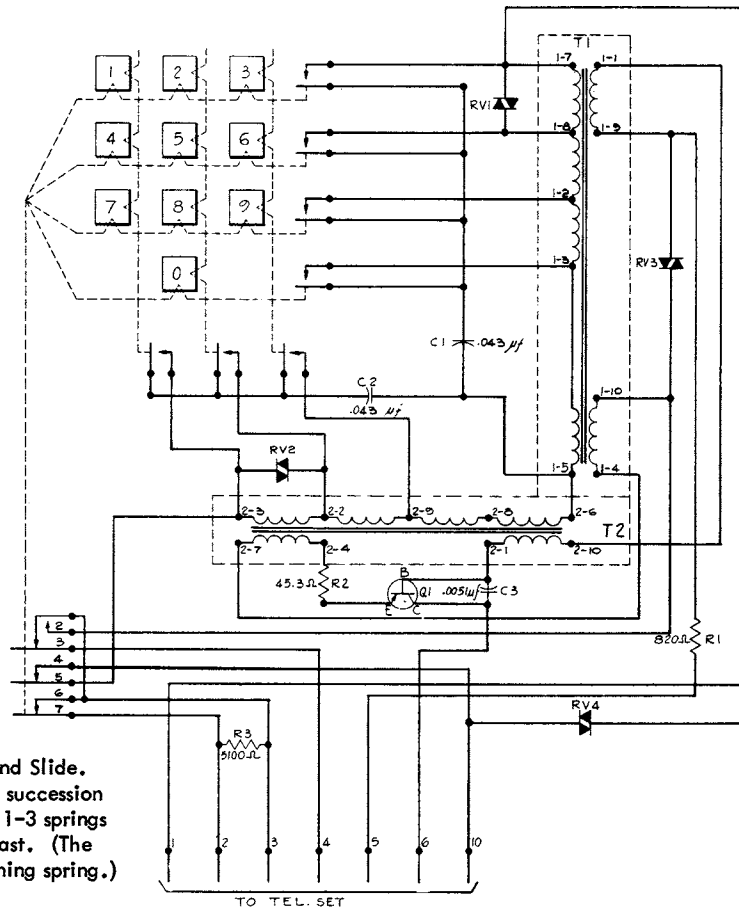


Figure 2. Type 27 Dial, exploded view

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON					
TABLE I, REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "TEL-TOUCH" (PUSHBUTTON) DIAL				27D 450	27G 450				
		27(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, "TEL-TOUCH", 10-Push Button, Regular (Numerals Only)	X	-				
		27(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, "TEL-TOUCH", 10-Push Button, Metropolitan (Letters and Numerals)	-	X				
	1	86134-1	PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLY (Metropolitan)	-	1				
	1	86134-2	PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLY (Regular)	1	-				
	2	86101-1	PLATE, Push Button Cover	1	1				
	3	86100-1	BUTTON, Push; #1 (Metropolitan)	-	1				
		86100-2	BUTTON, Push; #2, ABC	-	1				
		86100-3	BUTTON, Push #3, DEF	-	1				
		86100-4	BUTTON, Push #4, GHI	-	1				
		86100-5	BUTTON, Push #5, JKL	-	1				
		86100-6	BUTTON, Push #6, MNO	-	1				
		86100-7	BUTTON, Push #7, PRS	-	1				
		86100-8	BUTTON, Push #8, TUV	-	1				
		86100-9	BUTTON, Push #9, WXY	-	1				
		86100-10	BUTTON, Push #0, OPERATOR	-	1				
		86100-11	BUTTON, Push; #1 (Regular)	1	-				
		86100-12	BUTTON, Push #2	1	-				
		86100-13	BUTTON, Push #3	1	-				
		86100-14	BUTTON, Push #4	1	-				
		86100-15	BUTTON, Push #5	1	-				
		86100-16	BUTTON, Push #6	1	-				
		86100-17	BUTTON, Push #7	1	-				
		86100-18	BUTTON, Push #8	1	-				
		86100-19	BUTTON, Push #9	1	-				
		86100-20	BUTTON, Push #10	1	-				
	4	86108-1	CRANK, Horizontal (1 and 3 from top)	2	2				
	5	86109-1	CRANK, Horizontal (2 and 4 from top)	2	2				
	6	86110-1	CRANK, Vertical (Center Position)	1	1				
	7	86111-1	CRANK, Vertical (Side Positions)	2	2				
	8	86112-1	SPRING, Push Button	10	10				
	9	86102-1	FRAME, Push Button	1	1				
	10	86113-1	SLIDE	1	1				
	11	86107-1	MOUNTING PLATE ASSEMBLY	1	1				
	12	86135-4	SCREW,	3	3				
	13	86119-1	PLATE, Clamp	4	4				
	14	86121-2	INSULATOR, 1/32-inch thick	5	5				
	15	86118-1	SPRING	1	1				
	16	86115-2	SPRING	4	4				
	17	86116-1	SPACER	2	2				
	18	180026	INSULATOR	2	2				
	19	86114-1	SPRING	3	3				
	20	86121-1	INSULATOR, 1/64 -inch thick	6	6				
	21	86115-1	SPRING	3	3				
	22	86116-2	SPACER	2	2				
	23	86135-2	SCREW	1	1				
	24	86105-2	PLATE, Mounting	1	1				
	25	86149-1	SCREW, Special	2	2				
	26	76787-2	SCREW, Self-Tapping	2	2				

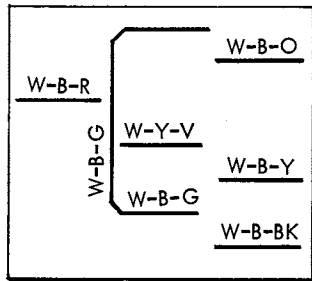
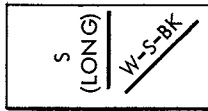
NOTE: Parts Breakdown of Push button Assembly (Item 1) is continued on next page.

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description <small>(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)</small>	QUANTITY USED ON:			
TABLE I. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "TEL-TOUCH" (PUSH BUTTON) DIAL				27(D) 450	27(G) 450		
			PUSHBUTTON ASSEMBLY, (Item 1), continued (Consists of items 2 through 28)				
	27	71660	SCREW (Spring Assembly Attaching)	1	1		
	28	86133-1 86135-6 86130-1	SPRING ASSEMBLY (Includes following 12 parts) SCREW BUSHING	1 2 2	1 2 2		
			(ORDER OF ASSEMBLY IS SHOWN IN PARENTHESES FOR FOLLOWING PARTS)				
		86132-1	BRACKET, Spring Assembly (1)	1	1		
		86131-2	INSULATOR, 3/64-inch thick (2)	1	1		
		86131-1	INSULATOR, 1/32-inch thick (3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 22)	13	13		
		86129-1	SPRING, (4)	1	1		
		86128-1	SPRING, (6)	1	1		
		86127-1	SPRING, (8)	1	1		
		86126-1	SPRING, (12, 17)	2	2		
		86124-1	SPRING, (14, 19)	2	2		
		86117-1	SPRING, (23)	1	1		
		86120-1	NUT PLATE, (24)	1	1		
	29	190106-85	WIRE (White - Blue - Green)				
	30	86106-1	INSULATOR, Circuit Board to Mounting Plate	1	1		
	31	86104-1	COVER, Spring Assembly	1	1		
	32	75576-4	SCREW, Dial Mounting	2	2		
	33	86150-1	LOCKNUT, (Goes on Item 25)	2	2		
	34	75392-2	SCREW, Circuit Board to Mounting Plate	2	2		
	35	86140-1	CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY, Tone Generator	1	1		
	36	86141-1	BOARD, printed circuit	1	1		
	37	62948-20	RESISTOR (R3)	1	1		
	38	62948-29	RESISTOR (R1)	1	1		
	39	95535-18	RESISTOR (R2)	1	1		
	40	95830-1	TRANSISTOR	1	1		
	41	95749-1	SPACER, Transistor	1	1		
	42	95853-1	VARISTOR	4	4		
	43	95854-1	CAPACITOR	1	1		
	44	95862-1	CAPACITOR	2	2		
	45	86125-1	TRANSFORMER (T1)	1	1		
	46	86125-2	TRANSFORMER (T2)	1	1		
	47	86148-1	SPACER	2	2		
	48	190106-116	WIRE, (W-Y-V)	1	1		
	49	190106-87	WIRE, (BN)	1	1		
	50	190106-88	WIRE, (BN)	1	1		
	51	190106-89	WIRE, (S)	1	1		
	52	190106-90	WIRE, (S)	1	1		
	53	190106-91	WIRE, (W-B-G)	1	1		
	54	190106-92	WIRE, (W-B-O)	1	1		
	55	190106-93	WIRE, (W-B-R)	1	1		
	56	190106-94	WIRE, (W-B-BK)	1	1		
	57	190106-95	WIRE, (W-B-Y)	1	1		
	58	190106-96	WIRE, (W-S-Y)	1	1		
	59	190106-97	WIRE, (W-S-BK)	1	1		
	60	190106-98	WIRE, (W-S-R)	1	1		
	61	190106-99	WIRE, (W-BN-Y)	1	1		
	62	190106-100	WIRE, (W-BN-V)	1	1		
	63	190106-101	WIRE, (W-BN-R)	1	1		
	64	190106-102	WIRE, (W-BN-BK)	1	1		
	65	190106-103	WIRE, (W)	1	1		
	66	190106-104	WIRE, (B)	1	1		
	67	190106-105	WIRE, (R)	1	1		
	68	190106-106	WIRE, (BK)	1	1		
	69	190106-107	WIRE, (G)	1	1		
	70	190106-108	WIRE, (O-BK)	1	1		
	71	190106-109	WIRE, (R-G)	1	1		

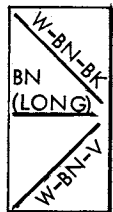


Dotted lines represent Cranks and Slide.  
 Springs 6-7 break first, then in succession the 1-2 springs make, then the 1-3 springs break. The 4-5 springs break last. (The 8 spring, not shown, is a stiffening spring.)

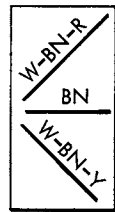
SPRING GROUP #1



SPRING GROUP #4



SPRING GROUP #2



SPRING GROUP #3

Figure 3. Dial circuit and wiring diagram



#### 4. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY OF TYPE 27 DIAL

##### 4.1 PUSHBUTTON PARTS

###### a. DISASSEMBLY OF PUSHBUTTON PARTS

- (1) Place dial face down in a fixture, (See figure 4).
- (2) Rotate the Spring Cover (31) clockwise until it clears the Circuit Board (35). Lift upward to remove it from the screw threads if desired.
- (3) Remove the two locknuts (35) and the two screws (34) that secure the Circuit Board to the Mounting Plate (24).
- (4) Remove the two screws (26) and the two stud-type screws (25) that secure the Mounting Plate to the Cover Plate (2). Lift off the Circuit Board and Mounting Plate group.
- (5) Lift off the Actuator Slide (10) and Pushbutton Frame (9).
- (6) Remove Cranks and Pushbuttons as required.

###### b. ASSEMBLY OF PUSHBUTTON PARTS

- (1) Place the Cover Plate (2) face down on the fixture shown in figure 4.
- (2) Place Pushbuttons in proper holes in Cover Plate.
- (3) Place the Horizontal (Row) Cranks in position in the Cover Plate. The arm which contacts the Actuator Slide (10) must be toward the assembler's left and must point upward. The round sections of each crank must ride in appropriate slots.
- (4) Place the Vertical (Column) Cranks in position.  
The arms of the cranks point toward the assembler's left and ride on the flanges of the pushbuttons.

- (5) Place the Pushbutton Frame (9) over the assembled parts, so the dowel of the Frame inserts into the dowel hole of the Cover Plate.
- (6) Place the Spring (8) in position, one in each pushbutton.
- (7) Place the Slide (10) in the Frame so the arms on the front side mesh below the arms of the four vertical (row) cranks.
- (8) Position the Mounting Plate and Circuit Board group over the assembled parts. Note that the teeth of the Actuator Slide mesh properly with the springs of the Spring Assembly (28). The top tooth goes above the top long flat spring. Each successive tooth goes above the subsequent long flat springs. (The fourth tooth engages the stiffener spring of the Spring Assembly.) The fifth tooth is not used.
- (9) Secure the Mounting Plate Assembly to the Cover Plate with screws (25 and 26).
- (10) Secure the Circuit Board Assembly with the two nuts (33) and screws (34).
- (11) Install the Spring Cover (31) by pressing it down on the threads of the screw (12). Rotate counterclockwise until it engages the Circuit Board.

##### 4.2 REPLACEMENT OF CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY

###### a. REMOVAL OF CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY

- (1) Remove the waxed twine from the wire and pull kinks out of wire.
- (2) Remove the two nuts (33) and the two screws (34) that secure the Circuit Board to the Mounting Plate.
- (3) Rotate the Spring Cover (31) until it clears the Circuit Board.
- (4) Use a soldering iron and de-solder the leads of the Circuit Board from the spring contacts on the Mounting Plate.

###### b. INSTALLATION OF CIRCUIT BOARD ASSEMBLY.

- (1) Place Circuit Board in position on the Mounting Plate and secure with the two nuts (33) and screws (34).
- (2) Refer to figure 3 and solder leads to the Spring Contacts on the Mounting Plate.
- (3) Pull the wiring together and bind with twine. (Figure 1A)
- (4) Pull the wires equipped with terminals to the top right hand corner (as viewed from rear of dial) and bind with twine.

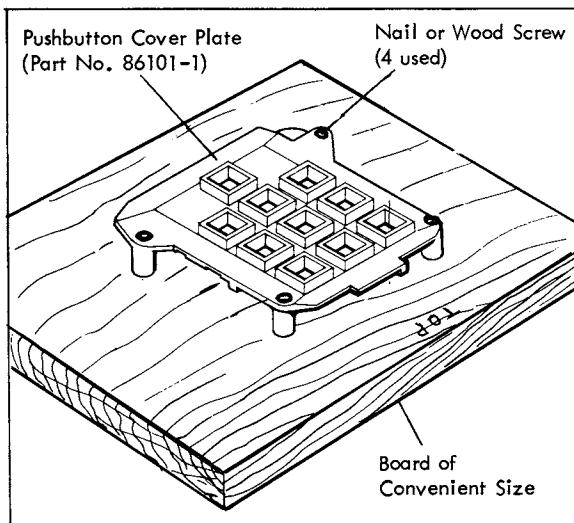


Figure 4. Holding fixture for repair of type 27 Dial

5. REPLACEMENT OF COMPONENTS ON CIRCUIT BOARD (With Circuit Board Assembly Removed)

5.1 TRANSFORMERS

a. REMOVAL OF TRANSFORMERS

- (1) Remove Circuit Board Assembly as directed in paragraph 4.2.
- (2) Locate the solder joints associated with the transformer to be removed. Using a soldering iron, apply heat and pressure directly into the joints, pushing the Transformer terminals out of the Circuit Board.

b. INSTALLATION OF TRANSFORMERS

- (1) Place the Transformer in position with the terminals extending through the appropriate holes in the Circuit Board.
- (2) Hold the Transformer in position and apply solder as required.

5.2 CAPACITORS, RESISTORS, VARISTORS

a. REMOVAL OF CAPACITORS, RESISTORS AND VARISTORS

- (1) Use side cutters and clip leads of unit to be replaced.
- (2) Apply hot soldering iron to associated solder joint on printed side of Circuit Board. When solder is melted away, rap the Circuit Board lightly; the part of lead wire in solder joint will fall out.

b. INSTALLATION OF CAPACITORS, RESISTORS AND VARISTORS

- (1) Insert leads into appropriate holes in Circuit Board and bend leads down closely to hold unit in place.
- (2) Solder unit in place and clip excess length from leads.

6. INSPECTION TEST AND ADJUSTMENT, TYPE 27 DIAL

6.1 VISUAL INSPECTION

Inspect to be sure all nuts and screws are properly tightened. During assembly, be sure all plated parts have a good finish. Check all solder joints to be sure they are intact.

6.2 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

Dials must be stored in a room at 75°F for at least four hours immediately to testing so they will stabilize at 75° F.

6.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Down travel of button shall be between .012" to .018" before the slide switch motion will start. Minimum of .035" pre-travel of the slide-switch motion is required, before any sequence of switching occurs. Slide switch travel in sliding motion is to be between .080" to .110" and set for nominal of .090".
- b. The contact springs of the dial shall be so adjusted that no contact shall be made during the initial .014" travel of button. Signalling shall start when a force of 150 to 275 grams is applied to any of the buttons. Cranks shall not touch one another when a button is depressed with any side-way pressure applied to the button.
- c. Contact Spring Adjustment
  - (1) All contact spring adjustment shall be made at the base of the springs. The alignment of the contact springs shall be such as to mate all springs approximately on center.
  - (2) The contact spring separation shall in no case be less than 0.015 inch.
  - (3) Contact pressure of the adjusted springs in the operated position shall be a minimum of 20 grams.

6.4 TEST CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The test circuit shall consist of the following:

- a. The normal circuitry of the K 1500 type telephone, less dial, with a selected network having average characteristics and with seven Rapid Test Clips, or equivalent, so as to provide ready access to the test circuit.
- b. A mechanical arrangement for holding the dial such that the dial may be rotated to provide ready access to the threaded cores.
- c. A battery feed circuit consisting of a 48VDC power supply, a WE Co. 94E repeat coil or equivalent, a 1000 ohm - 3 watt wirewound resistor, a 2500 ohm- 2 watt wirewound potentiometer, a 2MF capacitor and a SPST switch "S1".
- d. A 47 ohm  $\pm$  5% one watt resistor to replace the transmitter, a 150 ohm  $\pm$  5% 1/2 watt resistor to replace the receiver and a 900 ohm  $\pm$  1% load resistor.
- e. A 0-50 DC milliammeter, accuracy at 20 MA to be within 1%.
- f. A Ballantine 310A voltmeter or equivalent; a Computer Measurements Company Model 603 period meter; modified to have a 1 MC clock in place of a 100 KC clock; a Tektronix Model RM 561 oscilloscope or equivalent.

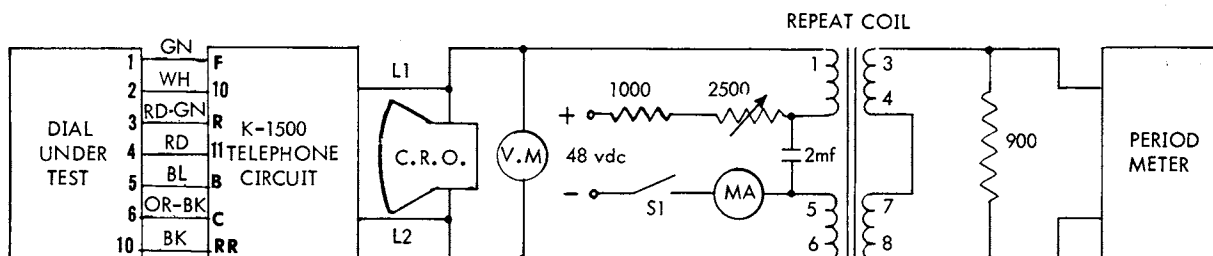


Figure 5. Test Circuit Schematic

6.5. TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

- a. The oscillator circuit generates two frequencies when any one button of the dial is depressed, however, it will generate only one frequency when any two buttons in one row or one column are depressed. Adjustments, frequency measurements, and signal amplitude measurements are made on the basis of one frequency being generated at a time. The period of the generated wave is measured rather than the frequency in CPS in order to speed up observations.
- b. Insert dial in test fixture.
- c. Close switch S1 and adjust line current to 20 MA.
- d. After dial has been connected to circuit for 30 seconds, depress buttons 4 and 5 simultaneously and adjust threaded core of transformer assembly 86125-1 to obtain a period of 1303.8 microseconds. Release buttons 4 and 5, then depress buttons 8 and 0 simultaneously and adjust transformer assembly 86125-2 to obtain a period of 749.9 microseconds.
- e. Observe the period and output level for each of the frequencies available. Readings must be within the following limits at 75°F.

f. Dual Frequency Output Test

- (1) The dual frequency output shall be observed at the L1-L2 terminals using a Tektronix Model RM 561 oscilloscope or equivalent.
  - (2) Depress each button in turn and, while button is depressed, tilt each button side-way through an arc of 360 degrees using a rubber-tipped pencil or the index finger. Both frequencies should be present at all times a button is depressed.
- g. Rise Time
- (1) Rise time is defined as being that time from the opening of the common switch contact that initiates oscillator action to the time at which the oscillator signal reaches maximum amplitude.
  - (2) Rise time shall be observed at the L1-L2 terminals of the test set using a Tektronix Model RM 561 oscilloscope or equivalent and shall not exceed 15 milli-seconds.
  - (3) Rise time shall be observed during tests as outlined 6.5.e.

h. Parasitic Suppression

- (1) A parasitic oscillation is herein defined as an undesired high frequency signal superimposed on the desired signal.
- (2) Parasitic suppression shall be observed at the L1-L2 terminals of the test set using a Tektronix Model RM 561 oscilloscope or equivalent.
- (3) Observation of parasitic suppression shall be made during tests as outlined in 6.5.e.
- (4) There shall be no evidence of parasitic oscillations. An open .0051 MF feedback capacitor will cause parasitic oscillations.

i. Voltage Breakdown

Completed dials shall withstand the application of 500 volts RMS 60 CPS from each of the seven lugged dial leads to the dial mounting frame. Voltage shall be increased from zero to 500 volts in a period of not less than one second, maintained for thirty seconds and decreased to zero in a period of not less than one second.

(1) TEST STANDARDS

(2) REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT LIMITS

Buttons Depressed	Period In Microseconds		RMS Output Volts		Buttons Depressed	Period In Microseconds	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.		Min.	Max.
2-3	1433.7	1448.2	.497	.798	2-3	1429.6	1452.4
4-5	1299.5	1308.0	.515	.826	4-5	1294.0	1313.7
7-8	1173.7	1184.8	.540	.865	7-8	1170.3	1188.4
0-*	1063.3	1073.5	.565	.896	0-*	1060.1	1076.8
1-4	825.1	832.6	.656	1.040	1-4	822.6	835.1
8-0	748.2	751.6	.679	1.077	8-0	744.3	755.6
6-9	675.7	681.7	.711	1.127	6-9	673.7	683.7

\* Cause switch operated by left hand vertical crank to make by depressing button #7 and inserting a spacer such as a short piece of Belden #8401 cable adjacent to crank, then release button. Remove this spacer after frequency is measured.

# TYPE 190107 NETWORK

## CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1	1
2	TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION	1	3-1	2
3	TESTING	2	Table	
			3-1	2
			POINT TO POINT TEST VALUES	

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 The type 190107 network assembly provides all the components necessary to connect and match the impedance of the type 65 handset transmitter and receiver units to a two wire telephone circuit.

1.2 The unit incorporates radio frequency filter

and side tone balancing circuits in addition to the impedance matching components.

1.3 All the components are mounted to the underside of the molded terminal board which is clipped to the sealing compound filled mounting container.

### 2 TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

2.1 The circuit is shown in Fig. 2-1; the dashed lines show typical connections to other components of a complete telephone instrument. The features of the circuit are briefly discussed in the following paragraphs.

#### 2.2 EQUALIZATION

The basic network design provides an increase in transmission characteristics of some 10 db over previous circuits. It has therefore been possible to include the two shunt elements in the circuit

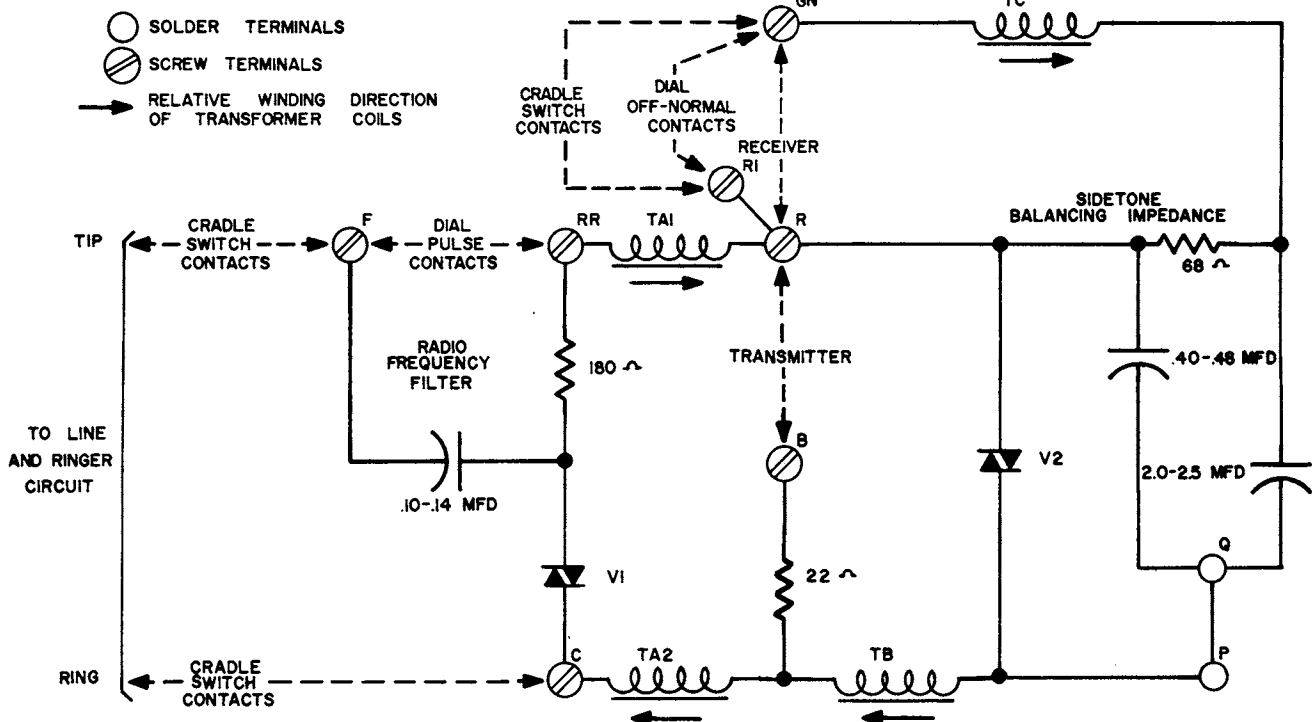


Fig. 2-1 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

to produce increased losses on short loops and yet have negligible effect on long loops; the varistor effective resistances changing inversely to the current flowing through them.

2.3 TRANSMISSION

The direction of winding of the four coils of the transformer is indicated by arrows in Fig. 2-1. Received speech currents pass via windings TA<sub>1</sub>, TB and TA<sub>2</sub>, each of which produces an additive voltage in winding TC. The received currents also produce a voltage across the 68 ohms resistor that opposes and is almost equal to that produced by the induced voltages in winding TC. There is, therefore, very little power loss in the resistor and varistor and maximum power in the receiver. The low impedance of the transmitter is matched to the loop by the turns ratio of winding TB to windings TA<sub>1</sub> and TA<sub>2</sub>.

2.4 SIDETONE BALANCING

The current variations due to the transmitter

are in opposite phase in windings TA and TB. The induced voltages in winding TC are also in opposite phase and the resultant voltage is opposed by the voltage produced across the 68 ohms resistor. The net effect is that very small signals are produced in the receiver due to transmitter current changes and sidetone is very low. Also, as there is little power loss in the receiver, maximum transmitting levels are attained. Both varistors contribute to this condition by automatically compensating for various loop conditions to provide close matching of the loop impedance and the balancing network impedance with the transmitter circuit.

2.5 RADIO FREQUENCY FILTERING

The 180 ohms resistor and .10 mfd capacitor provide a filter network to suppress high frequency signal components of the dial pulses which might otherwise be radiated from the telephone line and cause local interference with broadcast radio reception.

3 TESTING

3.1 Thorough testing of the network assembly can only be performed with elaborate test equipment. An adequate check on performance, for maintenance purposes, is to compare a suspected unit with a known good unit by substitution. Resistance and capacitance checks can be carried out between many of the terminals, as can be seen from Fig. 2-1. Note that the soldered connection between terminals P and Q can be opened to permit testing of the two network capacitors. Fig. 3-1 shows the layout of the terminal board of the assembly.

3.2 To assist in testing network assemblies in the field, Table 3-1 gives the values of resistance and capacitance which should be measured when tests are made between various pairs of terminals.

Table 3-1 POINT TO POINT TEST VALUES

Terminals	Components	Test Value
F - RR	Filter capacitor	.09 - .14
R - Q	Network capacitors	(4) 2.4 - 3.0
C - RR	V1 and filter resistor	(1) 4.7K min (2) 890-1070
C - P	TA <sub>2</sub> and TB windings	28.8-35.2
B - C	TA <sub>2</sub> winding	35.1-42.9
B - P	TB winding	33.3-40.7
R - GN	TC winding and resistor	74.3-90.7
R - RR	TA winding	12.1-14.9
R - P	V2	(1) 1.6K min

NOTES: All capacitance values in microfarads and all resistance values in ohms  
 (1) with 1 ma dc flowing through circuit.  
 (2) with 10 ma dc flowing through circuit.  
 (3) with 100 ma dc flowing through circuit.  
 (4) with strap P-Q removed.

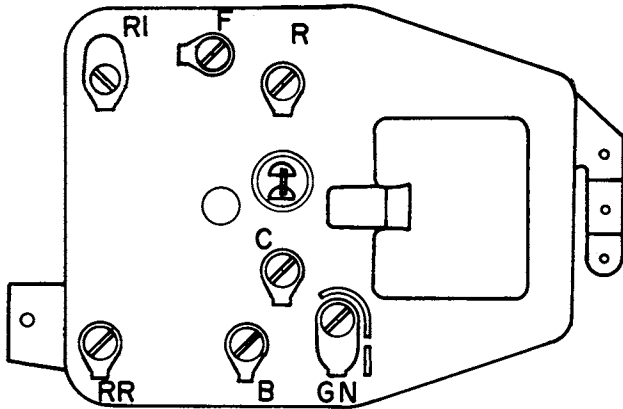


Fig. 3-1 TERMINAL BOARD LAYOUT

## TYPE 75335-1 NETWORK

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1	1
2	TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION	1	3-1	2
3	TESTING	2	Table	
			3-1	2
			POINT TO POINT TEST VALUES	

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 The type 75335-1 network assembly provides all the components necessary to connect and match the impedance of the type 65 handset transmitter and receiver units to a two wire telephone circuit.

1.2 The unit incorporates radio frequency filter

and side tone balancing circuits and a 0.5 mfd. ringer capacitor in addition to the other circuits.

1.3 All the components are mounted on the underside of the molded terminal board which is clipped to the sealing compound filled mounting container.

### 2 TECHNICAL DESCRIPTION

2.1 The circuit is shown in Fig. 2-1; the dashed lines show typical connections to other components of a complete telephone instrument. The features of the circuit are briefly discussed in the following paragraphs.

#### 2.2 EQUALIZATION

The basic network design provides an increase in transmission characteristics of some 10 db over previous circuits. It has therefore been possible to include the two shunt varistors in the circuit

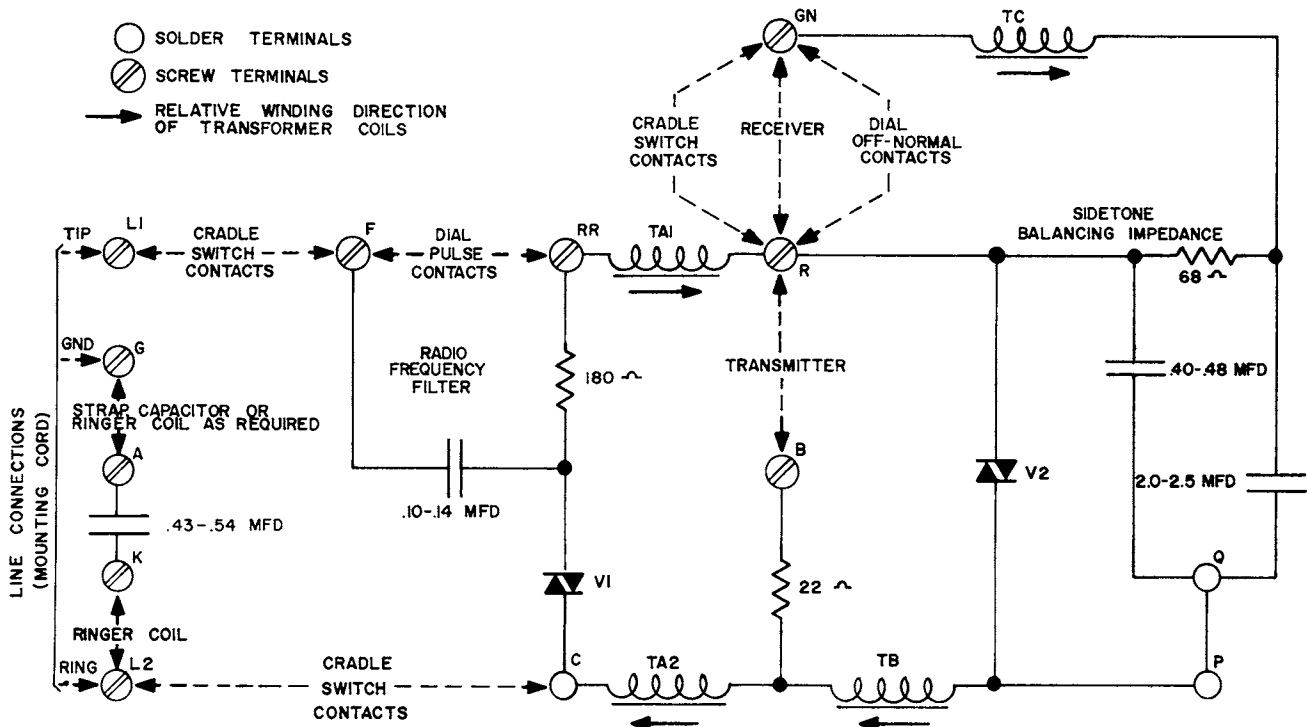


Fig. 2-1 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

to produce increased losses on short loops and yet have negligible effect on long loops; the varistor effective resistances changing inversely to the current flowing through them.

**2.3 TRANSMISSION**

The direction of winding of the four coils of the transformer is indicated by arrows in Fig. 2-1. Received speech currents pass via windings TA<sub>1</sub>, TB and TA<sub>2</sub>, each of which produces an additive voltage in winding TC. The received currents also produce a voltage across the 68 ohms resistor that opposes and is almost equal to that produced by the induced voltages in winding TC. There is, therefore, very little power loss in the resistor and varistor, maximum power in the receiver. The low impedance of the transmitter is matched to the loop by the turns ratio of winding TB to windings TA<sub>1</sub> and TA<sub>2</sub>.

**2.4 SIDETONE BALANCING**

The current variations due to the transmitter

are in opposite phase in windings TA and TB. The induced voltages in winding TC are also in opposite phase and the resultant voltage is opposed by the voltage produced across the 68 ohms resistor. The net effect is that very small signals are produced in the receiver due to transmitter current changes and sidetone is very low. Also, as there is little power loss in the receiver, maximum transmitting levels are attained. Both varistors contribute to this condition by automatically compensating for various loop conditions to provide close matching of the loop impedance and the balancing network impedance with the transmitter circuit.

**2.5 RADIO FREQUENCY FILTERING**

The 180 ohms resistor and .10 mfd capacitor provide a filter network to suppress high frequency signal components of the dial pulses which might otherwise be radiated from the telephone line and cause local interference with broadcast radio reception.

**3 TESTING**

3.1 Thorough testing of the network assembly can only be performed with elaborate test equipment. An adequate check on performance, for maintenance purposes, is to compare a suspected unit with a known good unit by substitution. Resistance and capacitance checks can be carried out between many of the terminals, as can be seen from Fig. 2-1. Note that the soldered connection between terminals P and Q can be opened to permit testing of the two network capacitors. Fig. 3-1 shows the layout of the terminal board of the assembly.

3.2 To assist in testing network assemblies in the field, Table 3-1 gives the values of resistance and capacitance which should be measured when tests are made between various pairs of terminals.

Table 3-1 POINT TO POINT TEST VALUES

Terminals	Components	Test Value
F - RR	Filter Capacitor	.09 - .14
A - K	Ringer Capacitor	.43 - .54
R - Q	Network Capacitors	(4) 2.4 - 3.0
C - RR	V1 and filter resistor	(1) 4.7K min (2) 890-1070
C - P	TA <sub>2</sub> and TB windings	28.8-35.2
B - C	TA <sub>2</sub> winding and resistor	35.1-42.9
B - P	TB winding and resistor	33.3-40.7
R - GN	TC winding and resistor	74.3-90.7
R - RR	TA <sub>1</sub> winding	12.1-14.9
R - P	V2	(1) 1.6K min (3) 72-87

NOTES: All capacitance values in microfarads and all resistance values in ohms.  
 (1) with 1ma dc flowing through circuit.  
 (2) with 10 ma dc flowing through circuit.  
 (3) with 100 ma dc flowing through circuit.  
 (4) with strap P-Q removed.

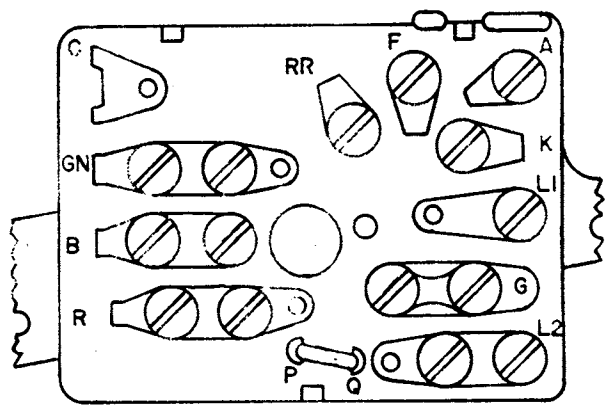


Fig. 3-1 TERMINAL BOARD LAYOUT

## TELEPHONE SERVICE RINGERS

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	1-1	TYPICAL RINGER 1
2	ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS	1	5-1	IDENTIFICATION OF RINGER PARTS 5
3	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	2	Table	
4	LUBRICATION	2	5-1	FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGER CAPACITORS 6
5	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	3	5-2	FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGER WEIGHTS 6

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 This sub-section provides general information on all types of single-gong and two-gong ringers. Specific information, parts lists and special adjustments are given in the individual descriptive sub-sections.

1.2 Each ringer consists of a cast, non-magnetic, alloy frame on which all the component parts are mounted. A typical ringer is illustrated in Fig. 1-1. A laminated soft-iron core carries the single coil and is clamped to the soft-iron yoke which is bolted to the frame. The armature and clapper assembly is spring mounted to the frame so that the clapper may be vibrated by the armature, due to the magnetic field produced by the coil and yoke, to strike the gong(s). Increased sensitivity is provided by biasing the armature by means of a small permanent magnet clamped in the frame. A mechanical volume control is fitted on most types of ringer so that the user may adjust the sound output level. The coil is provided with flexible wire leads for connection to the other components in the telephone.

1.3 The ringers are designed to function from an alternating current source. Units are available for all the standard ringing frequencies from 16 to

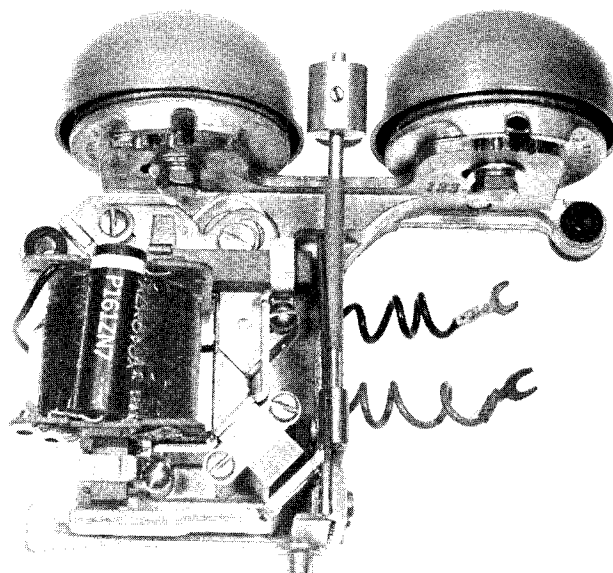


Fig. 1-1 TYPICAL RINGER

66-2/3 cycles per second. The sensitivity is such that satisfactory operation is obtained on the longest circuits and the high impedance prevents excessive bridging and unbalance losses on multi-party lines. A three point, anti-vibration mounting to the telephone base is provided.

### 2 ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS

2.1 Specific details of each type of ringer are given in individual sub-sections in this section of the manual, each indexed by the type number of the ringer to which it applies. The information given in this sub-section is of a general nature and applies to all the telephone ringers.

2.2 The types of ringer which can be used with each type of telephone are noted in the sub-section in which the instrument is described. Extension ringers of similar type may also be used.

2.3 A list of ringer classification code numbers is given in sub-section M1A-NUM. For any ringer unit without housing, the asterisk shown in the frequency selective ringer code numbers is always replaced by the letter "H".

2.4 The full code number for each type of ringer is given in the title of the individual descriptive sub-section. The classification code, noted above, must be inserted in place of the two dashes shown in each title in order to complete the code number.



### 3 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

#### CAUTION

THE STRENGTH OF THE PERMANENT MAGNET IS ADJUSTED AFTER ASSEMBLY OF THE RINGER. DISASSEMBLY OF ANY OF THE PARTS OF THE MAGNETIC CIRCUIT MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE PERFORMANCE OF THE RINGER. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT IS NECESSARY TO REMAGNETIZE AND ADJUST THE STRENGTH OF THE MAGNET IN ORDER TO OBTAIN OPTIMUM PERFORMANCE.

3.1 The gongs and resonators, if fitted, are removed by unscrewing their lockwasher mounting screws. Note that earlier models of some ringers had the resonators riveted to the frame. The gong mounting control wheels of the frequency selective ringers are removed by unscrewing the hexagonal head, lockwasher screws.

3.2 In order to remove the magnet from a BA type ringer, first remove the armature and clapper assembly then slide the magnet out of the frame. Do not strain the tab of the frame holding the magnet as it may break off. The magnet of a frequency selective type ringer may be lifted out after the screws and clamping plate are removed.

3.3 The coil is removed from a BA type ringer by unscrewing the lamination clamping screws and from a frequency selective type ringer by loosening the shunt bar and slide plate clamping screws.

3.4 Reassembly is a reversal of the procedures given for disassembly. The following points must be noted:

#### 3.4.1 All Ringers

- a) The end of the magnet nearest the armature must repel the north seeking pole of a compass and the opposite end of the magnet must be tight against the pole piece assembly.
- b) When facing the gong end of a two-gong ringer and with the frame facing downwards, gong "B" is on the left and gong "A" is on the right.

#### 3.4.2 BA Type Ringers

- a) When replacing the armature, the end of the bias spring must be located in its adjusting slot in the bracket on the frame.
- b) When replacing the coil, the number of core laminations used should result in the coil core being comfortably filled but not force fitted. A minimum weight of 16 grams of laminations must be used.

### 4 LUBRICATION

4.1 Ringers without volume controls do not require lubrication.

4.2 First clean away all existing lubricant from

the volume control mechanism then apply a light film of Lubriplate or similar non-drying lubricant to all rubbing surfaces of the volume control parts. Take care to avoid excessive lubrication.

### 5 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

5.1 Thorough checking of ringers requires the use of specialized test equipment which will not always be available in the field. The portions of the procedures requiring the use of this test equipment are printed in upper case type. These steps may be omitted at the cost of a reduction in the overall performance of the ringer. Note that the strength of the permanent magnet will only be reduced by a small amount if care is taken not to disturb the armature, magnet and shunt bar or pole piece when changing a faulty coil.

5.2 The ringer under test must be firmly mounted in a test fixture, such as a telephone base plate which has been weighted to the normal weight of a

complete instrument, in order to carry out the tests and adjustments correctly.

5.3 For test and adjustment purposes, telephone ringers may be conveniently divided into the two general classifications of straight line and frequency selective types. The generalized test and adjustment procedures for these two groups are given in the following paragraphs. Reference must also be made to the individual sub-section for each type of ringer where specific sensitivity values and test and adjustments figures are quoted.

5.4 An easily assembled test board for ringer testing is described in sub-section M1C-TST/RIN.

### 5.5 STRAIGHT LINE RINGERS

First check the individual sub-section, in which the specific ringer is described, for details of any special tests or adjustments. Then proceed as outlined below.

#### 5.5.1 Mechanical Adjustments

- a: The residual plate must lie flat on the rear face of the armature. Reshape the plate if necessary.
- b: With the bias spring set in the low notch, nearest the coil, the armature must be firmly tensioned against the rear pole face. Bend the bias spring near its base to adjust.
- c: The clapper stem must be straight and in line with the armature. Reshape the clapper stem if necessary.
- d: There must be a clearance of about 1/16" between the clapper and the "B", or single, gong when the armature is held against the rear pole face. Slightly bend the rear pole face to obtain this clearance. Note that on two gong ringers the identifying letter on the "B" gong must be positioned directly above the mounting screw before making this adjustment which should result in the clapper stem being approximately in line with the notch in the frame bridge piece.
- e: With the armature resting against the rear pole face there must be a clearance of .045" to .050" between the armature stud and the front pole face. Slightly bend the front pole face, at the portion parallel to the length of the magnet, to obtain the required clearance.
- f: Check the stop rod, two gong ringer, or rubber cam, single gong ringer, adjustment as detailed in the individual ringer sub-section if the ringer is fitted with a volume control.
- g: Slight readjustment of the "B" gong and/or clapper stem may be required in order to obtain an even, good quality ring during the electrical tests. The final adjustments, however, must meet the requirements outlined above.

#### 5.5.2 Electrical Tests

The objective of the electrical tests is to obtain optimum balance between the forces, acting on the armature, from the bias spring and the permanent magnet. Take care to avoid demagnetization of the magnet if magnetization equipment is not available.

- a: PLACE THE RINGER IN THE MAGNETIZING FIXTURE AND SATURATE THE MAGNET
- b: Place the ringer in the test fixture and connect the leads to the test board, or equivalent circuitry. Switch in the 0.5 mf capacitor and switch out the resistive load.
- c: Adjust the value of the series resistance to produce the specified (see individual ringer sub-section) voltages across the ringer coil and capacitor, in series, at each ringing frequency in turn. The ringer must function well with the voltages given under the heading of "Maximum" and must ring steadily, with the clapper hitting both gongs, with the voltages given under the heading of "Minimum". With the voltages given under the heading of "Ultimate" the ringer should just tinkle with the volume control, if fitted, in the maximum loudness position. If the magnetic circuit has not been broken and the ringer has not been re-magnetized, adjustment of the bias spring tension will normally be all that is required to obtain the specified performance. If the ringer has been remagnetized it will be necessary to follow steps "d" through "e" below.
- d: SWITCH THE DEMAGNETIZER TO "CHARGE" AND ADJUST THE VOLTAGE TO 60V.
- e: SWITCH TO "DEMAGNETIZE" THEN RECHECK THE RINGER AS IN STEP "C". REPEAT THESE TWO STEPS, AS NECESSARY, WITH DEMAGNETIZING VOLTAGE UP TO 70V.
- f: Switch to "Dial Pulse Test" and dial a series of "0" pulses. If tinkling occurs increase the bias spring tension then recheck the sensitivity, as detailed above.
- g: Set the bias spring in the high tension notch, away from the coil, then check the operation using the voltages given, in the individual ringer sub-section, for the high bias setting. If additional demagnetization is applied in order to meet the requirements with high bias recheck the sensitivity and rejection of dial pulses with the low bias setting.
- h: Extreme difficulty in obtaining the correct functioning, as detailed above, is usually caused by incorrect mechanical adjustment or a coil with shorted turns. A coil mounted in a ringer should show an inductance of about 33 Henries with a dissipation factor of about 0.05 (Q about 20).

## 5.6 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGERS

First check the individual sub-section, in which the specific ringer is described, for details of any special tests or adjustments. Then proceed as outlined below.

### 5.5.1 Mechanical Adjustments

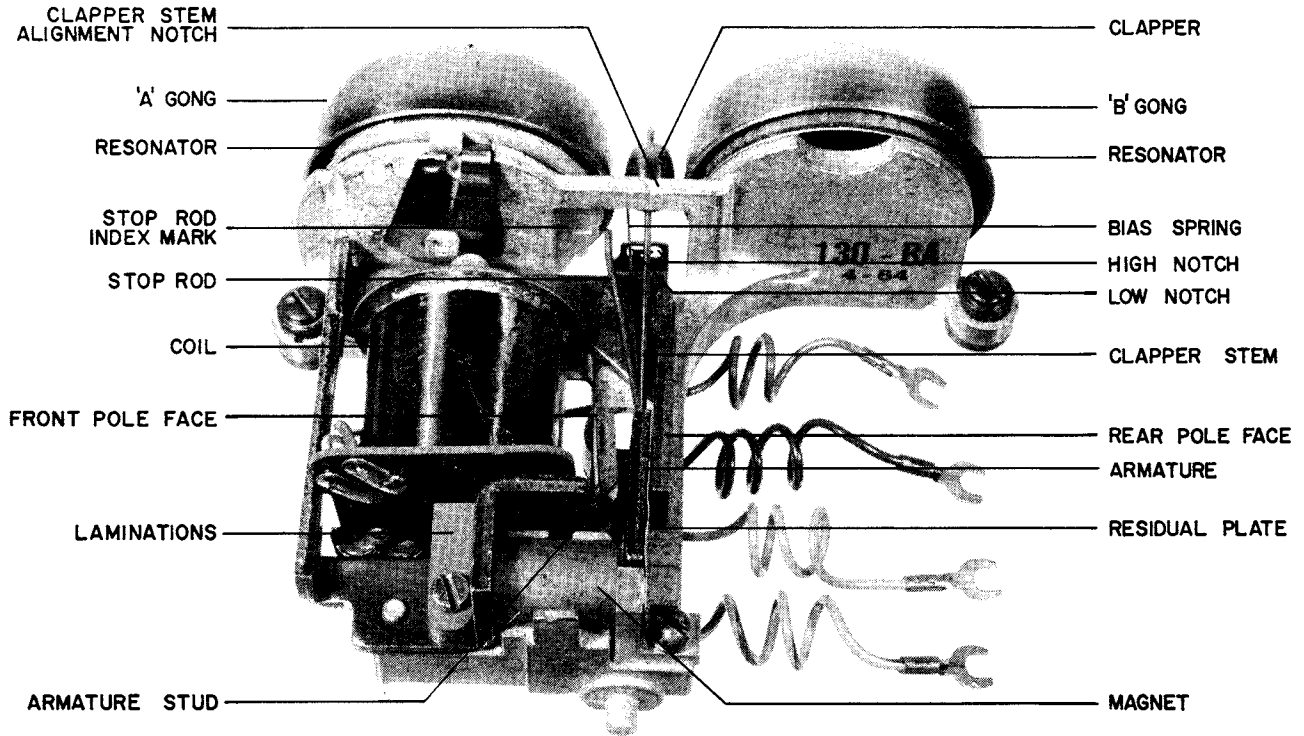
- a: Slightly loosen the hexagonal head mounting screws and rotate the gongs away from the clapper, using a screwdriver through the slot in the control wheel, with its tip in one of the slots in the casting, as a lever.
- b: The tuning stem must be parallel to the frame edge and the weight must be centered between the gongs of a two-gong ringer. Carefully adjust the stem near its base, if necessary.
- c: If a separate clapper unit is fitted the ball must be centered between the gongs and be in line with their mounting screws on the two gong ringer or must rest 1/16" to 3/32" away from the gong and strike it within 1/8" of its edge on a single gong ringer. Slightly bend the clapper stem, forward of the angled section, to obtain these settings. Check that the clapper ball and stem are clear of the tuning weight by about 1/32". The clapper stem must rest against the rubber tubing on the tuning stem with a pressure within the range given in the individual ringer sub-section. Slightly bend the clapper stem near its base to obtain this adjustment.
- d: Check that the two arms of the armature are straight and parallel to the frame; and the gaps between the armature and laminations are about equal. Damaged armatures should be replaced and not readjusted.
- e: Loosen the slide plate clamping screw and adjust the eccentric screw to about the mid-point of its range. Tighten the clamping screw.

### 5.5.2 Electrical Tests

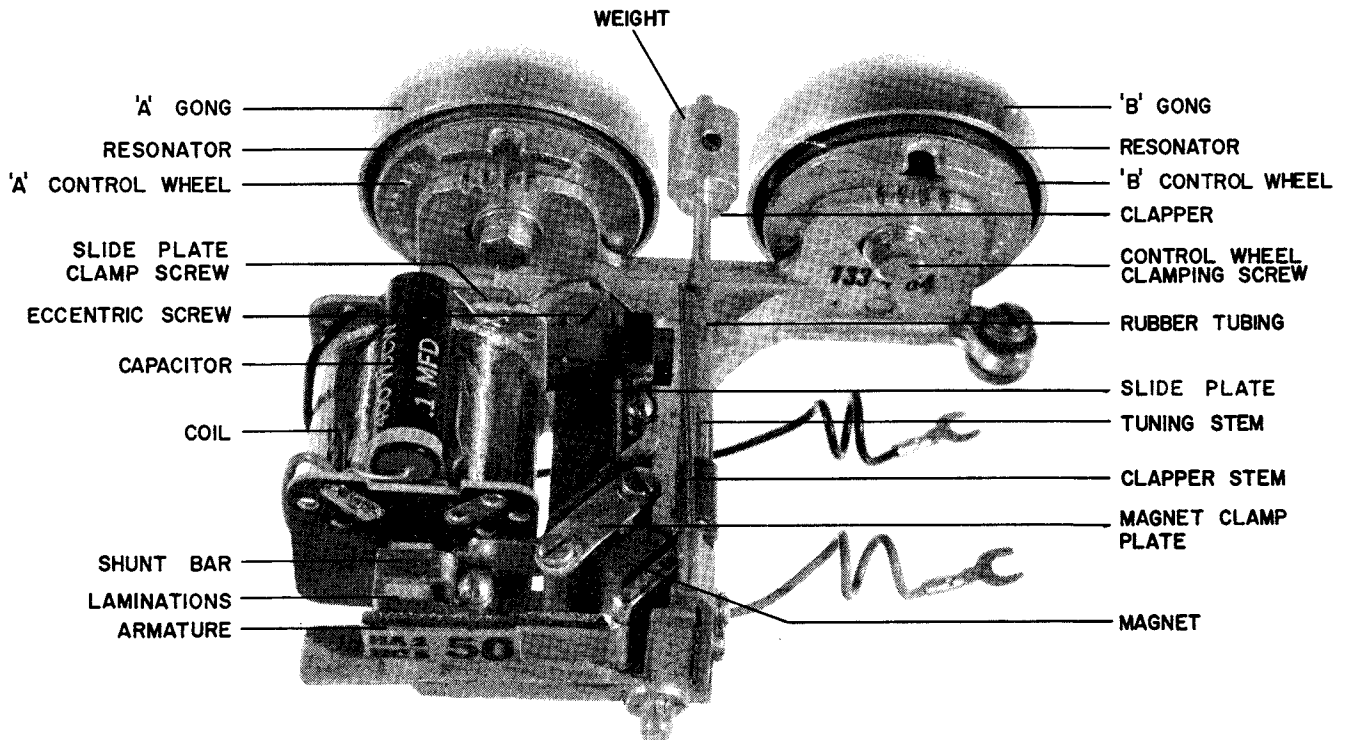
The objective of the electrical tests is to adjust the ringer mechanism for mechanical resonance and to set the electrical sensitivity.

- a: PLACE THE RINGER IN THE MAGNETIZING FIXTURE AND SATURATE THE MAGNET.
- b: Place the ringer in the test fixture and connect the leads to the test board, or equivalent circuitry. Switch in the required capacitor value, if the ringer does not have its own capacitor, as listed in Table 5-1. Switch in a series resistance of 6,000 ohms.
- c: Momentarily apply ringing current at the highest frequency in the series in order to stabilize the magnet.

- d: Connect ringing current at the correct frequency and adjust the tuning weight for maximum swing of the tuning stem and clapper. The range of weights commonly used on each type of ringer are given in Table 5-2. The weight must not extend more than 1/8" beyond the end of the tuning stem and must not strike the corner of the network assembly when the ringer is mounted in a telephone.
- e: Switch in the resistive load. Adjust the value of the series resistance to produce the specified (see individual ringer sub-section) voltages across the ringer coil, or coil and capacitor if so stated, at the correct ringing frequency. The ringer must function well with the voltages given under the heading of "Maximum" and must ring steadily, with the clapper hitting both gongs, with the voltages given under the heading of "Minimum". With the voltages given under the heading of "Ultimate" the ringer should just tinkle with the volume control, if fitted, in the maximum loudness position. To effect the adjustments first connect ringing current to obtain the specified maximum voltage. Then rotate the gongs (see paragraph 5.5.1a for the method used) on two gong ringers, one at a time, so that the clapper strikes them uniformly. Then adjust the eccentric screw to set the sensitivity so that the ringer functions correctly at the other values of voltage. Slight readjustment of the gongs, clapper pressure, tuning weight and sensitivity may be made to obtain optimum performance. Take care not to increase the sensitivity too much as the armature will clatter when the unit is operated with zero series resistance.
- f: Apply each of the other four ringing signals in the series with zero series resistance and check that cross-ringing is not present. If necessary reduce the sensitivity and re-check as detailed in step "e".
- g: Switch to the dial pulse position and check that the ringer will not tinkle or bell tap while dialing a series of "0" digits.
- h: Check the operation of the volume control, if fitted. See individual ringer sub-section.
- i: Extreme difficulty in obtaining the correct functioning, as detailed above, is usually caused by incorrect adjustments or a coil with shorted turns. A coil mounted in a ringer should show an inductance of about 33 Henries with a dissipation factor of about 0.05 (Q about 20).



a) Straight Line Ringer




b) Frequency Selective Ringer

Fig. 5-1 IDENTIFICATION OF RINGER PARTS

TABLE 5-1 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGER CAPACITORS

Capacitor Value	Ringer Frequencies
0.1 mf	50, 54, 60, 66, 66-2/3 cps
0.25 mf	40, 42 cps
0.35 mf	33-1/3 cps
0.5 mf	16, 16-2/3, 20, 25, 30 cps

TABLE 5-2 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGER WEIGHTS

Length	Part Number	Style	Ringer Types and Frequencies	Weight Outline
11/32"	75585-15	"A"	HA2 50 cps      HB4 66 cps HA3 66-2/3 cps      HC5 50 cps HB3 54 cps	
5/16"	75585-14			
3/8"	75585-13			
7/16"	75585-12			
1/2"	75585-11			
9/16"	75585-10			
5/8"	75585-9			
11/16"	75585-8			
3/4"	75585-7			
13/16"	75585-6			
7/8"	75585-5			
15/16"	75585-4			
1"	75585-3			
1-1/16"	75585-2			
1-1/8"	75585-1			
1-1/4"	75585-16			
1-1/8"	84211-4			
1-3/16"	84211-3			
1-1/4"	84211-2			
1-5/16"	84211-1			

Note: Slight variation of weight sizes, beyond the ranges shown, is permissible.

## TYPE 136(--)-470 AND TYPE 138(--)-470 COMPACT STRAIGHT LINE RINGERS

The 136 compact ringer is a double wound coil, single gong, straight line, biased type of unit equipped with a mechanical volume control and assembled on a die-cast metal base with a molded plastic cover. The 138 ringer is identical except for the addition of a gas tube and the use of a large cover. In combination with the type 137

frequency selective ringer these units provide a complete range which meet the requirements of every need for a compact telephone line main or extension ringer. Screw terminals are provided for all lead connections. The base casting is fitted with four shock absorbing rubber feet through which the mounting screws are inserted.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Frame and Gong Assy.	190146	1	10	Terminal Board	190148-1	1
2	Support Pole Piece Assy.	75398	1	11	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	69778	1
3	Core Lamination	75395	* 18	12	Spacer	190141-1	1
4	Coil	75422-2	1	13	Lever Lock	190142-1	1
5a	Flat Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	# 75409-2	2	14	Lever Stop	190143-1	1
b	Flat Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	∅ 75409-4	2	15	Cord Retainer	190144-1	2
6	Magnet	75369	1	16	Rubber Foot	75371	4
7	Armature and Clapper Assy.	190066-1	1	17a	Cover (Type 136)	190192-1	1
8a	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	# 75408-2	4	b	Cover (Type 138)	190577-1	1
b	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	∅ 75408-4	1	18	Cabinet Lock Screw	190178-2	1
c	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	∅ 64127	3	19	Tube (Type 138 only)	75599	1
9	Capacitor	190440-1	1	20	Bracket (Type 138 only)	190576-1	1

NOTES: \* Minimum weight of 16 grams of laminations must be used.  
 # Items 5a and 8a used on type 136 assembly only.  
 ∅ Items 5b, 8b and 8c used on type 138 assembly only.

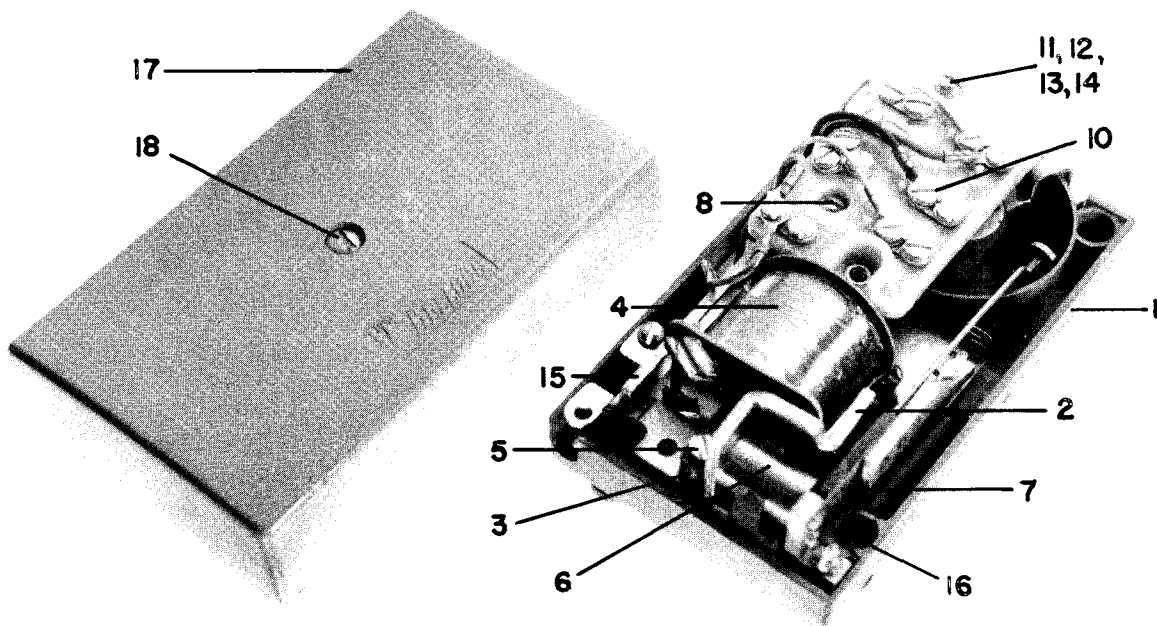


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - COVER REMOVED

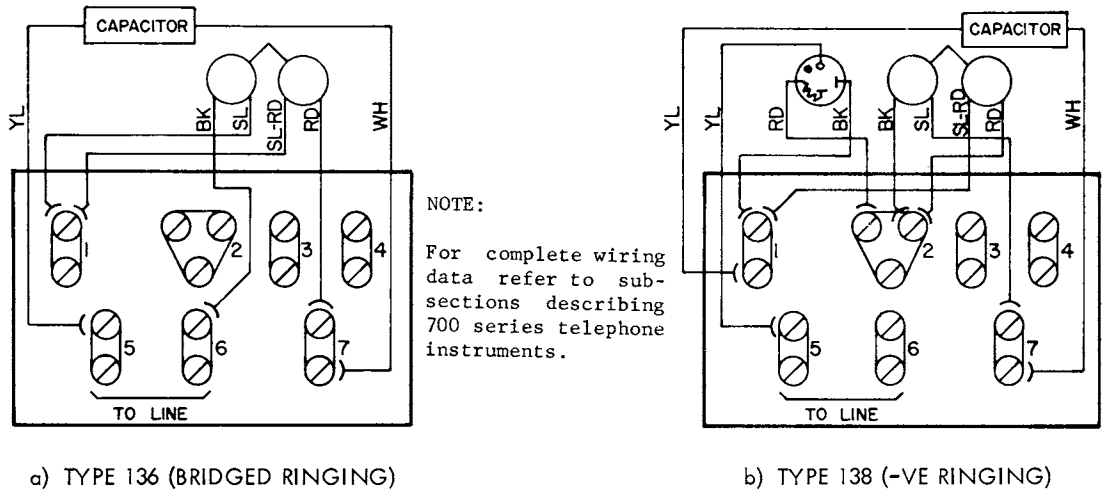


Fig. 2 RINGER WIRING (AS SHIPPED)

**SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA**

Refer to sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

**Rubber Cam**

With the control lever in the lowest volume position there must be a clearance of 1/16" between the tip of the rubber cam and the bushing of the clapper. Rotate the rubber cam on the shaft to obtain the required clearance. The top surface of the bushing of the clapper must be set between, level with and 1/32" below the top surface of the rubber cam. Bend the stem of the clapper near its base to effect this adjustment.

**Lever Lock and Lever Stop**

The lever lock may be set to prevent the volume control being moved from the loud position, if desired. The lever stop may be set to prevent the volume control lever from being lifted over the step of the frame into the cut-off position. No free movement of the clapper is permissible in the cut-off position.

**Volume Control**

Moving the volume control from the highest to the lowest position should result in a reduction in sound output of 10 db. This may be measured on a sound output meter. Slight repositioning of the rubber cam or clapper may be necessary to achieve this variation.

**Sensitivity (using moving coil meter and ERG source)**

The ringer should function strongly with the maximum voltages, steadily with the minimum voltages and just tinkle with the ultimate voltages applied across the coil and capacitor.

Condition	Frequency	Max.V	Min.V	Ult.V
Low Bias	16 cps	44	36	26
	20 cps	63	48	37
	30 cps	88	56	40
High Bias	16 cps	67	58	47
	20 cps	87	77	61
	30 cps	120	107	81

**Gas Tube**

The type 138 ringer must first be checked, and adjusted if necessary, in the same manner as the type 136 ringer. Then connect the gas tube and apply the ringing signals in series with a 45 to 48 volt battery (refer to sub-section M1C-TST /RIN, for test circuit).

With the bias spring in the low tension position and the gas tube biased to conduction the ringer must function strongly with a series resistance of 10,000 ohms in circuit at frequencies of 16, 20 and 30 cps. When the gas tube is reverse biased the ringer must not function, or may tinkle very slightly, with no series resistance in circuit. It will probably be necessary to set the bias spring in the high notch in order to obtain these conditions.

## TYPE 137(--)-470 COMPACT FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGER

The 137 compact ringer is a single coil, single gong, frequency selective type of unit, with a volume control, assembled on a die-cast metal base and fitted with a molded plastic protective cover. In combination with types 136 and 138 it provides a

complete range of units which meet the requirements of every class of service for compact telephone line main or extension ringers. Screw terminals are provided for all lead connections and the base casting is fitted with shock absorbing rubber feet.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Frame and Gong Assy.	190194	1
2	Slide Plate & Lamination Assy.	75578	1
3	Binding Hd. Flat Washer Screw	84366-2	1
4	Eccentric Washer	75560	1
5	Coil	75582-2	1
6	Shunt Bar	75566	1
7	Magnet	75562	1
8	Clamping Plate	75563	1
9	Rnd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	2
10	Capacitor	See Table 2	1
11	Retaining Clip	190472-1	1
12	Armature	See Table 2	1
13	Weight	See Table 2	1
14	Clapper Assy.	84215-3	1
15	Grommet	81958	1
16	Rnd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	4
17	Terminal Board	190188-1	1
18	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	75408-2	2
19	Cord Retainer	190181-1	1
20	Flat Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	75409-2	1
21	Rubber Foot	75371	3
22	Cover	190192-1	1
23	Cabinet Lock Screw	190178-2	1
24	Binding Hd. Machine Screw	75576-2	1
25	Rubber Tubing (For Tuning Stem)	84217	1
26	Headless Set Screw	58687	1

Table 2 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE PARTS

Code	Frequency	Armature	Weight	Capacitor
HA1	33-1/3	75584-15	75585-8	190440-3
HA2	50	75584-16	75585-9	190440-5
HA3	66-2/3	75584-17	75585-13	190440-5
HA4	16-2/3	75584-13	75585-2	190440-4
HA5	25	75584-18	75585-4	190440-4
HB1	30	75584-15	75585-4	190440-4
HB2	42	75584-16	75585-6	190440-2
HB3	54	75584-16	75585-11	190440-5
HB4	66	75584-17	75585-13	190440-5
HB5	16	75584-13	75585-2	190440-4
HC1	20	75584-14	75585-2	190440-4
HC2	60	75584-17	75585-13	190440-5
HC3	30	75584-15	75585-4	190440-4
HC4	40	75584-16	75585-6	190440-2
HC5	50	75584-16	75585-9	190440-5

NOTE: Refer to section M2C-RIN/GEN for detailed information on weight sizes and type numbers.

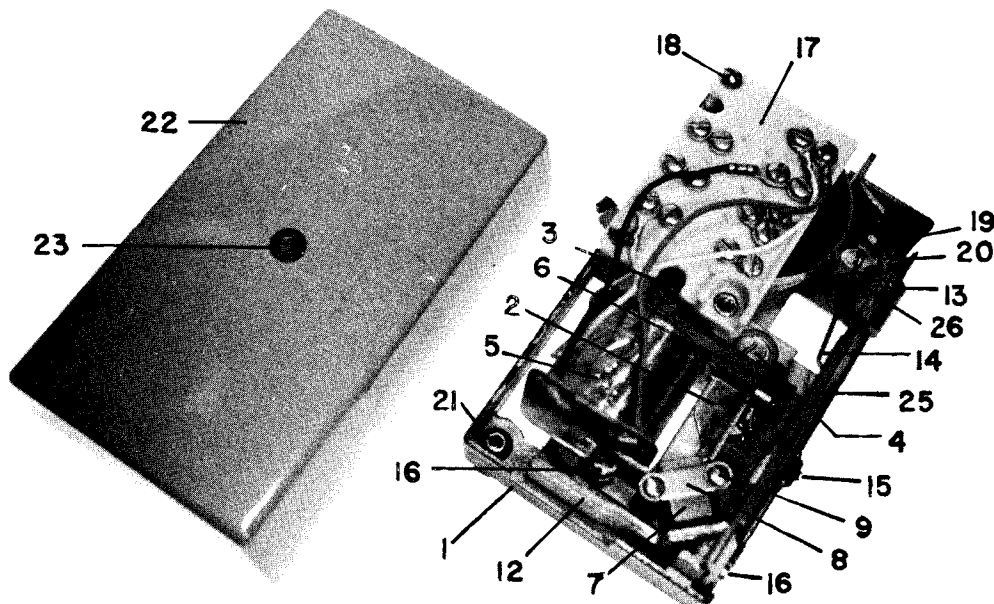
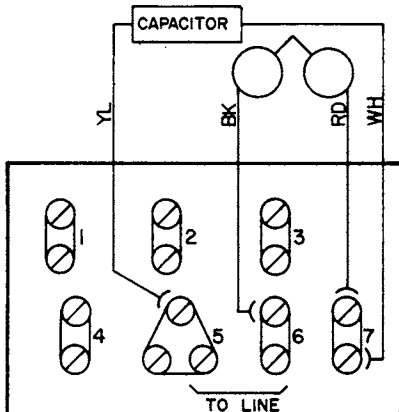


Fig. TOP VIEW - COVER REMOVED





NOTE: For complete wiring data refer to sub-sections describing 700 series telephone instruments.

Fig. 2 RINGER WIRING (AS SHIPPED)  
 (BRIDGED RINGING)

SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA

Refer to sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

Clapper Pressure

The pressure of the clapper stem against the rubber sleeve on the tuning stem must be set within the following ranges:

Ringer Frequency	Pressure
16, 16-2/3, 20, 25 cps	0-1 ozs 0-30 grams
30, 33-1/3 cps	0-3 ozs 0-90 grams
40, 42, 50, 54, 60, 66, 66-2/3 cps	3-5 ozs 90-150 grams

The pressure must be measured at the top of the angled portion of the clapper stem.

Volume Control (Damper)

The sleeve on the volume control lever must rest tightly against the gong in the quiet position and must be clear of the gong in the loud position. Reshape the tip of the lever if necessary.

Sensitivity (using moving coil meter and ERG source)

The ringer should function strongly with the maximum voltages, steadily with the minimum voltages and just tinkle with the ultimate voltages applied across the coil and capacitor.

Code	Frequency	Max.V	Min.V	Ult.V
HA1	33-1/3 cps	33	25	20
HA2	50 cps	80	68	56
HA3	66-2/3 cps	77	60	54
HA4	16-2/3 cps	24	17	12
HA5	25 cps	34	25	18
HB1	30 cps	42	33	22
HB2	42 cps	44	32	23
HB3	54 cps	76	63	50
HB4	66 cps	66	57	52
HB5	16 cps	20	14	8
HC1	20 cps	28	21	15
HC2	60 cps	90	79	58
HC3	30 cps	42	33	22
HC4	40 cps	47	35	28
HC5	50 cps	80	68	56

## TYPE 139(--)-470 EXTENSION RINGER

The 139 ringer is designed for use as an extension unit, it may be used as the main ringer if the telephone is not equipped with an internal ringer. The assembly consists of a type 130, 131 or 133 ringer mounted on a steel baseplate and protected

by a molded, snap-on plastic housing. External connections are made to a terminal block mounted on the baseplate which is provided with mounting holes. Units fitted with type 130 or 131 ringer assemblies are equipped with volume controls.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Baseplate	84362-1	1
2	Terminal Board	190148-1	1
3	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	61906	2
4	Cable Hanger	78825-3	1
5	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-3	1
6	Fastener Stud	79753-2	1
7	Link (only with freq. sel. rin)	79754	1
8	Fastener Stud (for item 7)	79753-1	1
9	Gas Tube (only with TBA ringer)	75599	1
10	Ringer	See Table 2	1
11	Capacitor Assembly	See Table 2	1
12	Cover	84259-1	1

Table 2 RINGERS AND CAPACITORS

Code	Frequency	Ringer	Capacitor
LR	-	None	190440-6
BA	20	130(BA)470	190440-7
TBA	20	130(BA)470	190440-7
*A1	33-1/3	** (HA1)470	None
*A2	50	** (HA2)470	None
*A3	66-2/3	** (HA3)470	None
*A4	16-2/3	** (HA4)470	190440-6
*A5	25	** (HA5)470	190440-6
*B1	30	** (HB1)470	190440-6
*B2	42	** (HB2)470	None
*B3	54	** (HB3)470	None
*B4	66	** (HB4)470	None
*B5	16	** (HB5)470	190440-6
*C1	20	** (HC1)470	190440-6
*C2	60	** (HC2)470	None
*C3	30	** (HC3)470	190440-6
*C4	40	** (HC4)470	None
*C5	50	** (HC5)470	None

Notes for Table 2

1. For ringer with volume control replace \* by "W" and \*\* by "131".
2. For ringer less volume control replace \* by "L" and \*\* by "133".

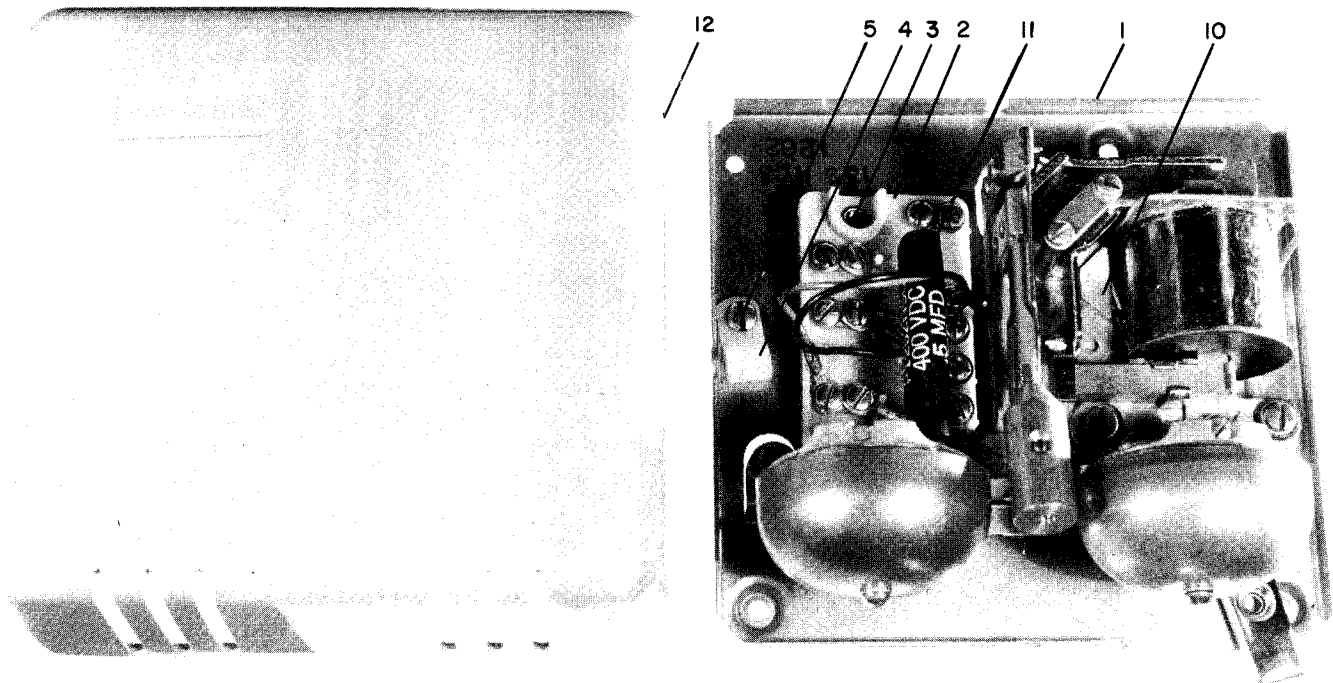


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - COVER REMOVED

The cover of the assembly is removed by loosening the screw on the top edge of the cover, pulling the bottom of the cover away from the base then lifting the cover clear of the baseplate.

Refer to the appropriate descriptive sub-section for specific details of each of the ringer units which may be fitted in the type 139 extension ringer housing.

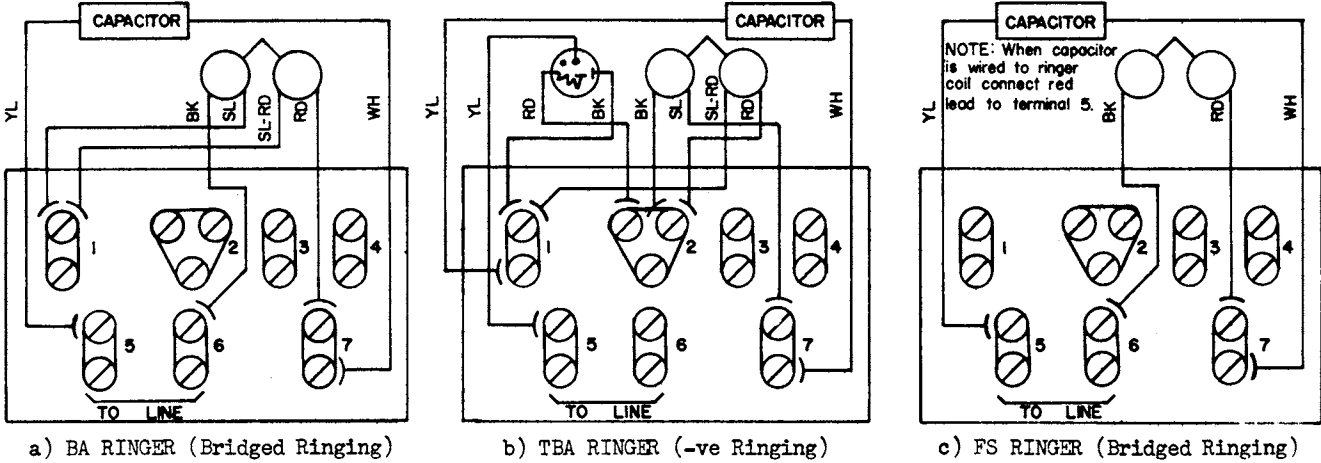
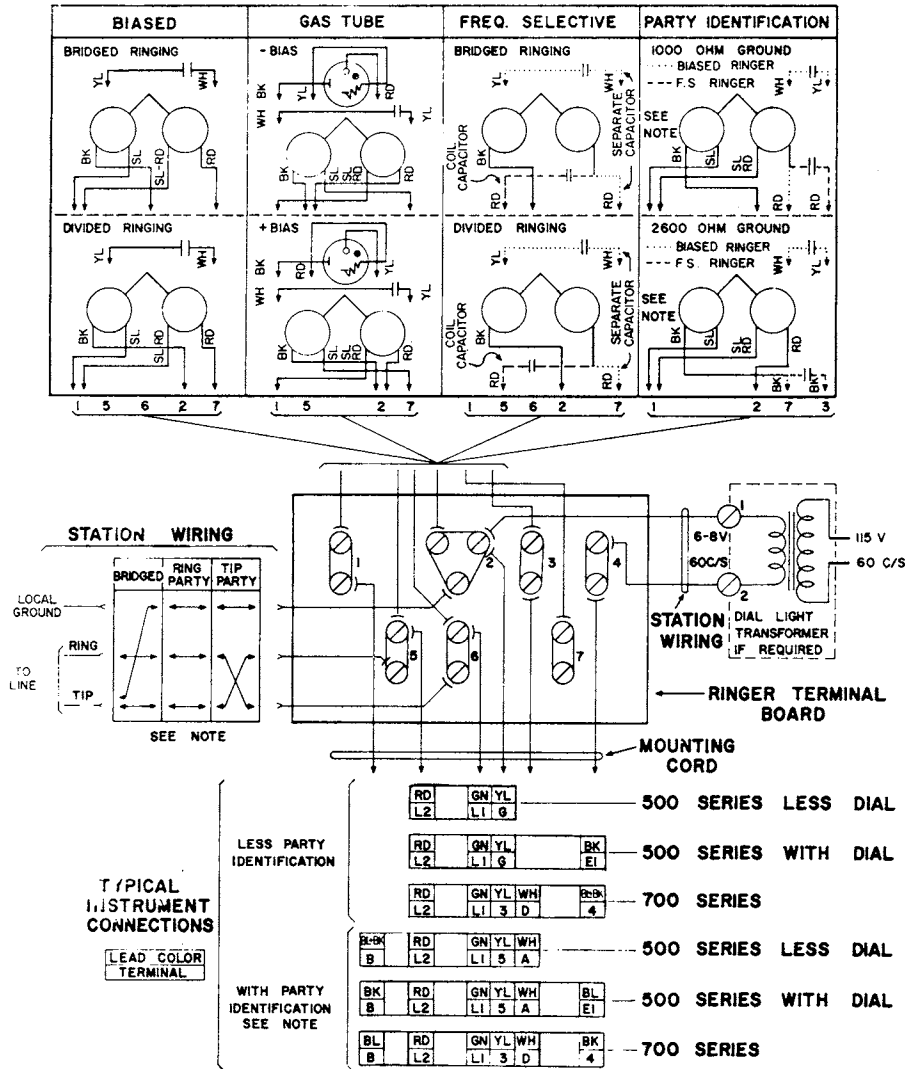


Fig. 2 RINGER WIRING (AS SHIPPED)



**NOTE**  
Party Identification:  
Transfer slate hook switch lead from L2 to A on 500 series telephone network. Mounting cord connections shown for ring party. For tip party reverse green and red cord conductors on ringer terminal board and use ring party station wiring.

Fig. 3 RINGER INSTALLATION WIRING

## TYPE 75(--)-301 EXTENSION RINGER

The 75(--)-301 extension ringer is a loud ringing type designed for indoor or outdoor installation in noisy locations. It consists of a wall bracket supporting a horizontal base plate which has two, four inch diameter gongs mounted below it and the

ringer mechanism mounted vertically above it. A rustproof, weather tight cover protects the ringer mechanism which is available in a range of types covering all ringing frequencies. The assembly is mounted with two screws through the wall bracket.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Code
1	Bracket	79929	1	BA
2	Baseplate	79926	1	HA1
3	Hex. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79258-2	1	HA2
4	Gong (B)	79934	1	HA3
5	Gong (A)	79935	1	HA4
6	Bushing (Gong B)	79936	1	HA5
7	Washer (Gong B)	57171	1	HB1
8	Washer (Gong A)	242-2	1	HB2
9	Hex. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79258-3	2	HB3
10	Washer	63990	2	HB4
11	Hex. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79258-5	2	HB5
12	Terminal Strip	72233-5	1	HC1
13	Lockwasher - internal teeth	63988	2	HC2
14	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	64567	2	HC3
15	Cover	79923	1	HC4
16	Spring Washer	54368	3	HC5
17	Cabinet Lock Screw	4639	3	
18	Ringer	See Table 2	1	
19	Capacitor	See Table 2	1	
20	Tubing (for item 19 leads)	71613	2	

Table 2 RINGERS AND CAPACITORS

Frequency	Ringer	Capacitor
20	79938	75593-4
33-1/3	79939-1	75593-3
50	79939-2	75593-1
66-2/3	79939-3	75593-1
16-2/3	79939-4	75593-4
25	79939-5	75593-4
30	79939-6	75593-4
42	79939-7	75593-2
54	79939-8	75593-1
56	79939-9	75593-1
16	79939-10	75593-4
20	79939-11	75593-4
60	79939-12	75593-1
30	79939-13	75593-4
40	79939-14	75593-2
50	79939-15	75593-1

Illustration shows type 133(--)-470 ringer installed in housing.

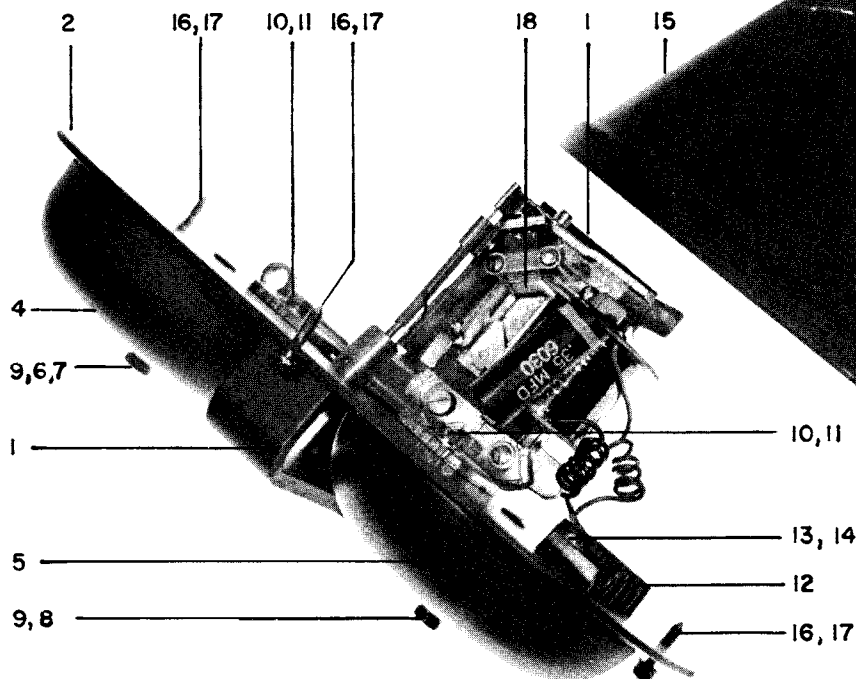
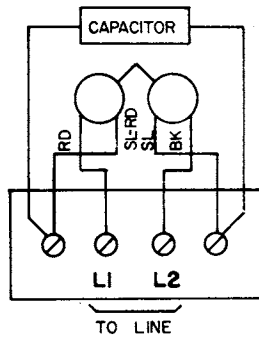


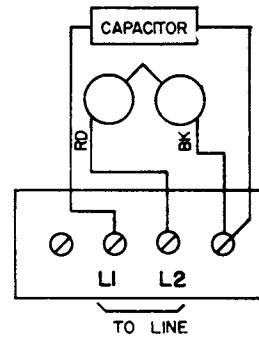
Fig. 1 FRONT VIEW - COVER REMOVED

The cover of the ringer assembly may be lifted off after the three cabinet lock screws are loosened. If it is necessary to disassemble a ringer unit, take care to replace the gongs and mounting washers correctly (see Fig. 1 and Table 1).

Complete adjustments for the ringer mechanisms are given in the sub-sections indexed by the mechanism type number. It is necessary, however, for the mechanism to be mounted in a housing, complete with gongs, before it can be adjusted.



a) BA Ringer



b) FS Ringer

Fig. 2 WIRING DIAGRAMS

#### SPECIAL ASSEMBLIES

The 75(--)-301 ringer is only supplied with either the 79938 or 79939 ringer installed or less ringer unit. It is possible to mount the following ringer types in the type 75 housing, however, the desired ringer and housing must be ordered separately:

131	141	145
133	142	146

These ringers are mounted on the baseplate in the same manner as types 79938 and 79939 after the gongs, resonators and control wheels have been removed.

It is not possible to mount ringers type 130(--)-470 in the type 75 housing without considerable modification to the ringer frame.

## TYPE 79938 STRAIGHT LINE RINGER MECHANISM

The 79938 ringer mechanism is a double wound coil, straight line, biased type of unit without gongs. It is assembled on an open die-cast metal frame. In combination with type 79939 frequency selective ringer mechanism it provides a range of telephone

line ringer mechanisms for use with separately mounted gongs. Flexible wire leads are provided for the coil connections of the mechanism and the frame is provided with a number of alternative mounting holes.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Mounting Frame	79931	1
2	Coil	75422	1
3	Magnet	75369	1
4	Pole Piece Assembly	75398	1
5	Core Lamination	75395	*18
6	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	75408-2	1
7	Flat Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	75409-2	2
8	Clapper Assembly	75393	1

\* Minimum weight of 16 grams of laminations must be used.

SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA

Refer to sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

Sensitivity (Using moving coil meter and ERG source)

The ringer should function strongly with the maximum voltages, steadily with the minimum voltages and just tinkle with the ultimate voltages applied across the coil and capacitor.

Condition	Frequency	Max.V	Min.V	Ult.V
Low Bias	16 cps	44	36	26
	20 cps	63	48	37
	30 cps	88	56	40
High Bias	16 cps	67	58	47
	20 cps	87	77	61
	30 cps	120	107	81

NOTE: The ringer mechanism must be assembled on a suitable base, complete with gongs, in order to carry out the adjustment procedure.

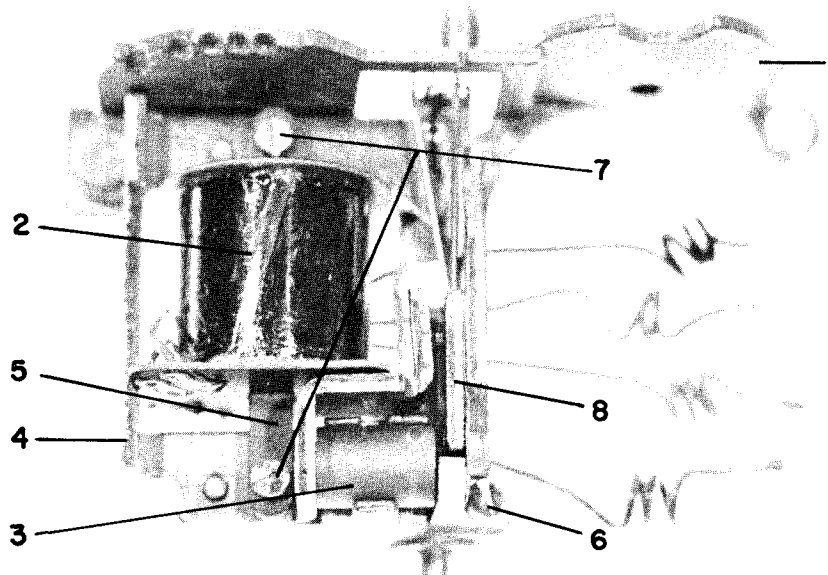


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW

## TYPE 79939 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGER MECHANISM

The 79939 ringer mechanism is a single wound coil, frequency selective type of unit without gongs. It is assembled on an open die-cast metal frame. In combination with type 79938 straight line ringer mechanism it provides a range of telephone line

ringer mechanisms for use with separately mounted gongs. Flexible wire leads are provided for the coil connections of the mechanism and the frame is provided with a number of alternative mounting holes.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Mounting Frame	75577	1
2	Coil	75582	1
3	Magnet	75562	1
4	Clamping Plate	75563	1
5	Slide Plate & Lamination Assy.	75578	1
6	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	3
7	Rnd.Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	2
8	Clapper Assembly	See Table 2	1
9	Armature	See Table 2	1
10	Weight	See Table 2	1
11	Rnd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	2
12	Shunt Bar	75566	1
13	Washer	64197	1
14	Eccentric Washer	75560	1
15	Rubber Tubing (for Tuning Stem)	84217	1
16	Headless Set Screw (for Weight)	58687	1

Table 2 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE PARTS

Type	Frequency	Armature	Weight	Clapper
79939-1	33-1/3	75584-9	75586-6	84215-2
79939-2	50	75584-10	75586-11	84215-1
79939-3	66-2/3	75584-11	75586-11	84215-1
79939-4	16-2/3	75584-7	82411-3	84215-2
79939-5	25	75584-12	75585-2	84215-2
79939-6	30	75584-9	75585-5	84215-2
79939-7	42	75584-10	75585-6	84215-1
79939-8	54	75584-10	75585-11	84215-1
79939-9	66	75584-11	75585-11	84215-1
79939-10	16	75584-7	84211-3	84215-2
79939-11	20	75584-8	75585-2	84215-2
79939-12	60	75584-11	75585-10	84215-1
79939-13	30	75584-9	75585-5	84215-2
79939-14	40	75584-10	75585-6	84215-1
79939-15	50	75584-10	75585-11	84215-1

NOTE: Refer to section M2C-RIN/CEN for detailed information on weight sizes and type numbers.

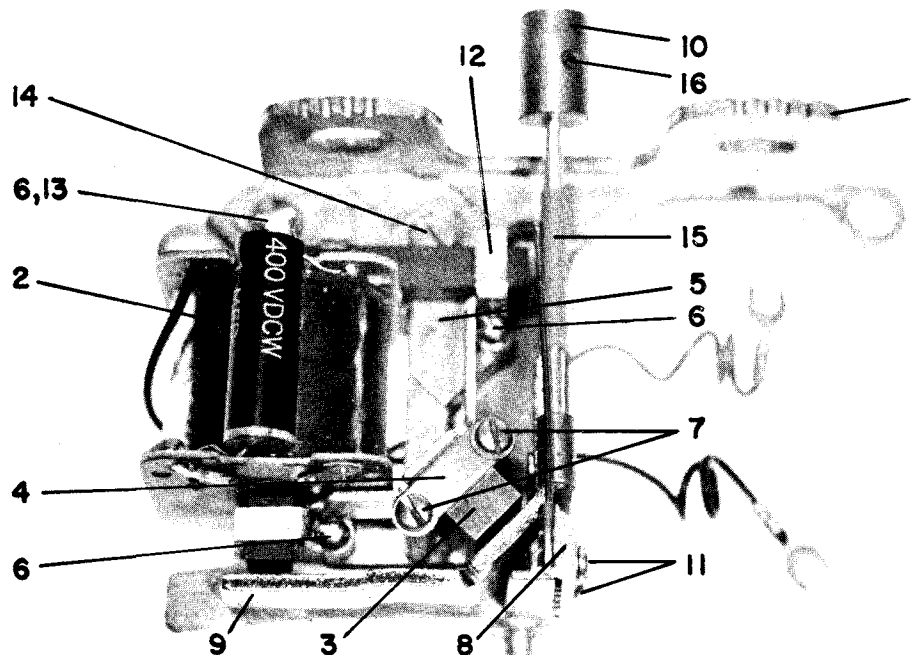


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW



Refer to sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

16 thru 25 cycle ringers and across the coil and capacitor for the 30 thru 66-2/3 cycle ringers.

#### Clapper Pressure

The pressure of the clapper stem against the rubber sleeve on the tuning stem must be set within the following ranges:

Ringer Frequency	Pressure
16, 16-2/3, 20, 25 cps	0-2 ozs 0-60 grams
30, 33-1/3 cps	1-3 ozs 30-90 grams
40, 42 cps	2-3 ozs 60-90 grams
50, 54 cps	3-4 ozs 90-120 grams
60, 66, 66-2/3 cps	3-5 ozs 90-150 grams

The pressure must be measured at the top of the angled portion of the clapper stem.

#### Sensitivity(Using moving coil meter and ERG source)

The ringer should function strongly with the maximum voltages, steadily with the minimum voltages and just tinkle with the ultimate voltages applied across the coil only for the

Code	Frequency	Max.V	Min.V	Ult.V
HA1	33-1/3 cps	33	25	20
HA2	50 cps	80	68	56
HA3	66-2/3 cps	77	60	54
HA4	16-2/3 cps	24	17	12
HA5	25 cps	34	25	18
HB1	30 cps	42	33	22
HB2	42 cps	44	32	23
HB3	54 cps	76	63	50
HB4	66 cps	66	57	52
HB5	16 cps	20	14	8
HC1	20 cps	28	21	15
HC2	60 cps	90	79	58
HC3	30 cps	42	33	22
HC4	40 cps	47	35	28
HC5	50 cps	80	68	56

NOTE: The ringer mechanism must be assembled on a suitable base, complete with gongs, in order to carry out the adjustment procedure.



## TYPE 130(--)-470 STRAIGHT LINE RINGER

The 130 ringer is a double wound coil, two gong, straight line, biased type of unit equipped with a mechanical volume control and assembled on an open, die-cast metal frame. In combination with types 131, 133, 141 and 142 frequency selective ringers it provides a complete range of units which meet

the requirements of every class of telephone line ringer. Flexible wire leads are provided for the coil connections of the ringer. The unit is mounted to the telephone instrument base by a locating stud and two screws, each with a shock absorbing rubber bush.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Mounting Frame Assy.	75388	1
2	Gong (A)	75396	1
3	Gong (B)	75397	1
4	Resonator	75372	2
5	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	75408-2	3
6	Support Pole Piece Assy.	75398	1
7	Core Lamination	75395	* 18
8	Coil	75422	1
9	Flat Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	75409-2	2
10	Magnet	75369	1
11	Armature & Clapper Assy.	75393	1
12	Rubber Foot	75371	2
13	Mounting Screw	75366	2

\* Minimum weight of 16 grams of laminations must be used.

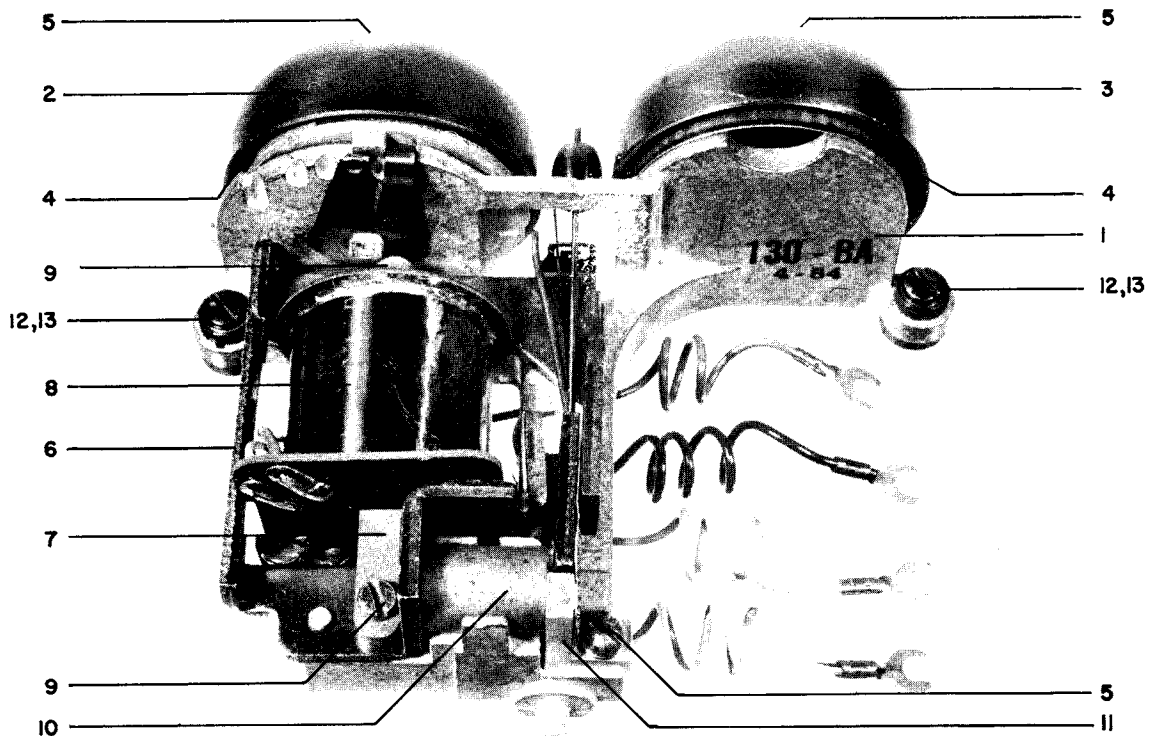


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW

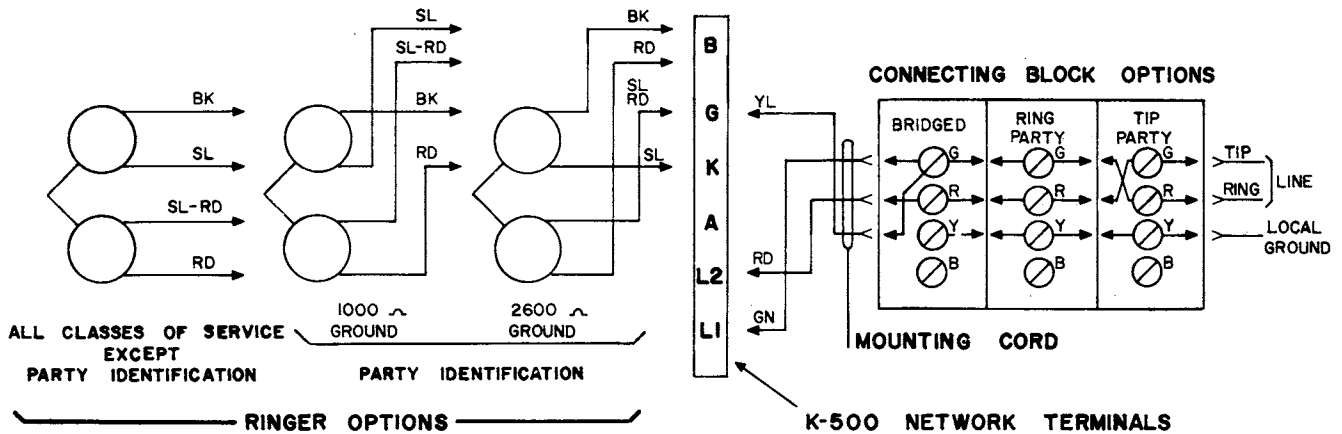


Fig. 2 TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS

SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA

Refer to sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

Stop Rod

Rotate the "A" gong to the minimum loudness position. The stop rod must line up with the reference mark on the eccentric cam and, with the armature operated, must strike the rim of the cam in all volume positions except maximum loudness so that the clapper is held 1/16" away from the "A" gong. Bend the rod near its base to obtain these adjustments. Check that the stop rod does not touch the bias spring bracket or the "A" gong.

Ringer Cut-off

With the stop tab on the detent spring bent away from the frame and the control wheel rotated to the cut-off position check that the stop rod rests on the eccentric cam and prevents movement of the armature assembly.

Sensitivity(Using moving coil meter and ERG source)

The ringer should function strongly with the maximum voltages, steadily with the minimum voltages and just tinkle with the ultimate voltages applied across the coil and capacitor.

Condition	Frequency	Max.V	Min.V	Ult.V
Low Bias	16 cps	44	36	26
	20 cps	63	48	37
	30 cps	88	56	40
High Bias	16 cps	67	58	47
	20 cps	87	77	61
	30 cps	120	107	81

Volume Positions

The adjusted ringer must function in such a manner that both gongs are equally audible in the three loudest positions of the volume control when the maximum voltages specified above are applied. This same condition is desirable, but not essential, in the lowest volume position of the control.

## TYPE 131(--)-470 AND TYPE 133(--)-470 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE RINGERS

The 131 ringer is a single coil, two gong, frequency selective type of unit equipped with a mechanical volume control and assembled on an open, die-cast metal frame. The 133 ringer is identical except that the volume control is omitted. The 141 and 142 ringers are similar units in all respects

except that they are provided with split winding coils for party identification on toll ticketing systems. Flexible wire leads are provided for the coil connections of the ringer which is mounted on the telephone base by a locating stud and two screws, each with a shock absorbing rubber bushing.

Table 1  
 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Mounting Frame	75577	1
2	Control Wheel (B)	75570-1	1
3	Control Wheel (A)	75570-2	1
4	Washer	63990	2
5	Hex. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79258-2	2
6	Gong (A)	7539E	1
7	Gong (B)	75397	1
8	Resonator	75372	2
9	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	75408-2	2
10	Eccentric Washer	75560	1
11	Slide Plate & Lamination Assy.	75578	1
12	Coil	See Table 2	1
13	Bind. Hd. Flat Washer Screw	84366-2	1
14	Shunt Bar	75566	1
15	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	2
16	Magnet	75562	1
17	Clamping Plate	75563	1
18	Rnd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	2
19	Armature	See Table 2	1
20	Weight	See Table 2	1
21	Clapper Assy.	See Table 2	1
22	Rnd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	79259-2	2
23	Rubber Foot	75371	2
24	Mounting Screw	75366	2
25	Wire Assy.(With Coil 75582 Only)	75328-38	1
26	Damper Spring (Type 131 Only)	75580	1
27	Rubber Tubing (For Tuning Stem)	84217	1
28	Headless Set Screw (For Weight)	58687	1

Table 2  
 FREQUENCY SELECTIVE PARTS

Code	Frequency	Coil	Armature	Weight	Clapper
HA1	33-1/3	83336-3	75584-9	75585-2	84215-2
HA2	50	83336-1	75584-10	75585-11	84215-1
HA3	66-2/3	83336-1	75584-11	75585-11	84215-1
HA4	16-2/3	75582	75584-7	84211-2	84215-2
HA5	25	75582	75584-12	84211-2	84215-2
HB1	30	75582	75584-9	75585-2	84215-2
HB2	42	83336-2	75584-10	75585-2	84215-1
HB3	54	83336-1	75584-10	75585-11	84215-1
HB4	66	83336-1	75584-11	75585-11	84215-1
HB5	16	75582	75584-7	84211-2	84215-2
HC1	20	75582	75584-8	84211-2	84215-2
HC2	60	83336-1	75584-11	75585-10	84215-1
HC3	30	75582	75584-9	84211-2	84215-2
HC4	40	83336-2	75584-10	75585-2	84215-1
HC5	50	83336-1	75584-10	75585-11	84215-1

Notes:

1. Coil part 83336-\* includes capacitor 75593-\* (same suffix number).
2. Coil part 75582 requires separate capacitor as provided in 75335 network.
3. Refer to section M2C-RIN/GEN for detailed information on weight sizes and type numbers.

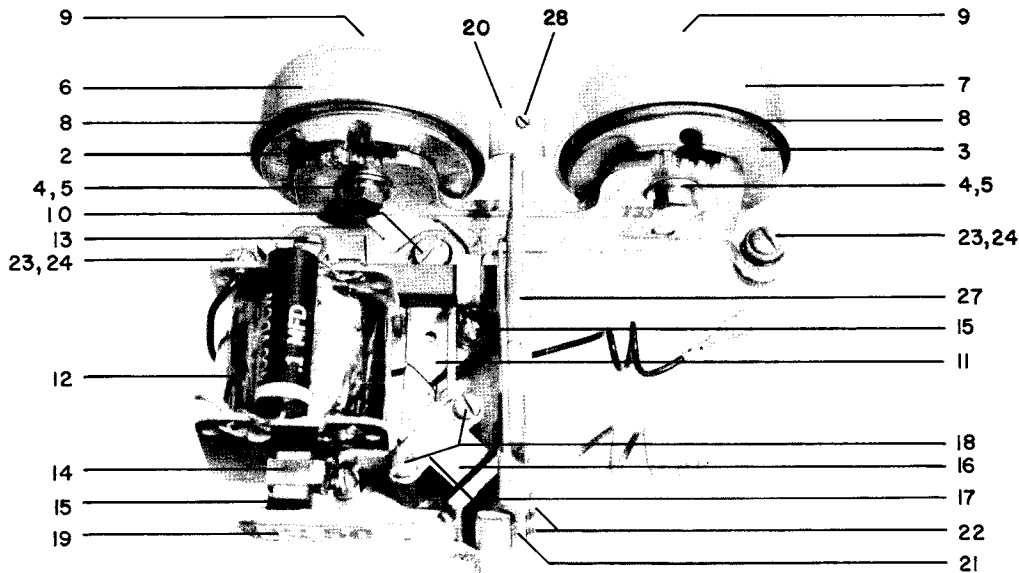


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW

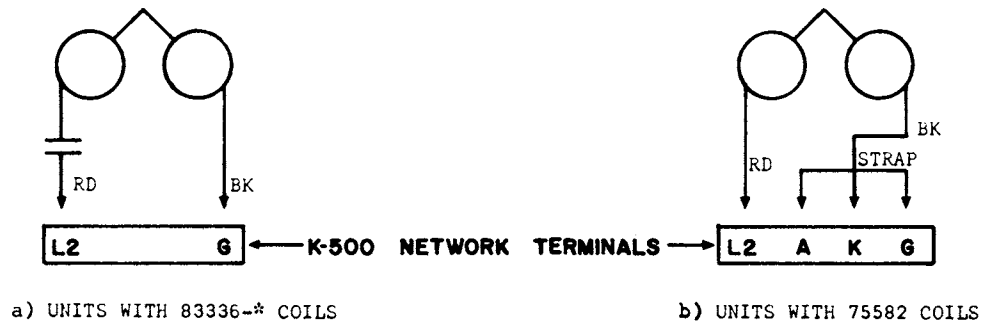


Fig. 2 TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAMS

## SPECIFIC TEST AND ADJUSTMENT DATA

Refer to sub-section M2C-RIN/GEN for complete test and adjustment procedure.

## Clapper Pressure

The pressure of the clapper stem against the rubber sleeve on the tuning stem must be set within the following ranges:

Ringer Frequency	Pressure
16, 16-2/3, 20, 25 cps	0-2 ozs 0-60 grams
30, 33-1/3 cps	1-3 ozs 20-90 grams
40, 42 cps	2-3 ozs 60-90 grams
50, 54 cps	3-4 ozs 90-120 grams
60, 66, 66-2/3 cps	3-5 ozs 90-150 grams

The pressure must be measured at the top of the angled portion of the clapper stem.

## Volume Control (Damper)

In the high position both snubbers must be clear of the gongs.

In the middle position the snubber must rest firmly on gong "B".

In the low position both snubbers must rest firmly against their respective gongs.

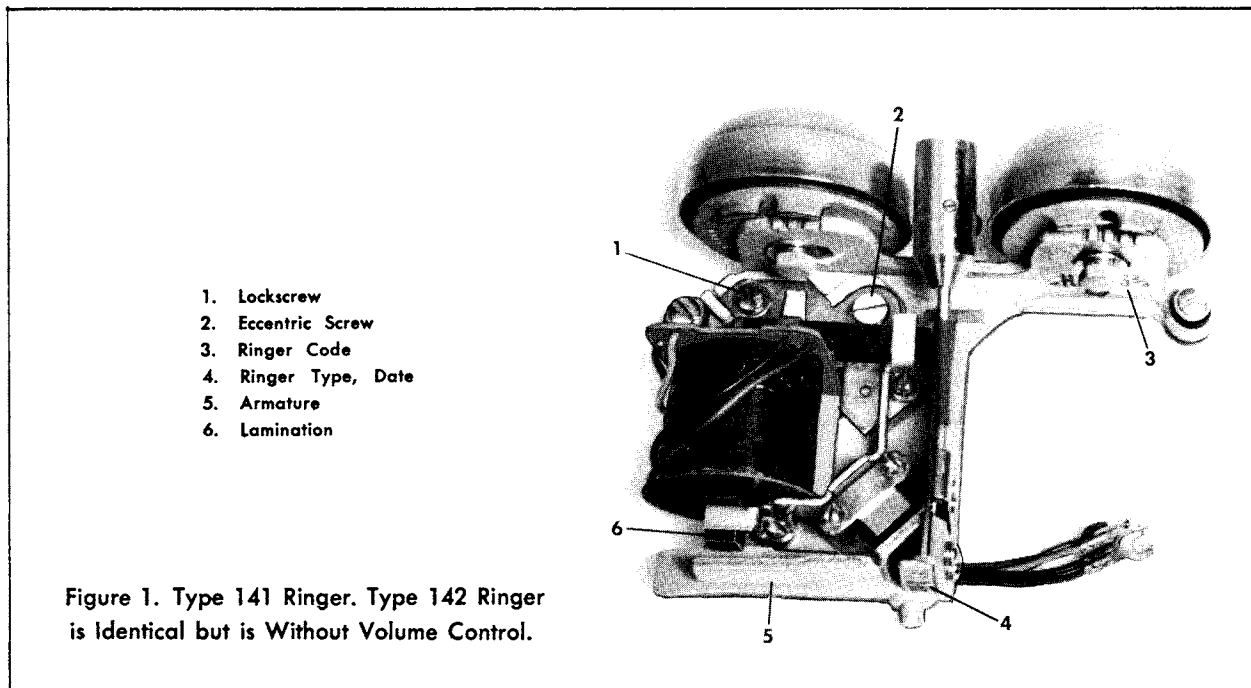
Bend the spring arms carrying the snubbers to effect the adjustments.

## Sensitivity(Using moving coil meter and ERG source)

The ringer should function strongly with the maximum voltages, steadily with the minimum voltages and just tinkle with the ultimate voltages applied across the coil only for the 16 thru 25 cycle ringers and across the coil and capacitor for the 30 thru 66-2/3 cycle ringers.

Code	Frequency	Max.V	Min.V	Ult.V
HA1	33-1/3 cps	33	25	20
HA2	50 cps	80	68	56
HA3	66-2/3 cps	77	60	54
HA4	16-2/3 cps	24	17	12
HA5	25 cps	34	25	18
HB1	30 cps	42	33	22
HB2	42 cps	44	32	23
HB3	54 cps	76	63	50
HB4	66 cps	66	57	52
HB5	16 cps	20	14	8
HC1	20 cps	28	21	15
HC2	60 cps	90	79	58
HC3	30 cps	42	33	22
HC4	40 cps	47	35	28
HC5	50 cps	80	68	56

## TYPE 141 AND 142 RINGERS



### GENERAL INFORMATION

The 141 and 142 ringers are two-gong, frequency selective type units. They are identical except the 141 is equipped with volume control whereas the 142 is not. Both ringers are provided with split winding coils for party identification on toll ticketing systems; they are otherwise similar to the 131 and 133 ringers.

### ADJUSTMENT

Ringer sensitivity may be varied if desired. Loosen lockscrew (1), turn eccentric screw (2) clockwise to increase sensitivity or counter clockwise to decrease sensitivity; tighten lockscrew when desired adjustment is reached. Be certain the unit rings with minimum voltage and that the armature (5) does not strike the lamination (6) when ringing. For maintenance procedures, refer to Section M2C-RIN/GEN of the "TELEPHONE INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL". SPECIFIC ADJUSTMENT DATA is the same as tabulated for the 131 and 133 ringers on page 2 of Section M2C-RIN/131/133 of the Maintenance Manual.

### IDENTIFICATION AND ORDERING INFORMATION

Each ringer is identified by numerals and letters stamped in ink on the die-cast metal frame. The numbers 141 or 142 and the month and year of manufacture are stamped on the armature mounting bracket, (Example: 141 10 65). The ringer code and frequency are stamped on the "B" gong mounting bracket, (Example: HC1-20). Refer to Table I for ordering replacement ringers. The

frequency of the ringer must be known to order certain replacement parts, (coil, capacitor, armature, weight, and clapper). (See Table II).

TABLE I. RINGER ASSEMBLY PART NUMBERS

Part No.	UNIT
141(—)	Ringer Assembly With Volume Control
142(—)	Ringer Assembly Less Volume Control
<b>HARMONIC</b>	
—(HA1)	Ringer Assembly, 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ cps
—(HA2)	Ringer Assembly, 50 cps
—(HA3)	Ringer Assembly, 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ cps
—(HA4)	Ringer Assembly, 16 $\frac{2}{3}$ cps
—(HA5)	Ringer Assembly, 25 cps
<b>SYNCHROMONIC</b>	
—(HB1)	Ringer Assembly, 30 cps
—(HB2)	Ringer Assembly, 42 cps
—(HB3)	Ringer Assembly, 54 cps
—(HB4)	Ringer Assembly, 66 cps
—(HB5)	Ringer Assembly, 16 cps
<b>DECIMONIC</b>	
—(HC1)	Ringer Assembly, 20 cps
—(HC2)	Ringer Assembly, 60 cps
—(HC3)	Ringer Assembly, 30 cps
—(HC4)	Ringer Assembly, 40 cps
—(HC5)	Ringer Assembly, 50 cps

Figure 2. 141 and 142 Ringers, Exploded View (See Table II.)

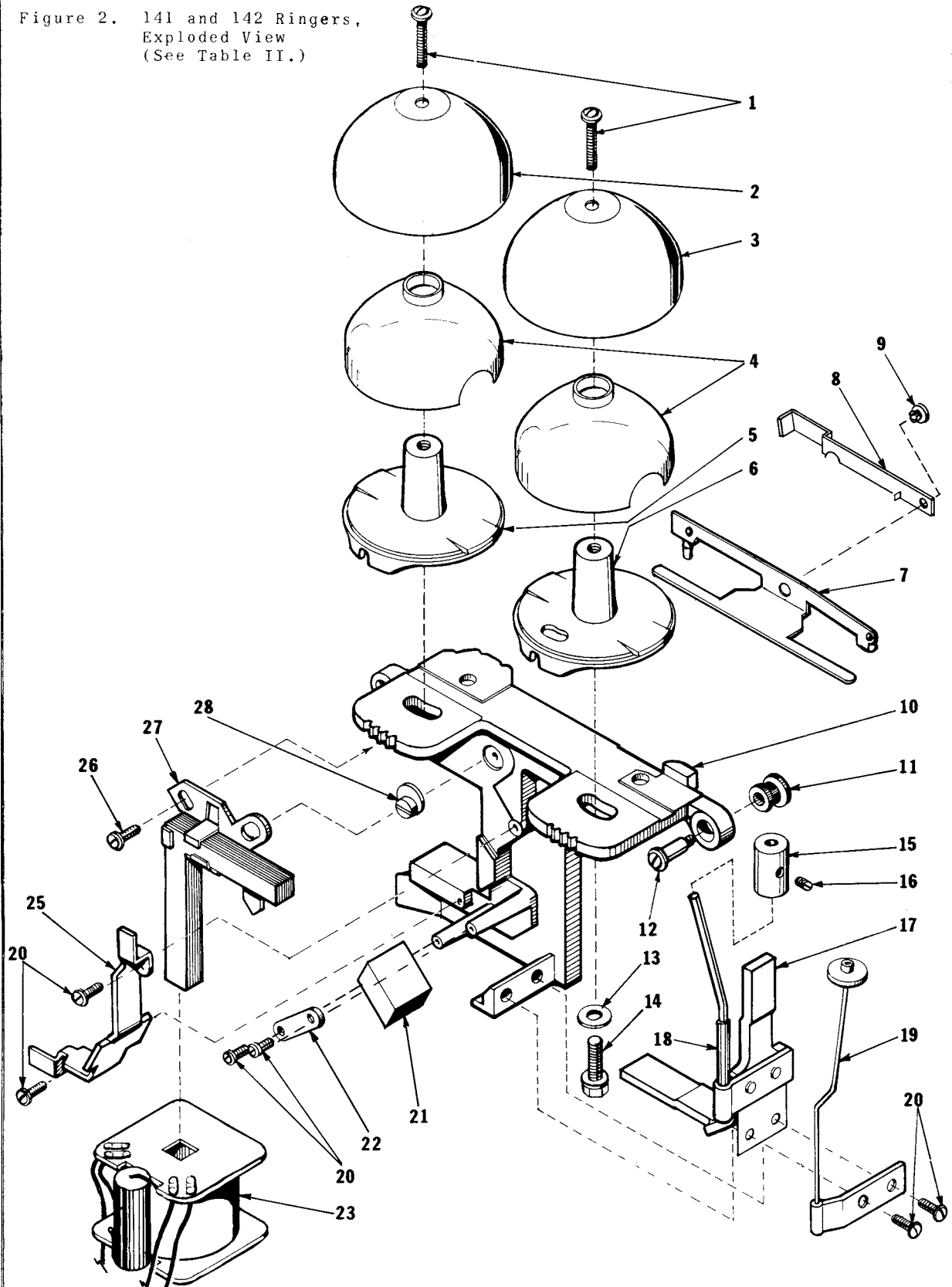
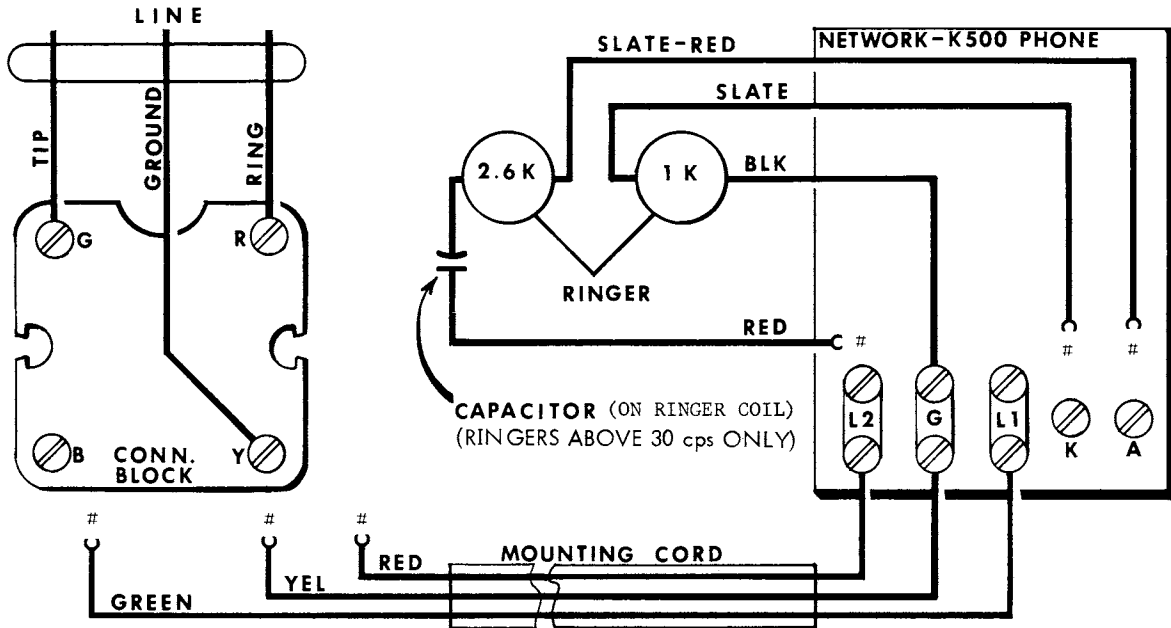


FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)	QTY. REQ'D.	
<b>TABLE II: REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST FOR 141(-) AND 142(-) RINGERS</b>						
2	1	75408-2	SCREW AND WASHER ASSEMBLY		2	
	2	75396	GONG, "A"		1	
	3	75397	GONG, "B"		1	
	4	75372	RESONATOR		2	
	5	75570-2	WHEEL, "A" Gong Control		1	
	6	75570-1	WHEEL, "B" Gong Control		1	
	7	75580	DAMPER, Gong (type 141 only)		1	
	8	79754	LINK, Damper (type 141, wall phone)		1	
	9	79753-1	STUD, Fastener (use with damper link)		1	
	10	75577	FRAME, Ringer		1	
	11	75371	FOOT, Mounting (rubber)		2	
	12	75366	SCREW, Mounting		2	
	13	63990	WASHER		2	
	14	79258-2	SCREW AND LOCKWASHER ASSEMBLY		2	
	15		<u>WEIGHT, Ringer Armature (one used)</u>		1	
			84211-2	For 16, 16 2/3, 20, 25 cps ringers		
			75585-2	For 30, 33 1/3, 40, 42 cps ringers		
			75585-10	For 50, 54, 60 cps ringers		
			75585-11	For 66, 66 2/3 cps ringers		
	16	58687	SETSCREW		1	
	17		<u>ARMATURE, Ringer (one used)</u>		1	
			75584-7	For 16, 16 2/3 cps ringers		
			75584-8	For 20 cps ringer		
			75584-12	For 25 cps ringer		
			75584-9	For 30, 33 1/3 cps ringers		
			75584-10	For 40, 42, 50, 54 cps ringers		
			75584-11	For 60, 66, 66 2/3 cps ringers		
	18	84217	TUBING, Rubber		1	
19	84215-2	CLAPPER, For 16 thru 33 1/3 cps ringers		1		
19	84215-1	CLAPPER, For 40 thru 66 2/3 cps ringers		1		
20	79259-2	SCREW AND LOCKWASHER ASSEMBLY (2 used for armature and clapper) (2 used for permanent magnet clamp) (2 used for shunt bar)		6		
21	75562	MAGNET, Permanent		1		
22	75563	CLAMP, Permanent magnet		1		
23		<u>COIL ASSEMBLY (one used)</u>		1		
		75422	For 16 thru 30 cps ringer			
		86219-3	For 33 1/3 cps ringer (includes capacitor)			
		75593-3	Capacitor, 0.35 mfd.			
		86210-2	For 40, 42 cps ringers (includes capacitor)			
		75593-2	Capacitor, 0.25 mfd.			
		86219-1	For 50, 54, 60, 66, 66 2/3 cps ringers (includes capacitor)			
		75593-1	Capacitor, 0.1 mfd.			
25	75566	BAR, Shunt		1		
26	84366-2	LOCKSCREW		1		
27	75578	LAMINATION ASSEMBLY		1		
28	75560	SCREW, Eccentric		1		



# See Table III

Figure 3. Wiring Diagram, Ringer Connections

TABLE III. 141 and 142 Ringer Connections (See Figure 3)

CLASS OF SERVICE	MOUNTING CORD TO CONNECTING BLOCK			RINGER LEAD CONNECTIONS AT NETWORK				
	GREEN	YELLOW	RED	RINGER FREQUENCY (CPS)	RED	BLK	SLATE	SL-RED
BRIDGED*	G	G	R	16 thru 30	L2	G	K	A
				33 1/3 thru 66 2/3	"	"	"	K
RING PARTY*	G	Y	R	16 thru 30	"	"	"	A
				33 1/3 thru 66 2/3	"	"	"	K
TIP PARTY EXCEPT DIAL MESSAGE RATE	R	Y	G	16 thru 30	"	"	"	A
				33 1/3 thru 66 2/3	"	"	"	K
TIP PARTY DIAL MESSAGE RATE**	R	Y	G	16 thru 30	K	"	B	B
				33 1/3 thru 66 2/3	A	"	"	"

\* For Flat and Message Rate Service  
 \*\* Transfer Slate Switch Lead From (L2) to (A) Terminal on Network



## TYPE 144( )470 COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL UNIT

The 144 Common Audible Signal Unit is designed to provide a common buzzer signal from ringing signals on any one of up to three individual telephone exchange lines. The unit is intended to be used in conjunction with the type 576 three line and hold key telephone. A separate neon indicator lamp underneath each pick-up key on the telephone glows whenever a ringing signal is received on its own line, thus providing a definite indication of the calling line.

Simultaneous ringing signals on more than one line may cause the audible buzzer signal to vary from that normally heard with a single line signal, dependent upon the relative phase of the multiple ringing signals.

The complete unit is mounted in the telephone instrument in the position occupied by the usual mechanical type of ringer. No additional power supplies are required to operate the unit.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Mounting Bracket	86396	1
2	Socket	95649	3
3	Terminal Strip	95653	1
4	Rivet	60025	7
5	Resistor	62948-99	3
6	Tubing	50551-3	6
7	Resistor	64342-179	1
8	Capacitor	80678-3	1
9	Capacitor	75593-4	1
10	Tubing	71613	6
11	Capacitor	95286	1
12	Tubing	50551	2
13	Resistor	64342-181	1
14	Tubing (wire strap insulation)	50551-5	3
15	Wire Assembly (RD)	75326-11	1
16	Wire Assembly (BK) (Buzzer leads)	75326-70	2
17	Wire Assembly (BL)	75326-88	1
18	Wire Assembly (GR)	75326-91	1
19	Wire Assembly (BK)	75326-114	1
20	Tube (Type 5823)	95648	3
21	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	61906	2
22	Buzzer	95654	1
23	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	72594-3	2
24	Lock Washer	73949	2

**NOTE:**

Buzzer is shipped mounted on end of bracket. To install in telephone, dismount buzzer and insert screws through two of vent holes in baseplate to locate buzzer approximately as shown with respect to mounting bracket.

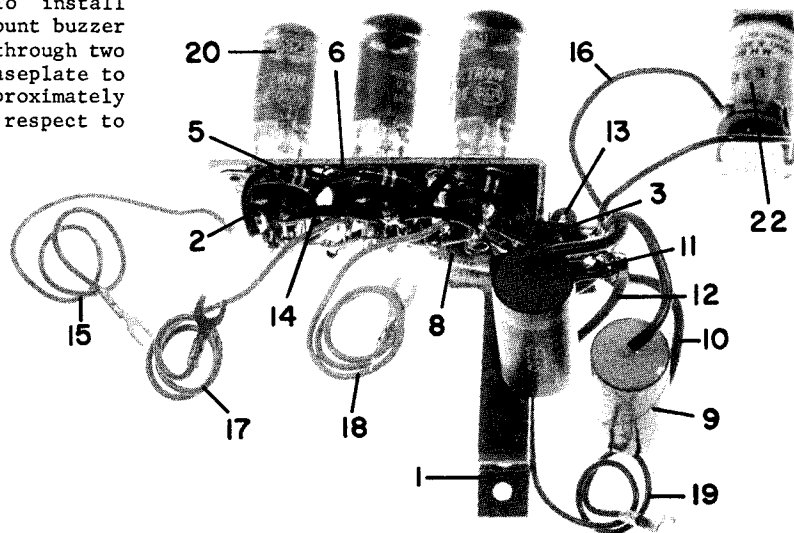


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW

### TEST DATA

Testing of the common audible signal units requires a sine wave source of ringing voltage at a frequency of  $30 \pm 1$  cps., with a distortion of not more than 5% at a level of 75 volts under load. This voltage is applied through a 1 watt, 47 ohms  $\pm 10\%$  resistor to each section of the signal unit in turn, connecting the common (black) lead to one side of the source and each of the red, blue and green leads, in turn, to the other side of the source.

The sound output from the buzzer must be vigorous and uniform in each case, without undue chatter.

If desired, the action of the gas tubes can be checked with a battery connected generator source. In this case the 'X' straps (see diagrams) must be cut and the common black lead must be connected to the positive (ground) side of the source. Reversal of the connections will reverse bias the gas tubes and prevent operation. The source voltage required in this case will be 95 volts.

Table 2 MINIMUM RINGING GENERATOR OUTPUT FOR VARIOUS LINE LOOP RESISTANCES

TYPE OF GENERATOR CONNECTION	LINE LOOP RESISTANCE (OHMS)	VOLTAGE REQUIRED FOR NUMBER OF UNITS ON LINE		
		1	2	3
BATTERY	0	95V	100V	115V
	600	105V	110V	120V
	1000	110V	115V	125V
	1200	112V	118V	128V
GROUND	0	75V	75V	75V
	600	77V	80V	82V
	1000	77V	81V	88V
	1200	78V	82V	90V

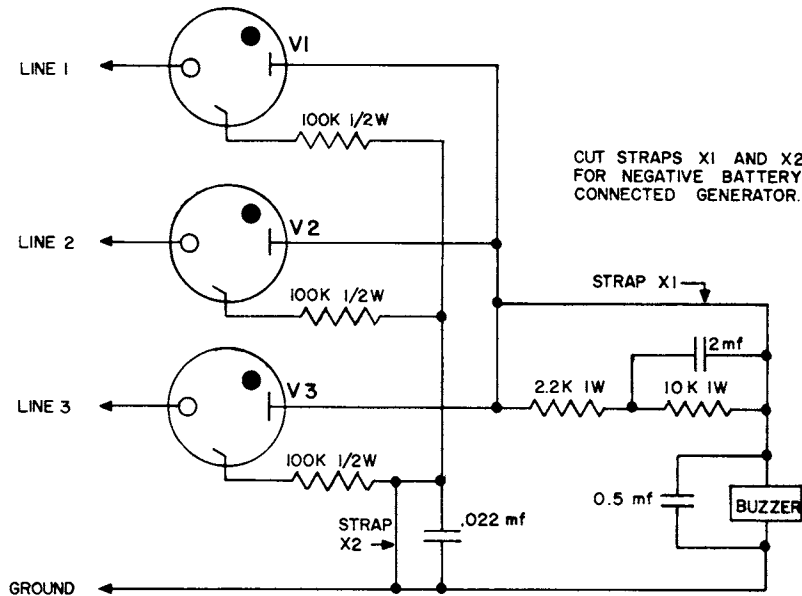


Fig. 2 SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

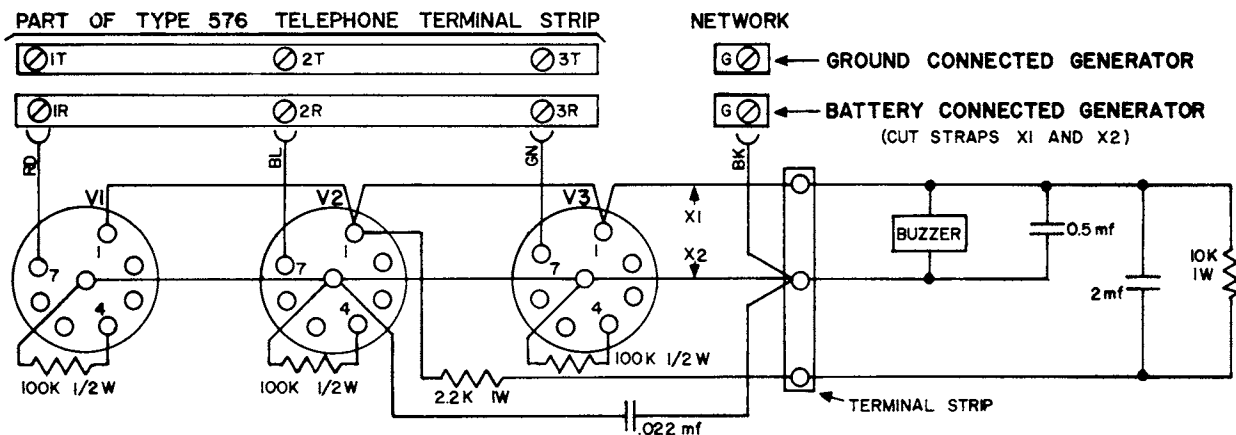


Fig. 3 WIRING AND INSTALLATION DIAGRAMS

## CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

### CONTENTS

Section	Figure
1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION	2-1 TYPICAL CRADLE SWITCH
2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENT
3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	
4 LUBRICATION	

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 These cradle switch assemblies are used on the 700 Series of compact desk telephones. Each assembly consists of a spring loaded operating arm, pivoted on a bearing which is molded into the same plastic block as the contact springs, mounted with two sets of contacts on each side of the insulating actuator block which is riveted to the center part of the operating arm. The coiled spring holds the operating arm in a position which operates two of the sets of contacts when the arm is in the raised or off-hook position. These two sets of contacts are released and the opposite two sets are operated when the arm is moved to the on-hook position.

1.2 Separate flexible wire leads are provided for each contact spring to connect them to the other components in the telephone instrument. The leads are joined to the contact springs inside the molded portion of the assembly.

1.3 The complete assembly is mounted to the base of the telephone instrument by means of three rivets through its bracket, which is molded into the same block as the contact springs, so that placing the handset in the cradle depresses the plungers against the extremities of the operating arm to actuate the contact springs.

### 2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

2.1 The various parts of the cradle switch are identified in Fig. 2-1.

2.2 To disassemble the unit, first remove the coil spring holding the operating arm in the raised position, then lift the arm carefully from between the sets of contact springs. Reassemble the parts by placing the operating arm over its pivot pin and between the sets of contact springs. Then hook the loops of the coiled spring over the lugs on the arm and the assembly mounting bracket. Make sure that the operating arm functions freely and is securely pivoted in the groove of the bearing pin.

2.3 The spring nest assembly can not be taken apart. In the event of damage to the contacts, springs or leads the complete spring nest assembly must be replaced. Note that the 703 type telephone instruments do not require the use of one set of make contacts. It may be possible, therefore, to use certain damaged assemblies from 701 type instruments in 703 type instruments.

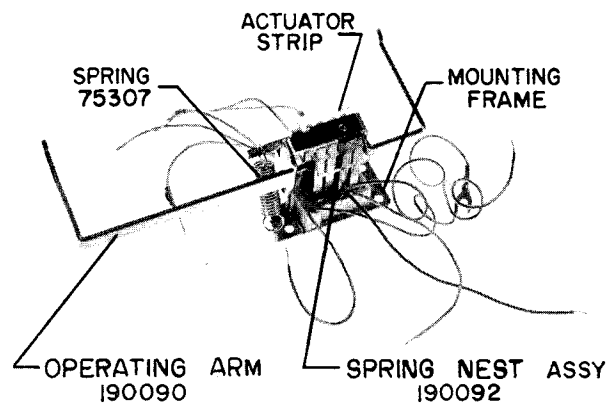


Fig. 2-1 TYPICAL CRADLE SWITCH

### 3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

3.1 The operating arm, and the insulated actuator strip mounted on it, must move freely between the sets of contact springs.

3.2 The normal position of the assembly is with the operating arm fully released and the operated position is with the arm fully depressed.

#### 3.3 SPRING ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust the contact springs of the assembly to meet the requirements detailed in the following paragraphs.

##### 3.3.1 Spring Pressures

The pressure between each pair of closed contacts must be within the range of 10 to 20 grams. This is measured at each tip of the break springs on the side of the assembly where the springs are in contact with the actuator strip and at each tip of the lever springs on the opposite side of the assembly, when the operating arm is in the normal position. The same conditions must be satisfied when measuring at each tip of the lever springs on the side of the assembly where the springs are NOT in contact with the actuator strip, when the operating arm is in the fully operated position. With the

operating arm in either position, each spring not making electrical contact must be tensioned against a buffer spring or the central insulating block.

##### 3.3.2 Spring Clearances

The clearance between each pair of open contacts, in either the normal or operated condition, must be at least .020".

There must be a perceptible clearance between any buffer spring and the contact spring which rests on it, in either position of the operating arm, when the contact spring is in electrical contact with another spring, in the other position of the operating arm.

##### 3.3.3 Contact Sequence and Alignment

The contacts in each assembly must operate in the sequence shown by the circled numbers in Fig. 3-1 when the operating arm is moved from the normal position. Contacts marked with the same number should function at approximately the same time.

The two contacts of each mating pair of springs must make and break simultaneously.

The bar contacts must mate approximately on centers.

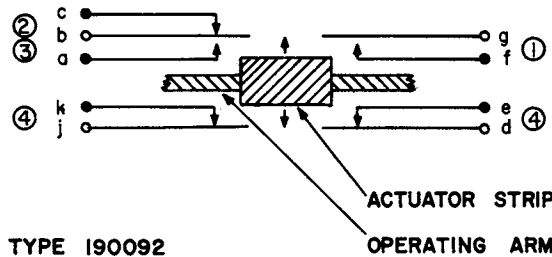


Fig. 3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS

### 4 LUBRICATION

4.1 Any existing lubricant must be cleaned off with a good quality, non-filming commercial solvent. Using a small camel hair brush, apply a small

amount of high quality lubricant, such as ITTK dial lubricant 79946, to each of the two bearing points of the bearing pin. Avoid excessive lubrication.

## CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1 TYPICAL CRADLE SWITCH	1
2	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1	3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS	2
3	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	1		
4	LUBRICATION	2	Table	
5	REPLACEABLE PARTS	3	5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS	3

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 Each cradle switch assembly consists of a spring loaded operating arm pivoted on a frame so that movement of the arm is imparted to the lever springs of a spring nest assembly which is mounted on the lower part of the same frame. Each contact spring is provided with a flexible wire lead to connect to the other components in the telephone instrument.

1.2 The cradle switch assembly is mounted in the telephone so that placing the handset in the cradle presses the plungers against the extremities of the operating arm to actuate the contact springs.

1.3 Several different contact arrangements are available to meet the requirements of the various telephone instrument circuits (see paras. 3 and 5).

### 2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

2.1 The various parts of a typical cradle switch assembly are identified in Fig. 2-1.

2.2 To disassemble the unit, first remove the coil spring holding the operating arm in the raised position, then slide out the pivot pin. Disengage the end of the operating bar from the slot in the operating arm and remove the arm. Reassemble the parts in the reverse order. Make sure that the grooves in the pivot pin rest in the elongated holes of the operating arm and mounting frame.

2.3 The spring nest assembly should only be removed from the mounting frame if it is necessary to replace a contact spring or lead. The cover is removed by squeezing the sides, to clear the lugs on its rear edge through the locking slots in the frame, and lifting. Removal of the operating and positioning bars is accomplished by disengaging the keying section from one of the springs, rotating

the bar one quarter turn and lifting it out. Reassembly is a reversal of these procedures. Refer to Table 5-1 for the order of assembly of the parts of the spring nest.

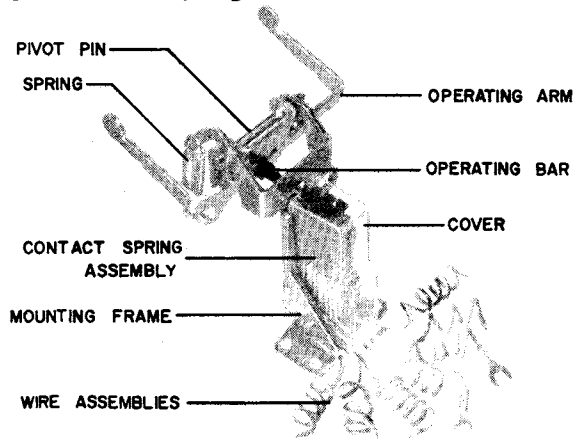


Fig. 2-1 TYPICAL CRADLE SWITCH

### 3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

3.1 The operating and positioning bars must move through the springs without binding. Realign the spring nest as necessary to obtain this condition.

3.2 The normal position of the assembly is with the operating arm fully released and the operated position is with the arm fully depressed.

3.3 SPRING ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust the contact springs of the assembly to meet the requirements detailed in the following paragraphs.

3.3.1 Spring Pressures

The pressure between each pair of closed contacts must be within the range of 20 to 35 grams. This is measured at each tip of the break springs with the operating arm in the normal position and at each tip of the lever springs with the arm in the fully operated position. With the operating arm in either position, each spring not making electrical contact must be tensioned against a shoulder of the operating or positioning bar.

3.3.2 Spring Clearances

The clearance between each pair of open contacts, in either the normal or operated condition, must be at least .020".

There must be a perceptible clearance between any break or lever spring, when it is in electrical contact with another spring, and the shoulder of the bar on which it rests in the other position of the operating arm.

There must be a clearance of at least 1/32" between springs not designed to make electrical contact when the assembly is normal or operated.

3.3.3 Contact Sequence and Alignment

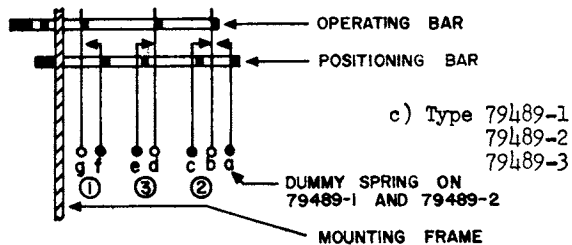
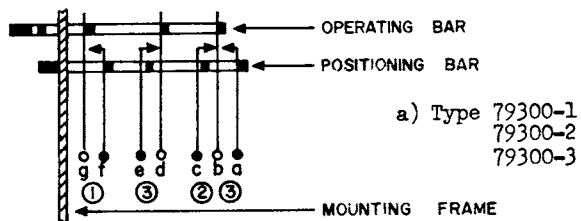
The contacts in each assembly must operate in the sequence shown by the circled numbers in Fig. 3-1 when the operating arm is moved from the normal position. Contacts marked with the same number should function at approximately the same time.

The two contacts of each mating pair of springs must make and break simultaneously.

The bar contacts must mate approximately on centers.

3.4 OPERATING FORCE

With the cradle switch assembly mounted so that the contact springs are vertical, a force between 7 and 9 ounces must fully actuate the operating arm when it is applied to either tip of the arm in a direction parallel to the length of the contact springs.



(All contacts shown with operating arm raised)

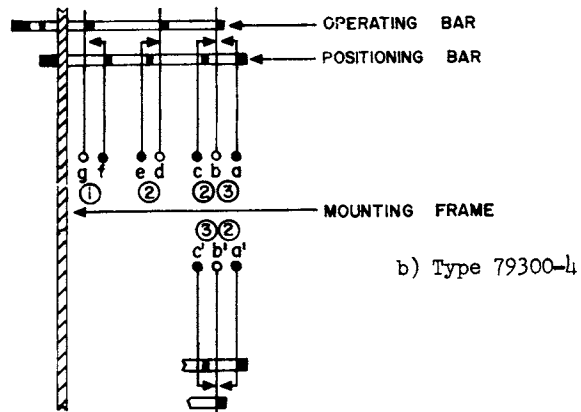


Fig. 3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS

4 LUBRICATION

4.1 Any existing lubricant must be cleaned off with a good quality, non-filming commercial solvent. Using a small camel hair brush, apply a small

amount of high quality lubricant, such as ITTK dial lubricant 79946, to each of the four bearing points of the pivot pin.

5 REPLACEABLE PARTS

5.1 The component parts of the various cradle switch assemblies are listed in Table 5-1. The position numbers (noted in brackets) show the order of assembly, starting from the mounting frame, of the parts of the spring nest for each type of cradle switch.

Table 5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Quantity per Assembly						
			75300-1	75300-2	75300-3	75300-4	79489-1	79489-2	79489-3
1a	Mounting Frame	75301	1	1		1			
b	Mounting Frame	75301-2			1				
c	Mounting Frame	79484					1		
d	Mounting Frame	79484-2							1
e	Mounting Frame	190172-1						1	
2a	Operating Arm	75302	1		1	1			
b	Operating Arm	79602		1					
c	Operating Arm	79491					1		
d	Operating Arm	190173-1							1
3	Grommet	75303	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	Pivot Pin	75308	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Spring	75307	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
6	Cover	75306	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
7	Operating Bar	75305	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
8	Positioning Bar	75304	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
9a	Bushing	75322	2	2	2		2	2	
b	Bushing	75322-3				2			
c	Bushing	75322-5							2
10a	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	59031	2	2	2		2	2	2
b	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	84796-1				2			
11	Nut	75323	1(24)	1(24)	1(24)	1(24)	1(23)	1(23)	1(24)
12	Insulator	75321	6(1,5,11,17,20,23)	6(1,5,11,17,20,23)	6(1,5,11,17,20,23)	4(5,11,14,33)	6(1,5,11,17,20,22)	6(1,5,11,17,20,22)	6(1,5,11,17,20,23)
13	Insulator	75321-3	3(2,8,14)	3(2,8,14)	3(2,8,14)	2(1,8)	3(2,8,14)	3(2,8,14)	3(2,8,14)
14	Insulator	75321-4				5(2,17,20,26,29)			
15	Insulator	84778-1				1(23)			
16	Contact Spring Assy.	75315	1(21)	1(21)	1(21)				1(21)
17	Contact Spring Assy.	75316	1(18)	1(18)	1(18)				
18	Contact Spring Assy.	75317	1(3)	1(3)	1(3)		1(3)	1(3)	
19	Contact Spring Assy.	75318	2(9,15)	2(9,15)	2(9,15)	1(13)	2(10,16)	2(10,16)	1(15)
20	Contact Spring Assy.	75319	1(12)	1(12)	1(12)	1(7)	2(13,19)	2(13,19)	1(12)
21	Contact Spring Assy.	75320	1(6)	1(6)	1(6)		1(7)	1(7)	1(6)
22	Contact Spring Assy.	84788-1				1(24)			
23	Contact Spring Assy.	84789-1				1(4)			1(3)
24	Contact Spring Assy.	84790-1				1(22)			
25	Contact Spring Assy.	84791-1				1(10)			1(9)
26	Contact Spring Assy.	84792-1				1(19)			
27	Contact Spring Assy.	84793-1				1(16)			
28	Contact Spring Assy.	84794-1				1(28)			
29	Contact Spring Assy.	84795-1				1(32)			
30	Contact Spring Assy.	86373-1							1(18)
31	Spring	75310					1(22)	1(22)	
32	Spring	84786-1				1(30)			
33	Wire Assembly (SL)	75326-1	1(22)	1(22)	1(22)				1(22)
34	Wire Assembly (SL-YL)	75326-2	1(19)	1(19)	1(19)				
35	Wire Assembly (SL-GR)	75326-3	1(13)	1(13)	1(13)				
36	Wire Assembly (SL-WH)	75326-4	1(10)	1(10)	1(10)	1(9)	1(11)	1(11)	1(19)
37	Wire Assembly (SL-BK)	75326-5	1(4)	1(4)	1(4)	1(3)	1(4)	1(4)	1(4)
38	Wire Assembly (SL-BN)	75326-6	1(16)	1(16)	1(16)		1(17)	1(17)	1(10)
39	Wire Assembly (SL-RD)	75326-7	1(7)	1(7)	1(7)	1(6)	1(8)	1(8)	1(7)
40	Wire Assembly (SL-YL)	75326-74					1(20)	1(20)	1(13)
41	Wire Assembly (SL-GR)	75326-75				1(12)	1(14)	1(14)	1(16)
42	Wire Assembly (BN)	75326-148				1(15)			
43	Wire Assembly (SL)	75326-149				1(18)			
44	Wire Assembly (YL)	75326-150				1(21)			
45	Wire Assembly (SL-YL)	75326-151				1(25)			
46	Wire Assembly (SL-BN)	75326-152				1(27)			
47	Wire Assembly (BL)	75326-153				1(31)			

## HOOK SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

### CONTENTS

Section	Page	Figure	Page	
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1 TYPICAL HOOK SWITCH	1
2	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1	3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS	2
3	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	1		
4	LUBRICATION	2	Table	
5	REPLACEABLE PARTS	3	5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS	3

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 Each hook switch assembly consists of a cast metal hook and a spring loaded operating arm which are interlocked and pivoted on a common frame. Movement of the hook and arm is imparted to the lever springs of a spring nest assembly mounted on the lower part of the frame. Each contact spring is provided with a flexible wire lead to connect to the other components in the telephone instrument.

1.2 The hook switch assembly is mounted in a wall type telephone so that hanging the handset in the hook causes the contact springs to be actuated.

1.3 Several different contact and mechanical arrangements are available to meet the requirements of the various telephone instrument circuits (see paragraphs 3 and 5).

### 2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

2.1 The various parts of a typical hook switch assembly are identified in Fig. 2-1.

2.2 To disassemble the unit, first remove the coil spring(s) holding the operating arm and cradle hook in the raised position then slide out the pivot pin and remove the cradle hook. Note that the lift-to-talk version of the assembly has two flat washers between the right hand side of the cradle hook and the mounting frame. Disengage the end of the operating bar from the slot in the operating arm and remove the arm. Reassemble the parts in the reverse order; make sure that the grooves in the pivot pin rest in the elongated holes of the operating arm and mounting frame.

2.3 The spring nest assembly should only be removed from the mounting frame if it is necessary to replace a contact spring or lead. The cover is removed by squeezing the sides, to clear the lugs on its rear edge through the locking slots in the frame, and lifting. Removal of the operating and positioning bars is accomplished by disengaging the

keying section from one of the springs, rotating the bar one quarter turn and lifting it out. Reassembly is a reversal of these procedures. Refer to Table 5-1 for the order of assembly of the parts of the spring nest.

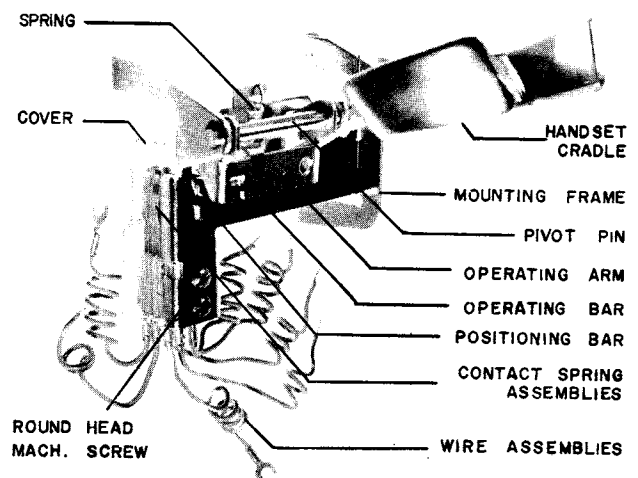


Fig. 2-1 TYPICAL HOOK SWITCH

### 3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

3.1 The operating and positioning bars must move through the springs without binding. Realign the spring nest as necessary to obtain this condition.

3.2 The normal position of the assembly is with the operating arm fully released and the operated position is with the arm fully depressed.



### 3.3 SPRING ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust the contact springs of the assembly to meet the requirements detailed in the following paragraphs.

#### 3.3.1 Spring Pressures

The pressure between each pair of closed contacts must be within the range of 20 to 35 grams. This is measured at each tip of the break springs with the operating arm in the normal position and at each tip of the lever springs with the arm in the fully operated position. With the operating arm in either position, each spring not making electrical contact must be tensioned against a shoulder of the operating or positioning bar.

#### 3.3.2 Spring Clearances

The clearance between each pair of open contacts, in either the normal or operated condition, must be at least .020".

There must be a perceptible clearance between any break or lever spring, when it is in electrical contact with another spring, and the shoulder of the bar on which it rests in the other position of the operating arm.

There must be a clearance of at least 1/32" between springs not designed to make electrical contact when the assembly is normal or operated.

#### 3.3.3 Contact Sequence and Alignment

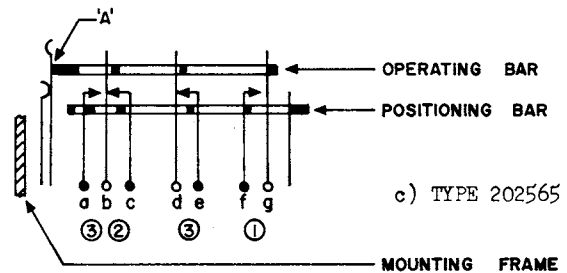
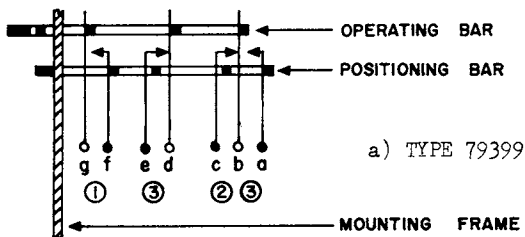
The contacts in each assembly must operate in the sequence shown by the circled numbers in Fig. 3-1 when the operating arm is moved from the normal position. Contacts marked with the same number should function approximately at the same time. On the "lift-to-talk" type assembly, the contact marked with a number in a double circle must operate before the arm of the cradle hook comes to rest against the stop on the frame. Moving the cradle hook to the side must then allow it to rise completely and operate the remaining contacts in the order shown.

The two contacts of each mating pair of springs must make and break simultaneously.

The bar contacts must mate approximately on centers.

### 3.4 OPERATING FORCE

With the hook switch assembly mounted so that the contact springs are vertical, a force of 4 ounces must not fully depress the cradle hook and a force of 8 ounces must fully depress the hook. The forces should be applied by using type 65-C handset shells which have been weighted at the transmitter end. The cradle hook of the "lift-to-talk" assembly must slide freely on the pivot pin.



Insertion of .025" shim between spring and operating bar at point "A" with cradle hook depressed must not operate any contacts.

(ALL CONTACTS SHOWN WITH CRADLE HOOK RAISED)

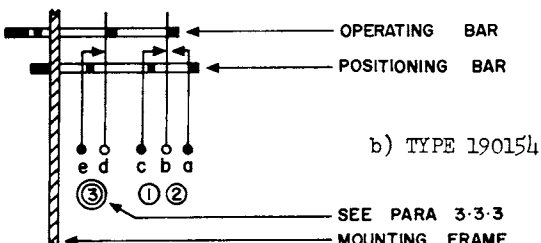


Fig. 3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS

## 4 LUBRICATION

4.1 Any existing lubricant must be cleaned off with a good quality, non-filming commercial solvent. Using a small camel hair brush, apply a small amount of high quality lubricant, such as ITTK dial

lubricant 79946, to each of the bearing points of the pivot pin, to the bearings of the cradle hook and to the rubbing surfaces of the arms at the rear of the cradle hook.

## 5 REPLACEABLE PARTS

5.1 The component parts of the various hook switch assemblies are listed in Table 5-1. The position numbers (noted in brackets) show the order of assembly, starting from the mounting frame, of the parts of the spring nest for each type of hook switch.

Table 5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Quantity per Assembly		
			79399	190154	202565
1a	Mounting Frame	79297	1		
b	Mounting Frame	190152		1	
c	Mounting Frame	26899-3			1
2	Operating Arm	79307	1	1	
3a	Handset Cradle	79417	1		
b	Handset Cradle	190153		1	
c	Handset Cradle	81564			1
4	Pivot Pin	79304	1	1	
5	Spring	75307	1	1	
6	Cover	75306	1	1	
7a	Operating Bar	75305	1	1	
b	Operating Bar	81566			1
8	Positioning Bar	75304	1	1	1
9a	Bushing	75322	2	2	
b	Bushing	75322-4			2
10a	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	59031	2	2	
b	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	81584-2			2
11	Spring	190155		1	
12	Spring	46029-2			1(3)
13	Spring	75310-2			1(29)
14	Spring	81565			1(5)
15	Flat Washer	37445		2	
16a	Nut	75323	1(24)	1(22)	
b	Clamping Plate	79750-2			1(30)
17	Insulator	75321	6(1,5,11,17,20,23)	5(1,9,15,18,21)	6(4,6,10,13,19,25)
18	Insulator	75321-2		2(4,5)	
19	Insulator	75321-3	3(2,8,14)	4(2,3,6,12)	6(1,2,7,16,22,28)
20	Contact Spring Assy.	75315	1(21)	1(19)	1(9)
21	Contact Spring Assy.	75316	1(18)	1(16)	
22	Contact Spring Assy.	75317	1(3)		1(27)
23	Contact Spring Assy.	75318	2(9,15)	2(7,13)	2(15,21)
24	Contact Spring Assy.	75319	1(12)	1(10)	1(18)
25	Contact Spring Assy.	75320	1(6)		1(24)
26	Contact Spring Assy.	81567			1(12)
27	Wire Assembly (SL)	75326-1	1(22)	1(20)	1(8)
28	Wire Assembly (SL-YL)	75326-2	1(19)	1(17)	1(11)
29	Wire Assembly (SL-GR)	75326-3	1(13)	1(11)	1(17)
30	Wire Assembly (SL-WH)	75326-4	1(10)	1(8)	1(20)
31	Wire Assembly (SL-BK)	75326-5	1(4)		1(26)
32	Wire Assembly (SL-BN)	75326-6	1(16)	1(14)	1(14)
33	Wire Assembly (SL-RD)	75326-7	1(7)		1(23)

## PLUNGER SWITCH ASSEMBLIES

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1 TYPICAL PLUNGER SWITCH	1
2	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1	3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENT	2
3	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	1	Table	
4	REPLACEABLE PARTS	2	4-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS	2

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 Each plunger switch assembly consists of a spring nest mounted on a bracket which is loosely held to a second bracket by a spring. The assembly is mounted in a desk type telephone by a clamping screw which holds the second bracket to the cradle switch bracket of the instrument.

1.2 The spring mounting bracket has two locating tabs at each end. These engage a web inside the telephone housing and correctly locate the spring

nest assembly with respect to the left hand plunger in the housing. This plunger is of special design such that it operates normally when the handset is lifted but may then be raised further in order to operate the plunger switch spring assembly. When the handset is replaced, the plunger automatically depresses completely to release the switch contacts.

1.3 The contact springs are provided with wire leads, terminal lugs or screw terminals, as needed.

### 2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

2.1 The various parts of a typical plunger switch are identified in Fig. 2-1.

2.2 Loosen the clamping screw in the mounting bracket and lift the locating tabs out of the slot in the cradle switch bracket in order to remove the assembly from the telephone. Unhook the retaining spring to allow the spring and bracket assembly to be lifted off the lugs of the mounting bracket. Reassembly is simply a reversal of these processes.

2.3 The contact spring assembly should only be disassembled from its mounting bracket, by removing the two round head screws, if it is necessary to replace a part of the assembly. Refer to Table 4-1 for the order of assembly of the various parts of the spring assembly.

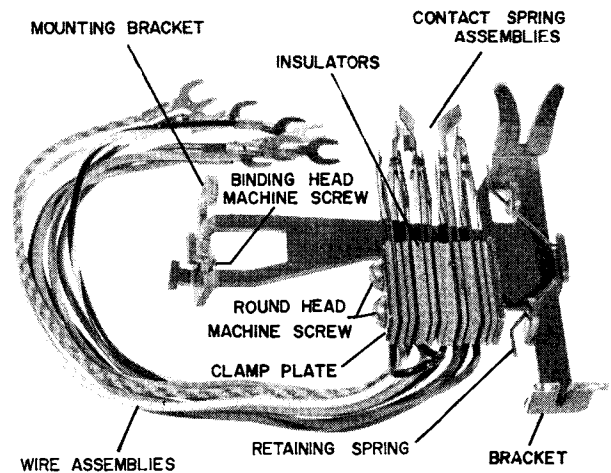


Fig. 2-1 TYPICAL PLUNGER SWITCH

### 3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

3.1 The special plunger in the housing assembly must pass between the innermost lever springs of the assembly and operate all contacts correctly. This may be checked by removing the spring and bracket assembly (Section 2.2) and placing it in position inside the inverted housing. Take care in

replacing the housing over the telephone as the end of the plunger must pass between the lever springs of the assembly. See also Section 3.3.

3.2 The normal position of the spring assembly is with the plunger NOT lifted.

3.3 SPRING ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust the contact springs of the assembly to meet the requirements detailed in the following paragraphs.

3.3.1 Spring Pressures

The pressure between each pair of closed contacts must be within the range noted in Fig. 3-1. This is measured at each tip of the make springs with the spring nest operated (see also paragraph 3.3.2) and at each tip of the break springs with the spring nest normal.

3.3.2 Spring Clearances and Alignment

The clearance between each pair of open contacts, in either the normal or operated condition, must be at least .025".

There must be a clearance of not more than .005" between the tip of each buffer spring and its associated make or break spring when the latter is in electrical contact with a lever spring.

There must be a clearance of at least 1/32" between springs not designed to make electrical contact when the assembly is normal or operated.

While adjusting the spring pressures and clearances, the dimensions shown in Fig. 3-1,

between the tips of the innermost lever springs and between the center lines of the spring nest assembly and the notches in the mounting bracket, must be obtained.

It will be helpful to place a small block, .430±.005" thick, between the lever springs, in order to simulate the plunger operation of the spring nest, while adjusting the make contacts. The tips of the lever springs must spread equally about the center line of the spring nest in the operated condition.

3.3.3 Contact Sequence and Alignment

The contacts on each assembly must operate in the sequence shown by the circled numbers in Fig. 3-1 when the plunger is lifted. Contacts marked with the same number should function at approximately the same time.

The two contacts of each mating pair of springs must make and break simultaneously.

The bar contacts must mate approximately on centers.

All make and break springs must follow the lever springs for a distance of at least .010" before the contacts open.

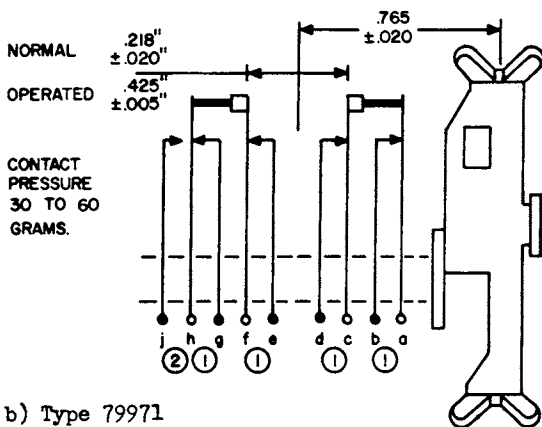
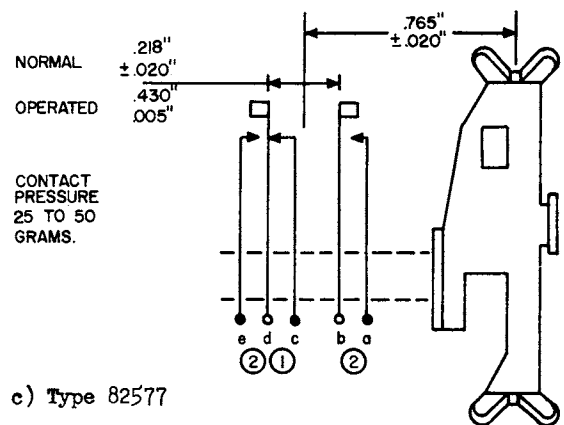
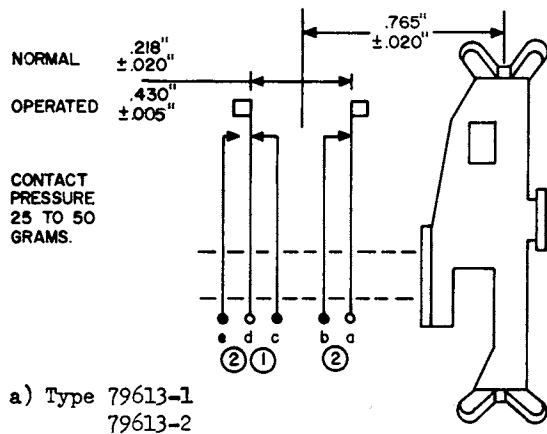


Fig. 3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS

## 5 REPLACEABLE PARTS

5.1 The component parts of the various plunger switch assemblies are listed in Table 5-1. The position numbers (noted in brackets) show the order of assembly, starting with the clamp plate, of the parts of the spring nest for each type of plunger switch.

Table 5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Quantity per Assembly			
			79613-1	79613-2	79971	82577
1	Mounting Bracket	79605	1	1	1	1
2	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69020-3	1	1	1	1
3	Retaining Spring	79624	1	1	1	1
4a	Bracket	79604	1	1		1
b	Bracket	79969			1	
5a	Bushing	75322-2	2	2		2
b	Bushing	75322-3			2	
6a	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	66849	2	2		2
b	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	79980-2			2	
7a	Clamp Plate	79615	1(1)	1(1)	1(1)	1(1)
8	Insulator	75321	6(2,5,7, 10,14,16)	6(2,5,7 10,14,16)	8(2,5,7,12 15,19,24,26)	4(2,5,7,13)
9	Insulator	75321-2				1(16)
10	Insulator	75321-3	1(11)	1(11)	3(9,15,20)	2(10,11)
11	Buffer Spring	79620	2(8,13)	2(8,13)	5(4,8,13 18,23)	2(8,14)
12	Contact Spring Assy.	79618	3(3,9,12)	3(3,9,12)	5(3,9,14 17,22)	3(3,9,15)
13	Contact Spring Assy.	79621-1	1(6)	1(6)	1(11)	1(6)
14	Contact Spring Assy.	79621-2	1(15)	1(15)	1(20)	
15	Contact Spring Assy.	79621-3				1(12)
16	Contact Spring Assy.	79968-1			1(6)	
17	Contact Spring Assy.	79968-2			1(25)	
18	Terminal Spring	79617	1(4)	1(4)		1(4)
19	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69020-3	1	1		1
20	Wire Assy. (RD-YL)	75326-85	1			
21	Wire Assy. (GR-YL)	75326-86	1		1	
22	Wire Assy. (WH)	75326-87	1	1	1	
23	Wire Assy. (BL)	75326-88	1		1	
24	Wire Assy. (BK)	75326-89	1			
25	Wire Assy. (BK)	75326-97			1	
26	Wire Assy. (GR-RD)	75326-98			1	
27	Wire Assy. (BK-WH)	75326-99			1	
28	Wire Assy. (BK-RD)	75326-100			1	
29	Wire Assy. (BN-RD)	75326-101			1	
30	Wire Assy. (BL)	75326-106				1
31	Wire Assy. (RD-YL)	75326-107				1
32	Wire Assy. (WH)	75326-108				1
33	Wire Assy. (BK)	75326-109				1

# TURN AND PUSH KEY ASSEMBLIES

## CONTENTS

Section	Page	Figure	Page
1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1 TYPICAL TURN AND PUSH KEY	1
2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1	3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS	2
3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	1	Table	
4 REPLACEABLE PARTS	3	4-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS	3

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 Each of the various types of turn and push keys consists of a bracket and plunger assembly in which the plunger is free to slide and rotate in a bushing on the upper part of the bracket. Either one or two spring nest assemblies may be independently mounted on the lower part of the bracket; one is actuated by depressing the plunger and the other by rotating the plunger one quarter turn. The rotary action is locking in both positions while the push action is non-locking. A lucite knob is fitted to the top of the plunger.

1.2 The turn and push keys are mounted to the base of either the desk or wall type telephones so that the lucite knob projects through the housing. Various types of contact assemblies are available to meet the requirements of the various types of telephone circuits.

1.3 Each of the contact springs is provided with a flexible, plastic insulated wire lead, with bare or spade terminal end, for connection to the other components in the telephone instrument.

### 2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

2.1 The various parts of a typical assembly are identified in Fig. 2-1.

2.2 Disassembly of the turn and push key will not normally be required unless it is necessary to replace the plunger. First remove the small screw holding the knob in place and then the knob. Remove the turn spring nest assembly, the push spring nest assembly and then the plunger.

2.3 Reassemble the unit in the reverse order to that described above. If the spring nests have been taken apart refer to Table 4-1 for the order of assembly of the various items. Note that the knob must be fitted to the plunger so that the top thin portion is in line with the stop tab on the plunger for all types except 79453-2 where the top of the knob must be at right angles to the stop tab. Replace the plunger if binding is observed.

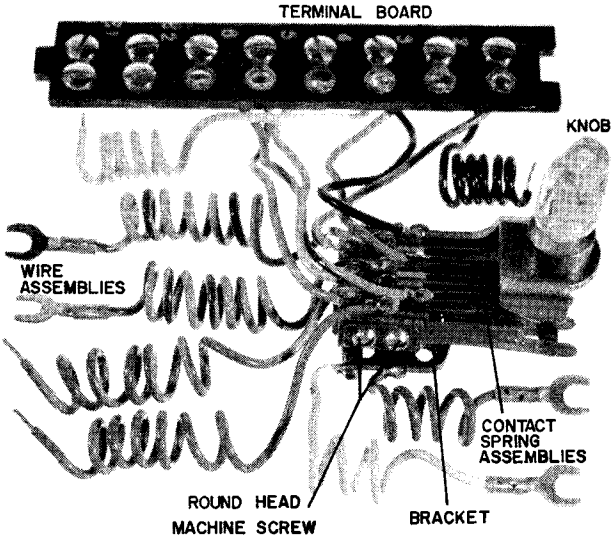


Fig. 2-1 TYPICAL TURN AND PUSH KEY

### 3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

3.1 When the assembly is installed on a telephone base, the housing of the instrument must pass over the stem of the turn and push key without binding. The shoulder mounting screws allow slight lateral movement of the assembly for alignment purposes.

3.2 The normal position of the turn key is with the narrow dimension of the end of the plunger in line with the length of the contact springs. The normal position of the push button is with the plunger in the raised position.

3.3 SPRING ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust the contact springs of the assembly to meet the requirements detailed in the following paragraphs.

3.3.1 Spring Pressures

The pressure of the lever springs of the turn key, against the broad, flat faces of the plunger, must be within the range of 100 to 200 grams, measured at the tips of the springs.

The pressure of the lever spring of the push key, against the end of the plunger, must be such that the plunger will be fully depressed by a force within the range of 1.1/4 to 2.1/4 pounds applied to the knob.

The pressure between each pair of closed contacts must be within the range of 35 to 65 grams. This is measured at each tip of the make springs with the turn or push key operated and at each tip of the break springs with the key in the normal position.

3.3.2 Spring Clearances

The clearance between each pair of open contacts, in either the normal or operated condition, must be at least .020" for the turn key spring nest and at least .035" for the push key spring nest.

There must be a clearance of not more than .005" between the tip of each buffer spring and its associated make or break spring when the

latter is in electrical contact with a lever spring.

There must be a clearance of at least 1/32" between springs not designed to make electrical contact when the assembly is normal or operated.

3.3.3 Contact Sequence and Alignment

The contacts in each assembly must operate in the sequence shown by the circled numbers in Fig. 3-1 when the plunger is operated from the normal position. Contacts marked with the same number should function at approximately the same time.

The two contacts of each mating pair of springs must make and break simultaneously.

The bar contacts must mate approximately on centers.

All make and break springs must follow the lever springs for a distance of at least .010" before the contacts open.

3.4 PLUNGER

The plunger must operate freely and return fully to the normal position when released slowly from the rotated and depressed positions.

A side pressure against the flat end of the plunger, in either the normal or operated condition of the turn key, must not cause any open contacts to close or any closed contacts to open.

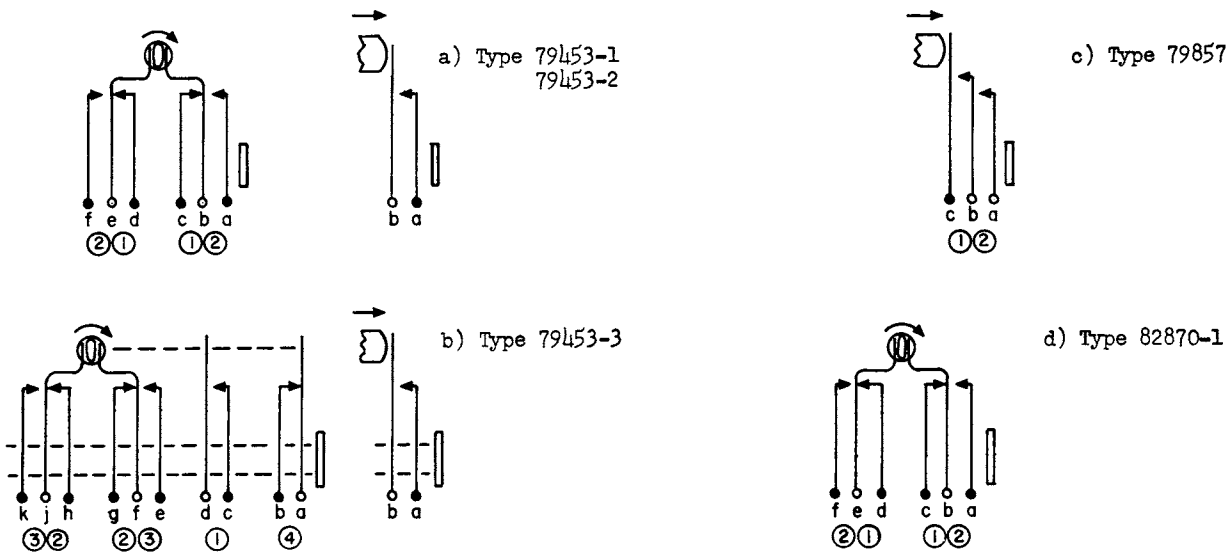


Fig. 3-1 CONTACT ARRANGEMENTS

## 4 REPLACEABLE PARTS

4.1 The component parts of the various turn and push key assemblies are listed in Table 4-1. The position numbers (noted in brackets) show the order

of assembly, starting with the clamp washer, of the parts of the spring nest for each type of turn and push key.

Table 4-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Quantity per Assembly				
			79453-1	79453-2	79453-3	79857	82870-1
1	Bracket	79446	1	1	1	1	1
2	Plunger	79449	1	1	1	1	1
3	Knob	79452	1	1	1	1	1
4	Flat Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	79451	1	1	1	1	1
5	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	190332-2	2	2			2
6	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	82580			2		
7	Clamping Washer	79426	2(1,19)	2(1,19)	2(1,29)		2(1,19)
8	Bushing	29219	2	2			2
9	Bushing	47008			2		
10	Insulator	79422	7(2,5,7,10,13,15,18)	7(2,5,7,10,13,15,18)	11(2,4,7,10,12,15,17,20,23,25,28)		7(2,5,7,10,13,15,18)
11	Contact Spring Assy.	79425-1	1(6)	1(6)			1(6)
12	Contact Spring Assy.	79425-2	1(14)	1(14)	1(24)		1(14)
13	Contact Spring Assy.	79425-3			1(16)		
14	Contact Spring Assy.	79428	2(9,17)	2(9,17)	3(6,19,27)		2(9,17)
15	Contact Spring Assy.	79430	2(3,11)	2(3,11)	3(8,13,21)		2(3,11)
16	Contact Spring Assy.	83211-1			1(3)		
17	Contact Spring Assy.	83211-2			1(11)		
18	Buffer Spring	79423	4(4,8,12,16)	4(4,8,12,16)	6(5,9,11,18,22,26)		4(4,8,12,16)
19	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	79437-2	2	2			
20	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	79868-2				2	
21	Clamping Washer	79426	1(1)	1(1)		1(1)	
22	Bushing	47004-3	2	2			
23	Bushing	47004-4				2	
24	Insulator	79431	2(2,4)	2(2,4)		2(2,4)	
25	Insulator	79431-2				1(6)	
26	Insulator	79454	1(6)	1(6)		1(8)	
27	Contact Spring Assy.	79433	1(5)	1(5)			
28	Contact Spring Assy.	79435	1(3)	1(3)			
29	Contact Spring Assy.	79435-2				1(3)	
30	Contact Spring Assy.	79435-3				1(7)	
31	Contact Spring Assy.	79859				1(5)	

NOTE: Items 5 thru 18 are turn key spring nest parts and items 19 thru 31 are push key spring nest parts.



## KEY SWITCH ASSEMBLY

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	2-1	1
2	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1	3-1	2
3	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	1		
4	LUBRICATION	3	Table	Page
5	REPLACEABLE PARTS	4	5-1	4

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 Each key switch assembly consists of a diecast frame, containing the plungers, restoring springs and interlocking and restoring slides, mounted on a bracket which carries the contact spring assemblies below a common terminal board. Mounting holes are provided on each assembly for the separate lamp strip, and plunger and retainer assemblies. The contact springs are wired to the terminals of the terminal board or provided with flexible wire leads for connection to other components in the telephone.

1.2 The assemblies are mounted to the base of the 500 type key telephones, by means of three screws, so that the terminal board locates directly underneath the dial and the plungers project through the holes at the front of the housing assembly.

1.3 Several different versions of key switch assemblies are available to meet the requirements of the different types of key telephone instrument circuits (see sections 3 and 5).

### 2 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

2.1 The various parts of a typical key switch assembly are identified in Fig. 2-1.

2.2 Disassembly of the key switch units should not normally be required unless dirt or dried lubricant is causing the key mechanism to stick. The plunger housing assembly is removed from the bracket assembly by removing the two round head screws and spring washers from underneath the items. The various plungers and slide plates may then be lifted out of the plunger housing. TAKE CAREFUL NOTE OF THE POSITIONS OF THE VARIOUS ITEMS SO THAT REASSEMBLY WILL BE FACILITATED. Reassemble the items in the reverse order, placing the plungers in position first, then the restoring springs (if fitted) and finally the various slide plates. Replace the plunger housing on the bracket and then insert the mounting screws and spring washers.

2.3 The contact spring assemblies should only be removed from the bracket when it is necessary to replace damaged contacts. First remove the two screws holding the terminal board so that it may be moved up, to allow access to the spring assembly mounting screws, then remove the two screws holding

the assembly it is desired to remove. Reassemble the parts in the reverse order, referring to Fig. 3-1 to reconnect the various leads.

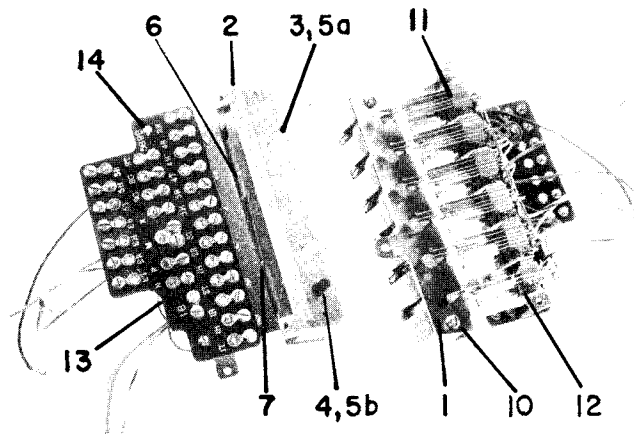
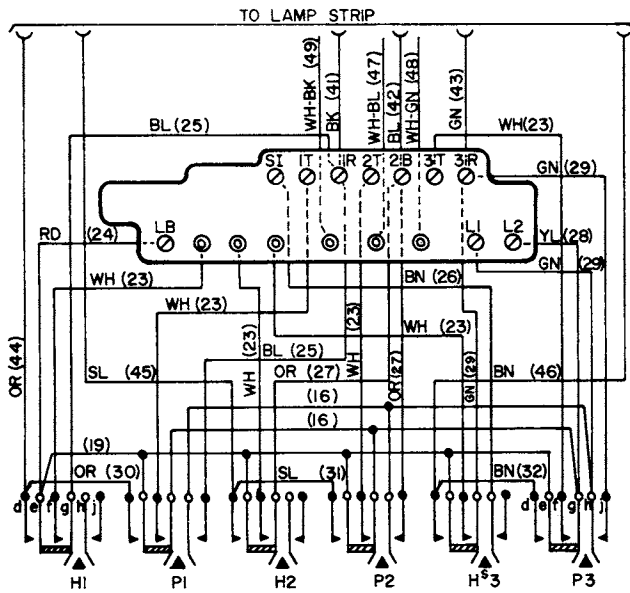


Fig. 2-1 TYPICAL KEY SWITCH

### 3 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

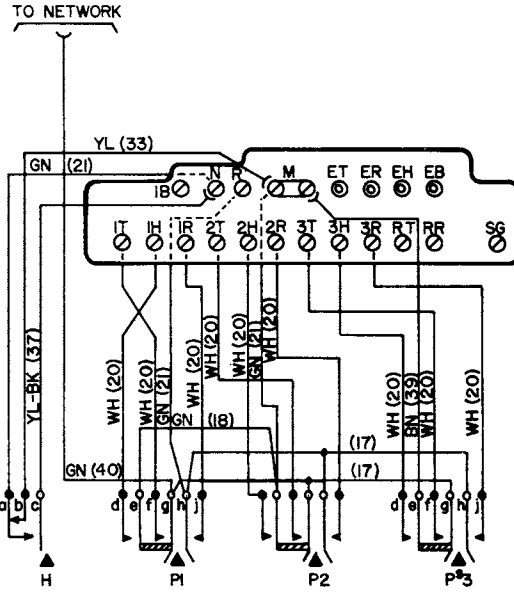
3.1 The normal position of the individual contact spring assemblies is with the respective plungers in the raised position and the operated position is with the plunger depressed. The normal position of the complete key switch assembly is with all the plungers in the raised position.

3.2 The interlocking arrangements between the plungers varies with the different assemblies. The arrangements are shown for each type in Fig. 3-1. Key switch assemblies 589(B)740 and 589(H)740 only differ in the type of terminal board fitted and are identical in contact and wiring arrangement.



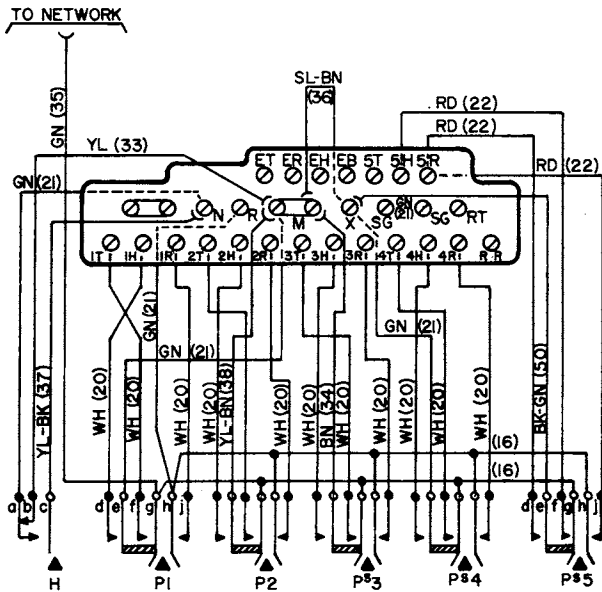
Keys interlocked in pairs. Operation of HOLD key releases interlocked PICK-UP key and vice versa. All PICK-UP keys interlocked to allow only one to be in operated position at any time. Any operated hold keys are automatically released when the handset is replaced in the cradle. Interlocking may be disabled on key HS3 to convert it to a non-locking interphone signalling key.

a) Type 508(B)740



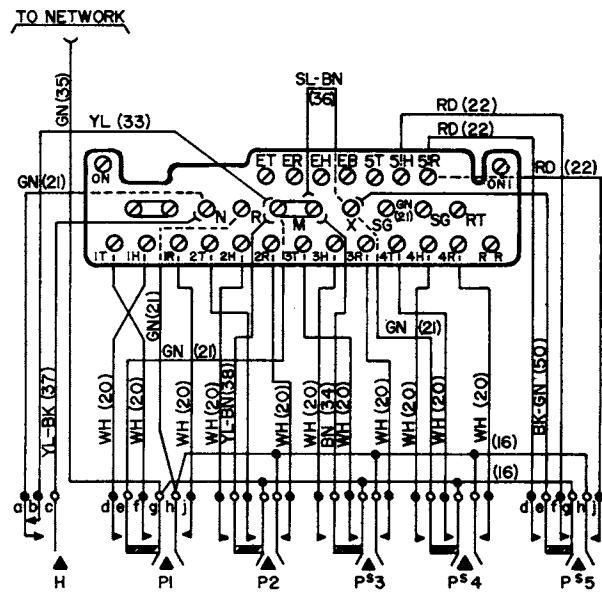
All PICK-UP keys interlocked to allow only one to be in operated position at any time. Operation and release of (non-locking) HOLD key releases any operated PICK-UP key. Interlocking may be disabled on key PS3 to convert it to a non-locking interphone signalling key.

b) Type 588(B)740



All PICK-UP keys interlocked to allow only one to be in operated position at any time. Operation and release of (non-locking) HOLD key releases any operated PICK-UP key. Interlocking may be disabled on any or all of keys PS3, PS4 and PS5 to convert them to non-locking interphone signalling keys.

c) Type 589(B)740



All PICK-UP keys interlocked to allow only one to be in operated position at any time. Operation and release of (non-locking) HOLD key releases any operated PICK-UP key. Interlocking may be disabled on any or all of keys PS3, PS4 and PS5 to convert them to non-locking interphone signalling keys.

d) Type 589(H)740

Fig. 3-1 CONTACT AND WIRING ARRANGEMENTS

**3.3 PUSH BUTTON ASSEMBLIES**

The various slide assemblies in each plunger housing must operate freely, without binding, at any point. Replace any worn or damaged items and lubricate (Section 4) the assembly before making any adjustments to the complete unit.

**3.3.1 Plunger Operating Pressures**

The pressures, applied to the tip of the plunger and in line with the direction of travel, required to fully depress each plunger must be within the limits given in the following table. Check for dirty, worn or damaged parts if these pressures are not met.

		588(B) 740
Switch Type:	508( ) 740	589(B) 740
		589(H) 740
<b>Pick-up Key:</b>		
Must Operate:	24 Ozs.	30 Ozs.
Non Operate:	6 Ozs.	8 Ozs.

<b>Hold Key; with any Pick-up Key Operated:</b>		
Must Operate:	24 Ozs.	68 Ozs.
Non Operate:	6 Ozs.	40 Ozs.
<b>Note: Pick-up key must release when Hold key:</b>		
	Depressed	Released

When any operated plunger is released it must return to its normal position with a snap.

**3.3.2 Release Strip**

Operation of the release strip must meet the conditions specified below, when the stated pressures are applied to the outside edge of the strip.

		588(B) 740
Switch Type:	508( ) 740	589(B) 740
		589(H) 740
<b>Condition:</b>	With all hold keys depressed.	All keys normal.
<b>Action to be obtained:</b>	Release all hold keys.	Move strip to opposite stop.
<b>Must Operate:</b>	6 Ozs.	170 Grams.
<b>Non Operate:</b>	2 Ozs.	120 Grams.

**3.4 SPRING ADJUSTMENTS**

Adjust the contact springs of each individual spring assembly to meet the requirements detailed in the following paragraphs.

**3.4.1 Spring Pressures**

The pressure between each pair of closed contacts must be at least 15 grams. This is measured at each tip of the make springs with the assembly in the operated position. The pressure between the break contacts of the make-before-break units is measured at each tip of the make springs with the assembly in the normal position.

**3.4.2 Spring Clearances**

The clearance between each pair of open contacts, in either the normal or operated condition, must be at least 1/64".

There must be a clearance of at least 1/64" between springs not designed to make electrical contact, when the assembly is normal or operated, and between all springs and the frame assembly.

**3.4.3 Contact Sequence**

All the make contacts of each individual multi-contact spring assembly must make at approximately the same time.

Release of any operated pick-up key by the operation of the hold key must not take place until the contacts of the hold key are fully operated and, in the case of all assemblies except the type 508( ) 740, the hold key is allowed to rise.

**3.4.4 Plunger Operation**

The tip of each fully depressed plunger must overlap the ends of the lever springs by a distance of at least 5/32" but not more than 3/16".

**3.5 CONVERSION TO SIGNALLING KEYS**

Any of the convertible keys, noted in the diagrams of Fig. 3-1, may be arranged to be used as signalling keys instead of for their designated more usual function. First unscrew the special guide screw by 8 to 10 turns from the shank of the desired plunger. This prevents the plunger from operating the slides in the plunger housing. Then make the appropriate wiring changes as indicated on the circuit diagrams for the instrument. In the case of instruments using the 508( ) 740 type key assemblies it is also necessary to add a special spring, type 86374, between the telephone baseplate and the loosened guide screw. This spring provides the necessary force to restore the plunger after it is operated.

**4 LUBRICATION**

**4.1** For lasting, trouble-free operation it is essential that all dirty or caked lubricant is removed before fresh lubricant is added. When necessary, disassemble the plunger housing assembly and thoroughly clean all the parts with a good quality, non-filming commercial solvent, using a small brush with stiff bristles.

**4.2** Lubricate the assembly, using a small camel hair brush, with a small amount of high quality lubricant, such as ITTK dial lubricant 79946, to each of the rubbing surfaces of the slides, release strip, bracket, plungers and plunger guide screws. **AVOID EXCESSIVE LUBRICATION.** Operate all the keys for a number of times to spread the lubricant.

5 REPLACEABLE PARTS

5.1 The component parts of the various key switch assemblies are listed in Table 5-1. The positions of the various wire assemblies may be determined from the diagrams of Fig. 3-1 where each lead is identified by the appropriate item number, from the table below, as well as its color.

Table 5-1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Quantity per Assembly			
			508( )740	588(B)740	589(B)740	589(H)740
1a	Bracket Assembly	79464	1			
b	Bracket Assembly	79519		1	1	1
2a	Plunger Housing Assembly	79520-1			1	1
b	Plunger Housing Assembly	79520-2		1		
c	Plunger Housing Assembly	79520-3	1			
3a	Plunger Assembly	79420-1		3	5	5
b	Plunger Assembly	79420-2	6			
4	Plunger	79415		1	1	1
5a	Spring	79476-1		3	5	5
b	Spring	79476-2		1	1	1
6a	Release Strip	190161	1			
b	Release Strip	79493		1	1	1
7	Spring	79412		1	1	1
8	Lockout Slide	190165	2			
9a	Lockout Slide	79413-1		2	4	4
b	Lockout Slide	79413-2	3			
10	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	95777-1	2	2	2	2
11	Spring Assembly	79505	6	3	5	5
12	Spring Assembly	79531		1	1	1
13a	Terminal Board Assembly	190184	1			
b	Terminal Board Assembly	79460		1		
c	Terminal Board Assembly	79512			1	
d	Terminal Board Assembly	81794				1
14	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	71660	14	10	14	14
15	Wire Strap	3697-2	2		2	2
16	Wire Strap	3697-3		2		
17	Wire Strap (GN)	3697-4		1		
18	Wire Strap	3697-5	1			
19	Wire (WH)	79544-1		9	12	12
20	Wire (GN)	79544-2		3	5	5
21	Wire (RD)	79544-3			3	3
22	Wire (WH)	190189-1	6			
23	Wire (RD)	190189-2	1			
24	Wire (BL)	190189-3	2			
25	Wire (BN)	190189-4	1			
26	Wire (OR)	190189-5	2			
27	Wire (YL)	190189-6	1			
28	Wire (GN)	190189-7	3			
29	Wire (OR)	190189-8	1			
30	Wire (SL)	190189-9	1			
31	Wire (BN)	190189-10	1			
32	Wire Assembly (YL)	75326-76		1	1	1
33	Wire Assembly (BN)	75326-77			1	1
34	Wire Assembly (GN)	75326-78			1	1
35	Wire Assembly (SL-BN)	75326-79			1	1
36	Wire Assembly (YL-BK)	75326-80		1	1	1
37	Wire Assembly (YL-BN)	75326-81			1	1
38	Wire Assembly (BN)	75326-83		1		
39	Wire Assembly (GN)	75326-84		1		
40	Wire Assembly (BK)	75326-117	1			
41	Wire Assembly (BL)	75326-118	1			
42	Wire Assembly (GN)	75326-119	1			
43	Wire Assembly (OR)	75326-120	1			
44	Wire Assembly (SL)	75326-121	1			
45	Wire Assembly (BN)	75326-122	1			
46	Wire Assembly (WH-BL)	75326-132	1			
47	Wire Assembly (WH-GN)	75326-133	1			
48	Wire Assembly (WH-BK)	75326-134	1			
49	Wire Assembly (BK-GN)	75326-137			1	1

TYPE 636 KEY ASSEMBLY

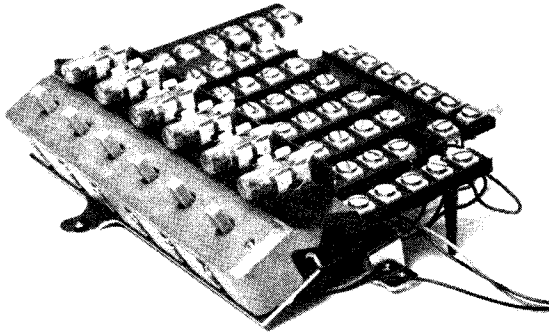


Figure 1A. Type 636 Key Assembly, Top View

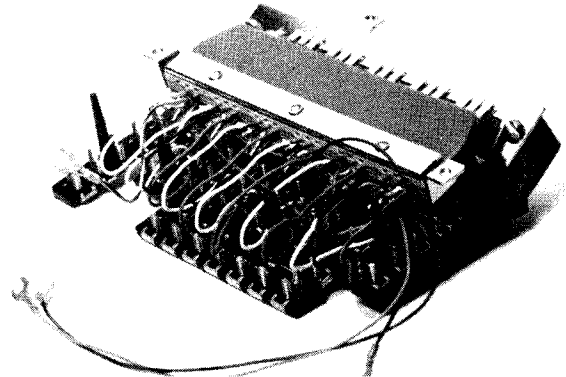


Figure 1B. Type 636 Key Assembly, Bottom View

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The 636 (A)740 Key assembly is used in all current production K-564 and K-565 Key telephones, and in all K-1564, K-2564, and K-2565 Key telephones.

The 636 Key replaces either the 589(B)740 Key or the 589(H)740 Key, and also replaces the Lamp Strip Assembly and the Auxiliary Terminal Board Assembly used with the 589 keys.

2. IDENTIFICATION

The 636 Key is readily identified by the square plungers and the large terminal board assembly which includes the lamp strip. The Spring Bank Assembly (7, figure 2) is of secure one-piece construction. The design eliminates loose pile-up condition and reduces vibration of spring contacts. Most connections beneath the key are made by wire wrap method.

3. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

3.1 The key is equipped with one hold key and five pick-up, (line), keys. Three of the pick-up keys may be converted for signaling purposes, (PS3, PS4, and PS5). To convert key from locking to non-locking unscrew the plunger screw (2, figure 2) six or eight turns to clear the Lockout Slides, (12), and change key leads as shown on the circuit diagram of the instrument.

3.2 Any depressed pick-up plunger restores automatically when any other pick-up plunger is depressed. Any depressed pick-up plunger will remain depressed when the HOLD plunger is depressed and will restore when the HOLD plunger is released.

4. PLUNGER AND RELEASE STRIP OPERATING DATA

4.1 GENERAL

- (a) When any plunger is released from operated position, it should return to normal with a snap.
- (b) When the HOLD plunger is pressed slowly to its bottom position, the toggle pin, (in the plunger housing assembly), must return freely to top of its curved guide slot.

4.2 OPERATING PRESSURES, IN OUNCES

	MAX.	MIN.
Hold Plunger	68	40
Pick-up Plungers	30	8
Release Strip*	170	120

\*Force required to move the Release Strip to its opposite stop when no plungers are in operated position.

5. CONTACT SPRING DATA

5.1 CLEARANCES AND CONTACT PRESSURE

- (a) Between contact spring and any frame member or between adjacent contact springs insulated from each other, minimum clearance is 1/64 inch.
- (b) Between all normally open contacts, contact separation should be 1/32 inch. Normally, open contacts should have perceptible follow between "make" and plunger locking.
- (c) Pressure between closed contacts should be 15 grams, Minimum.

5.2 CONTACT SEQUENCE (Figure 3)

- (a) When HOLD plunger is depressed, contacts a and b should make before contacts c and d break.
- (b) Release of a locked pick-up plunger by operation of the HOLD plunger must not occur until contacts a and b make, and contacts c and d break. Normally open contacts of the released pick-up plunger must open before contacts c and d reclose.

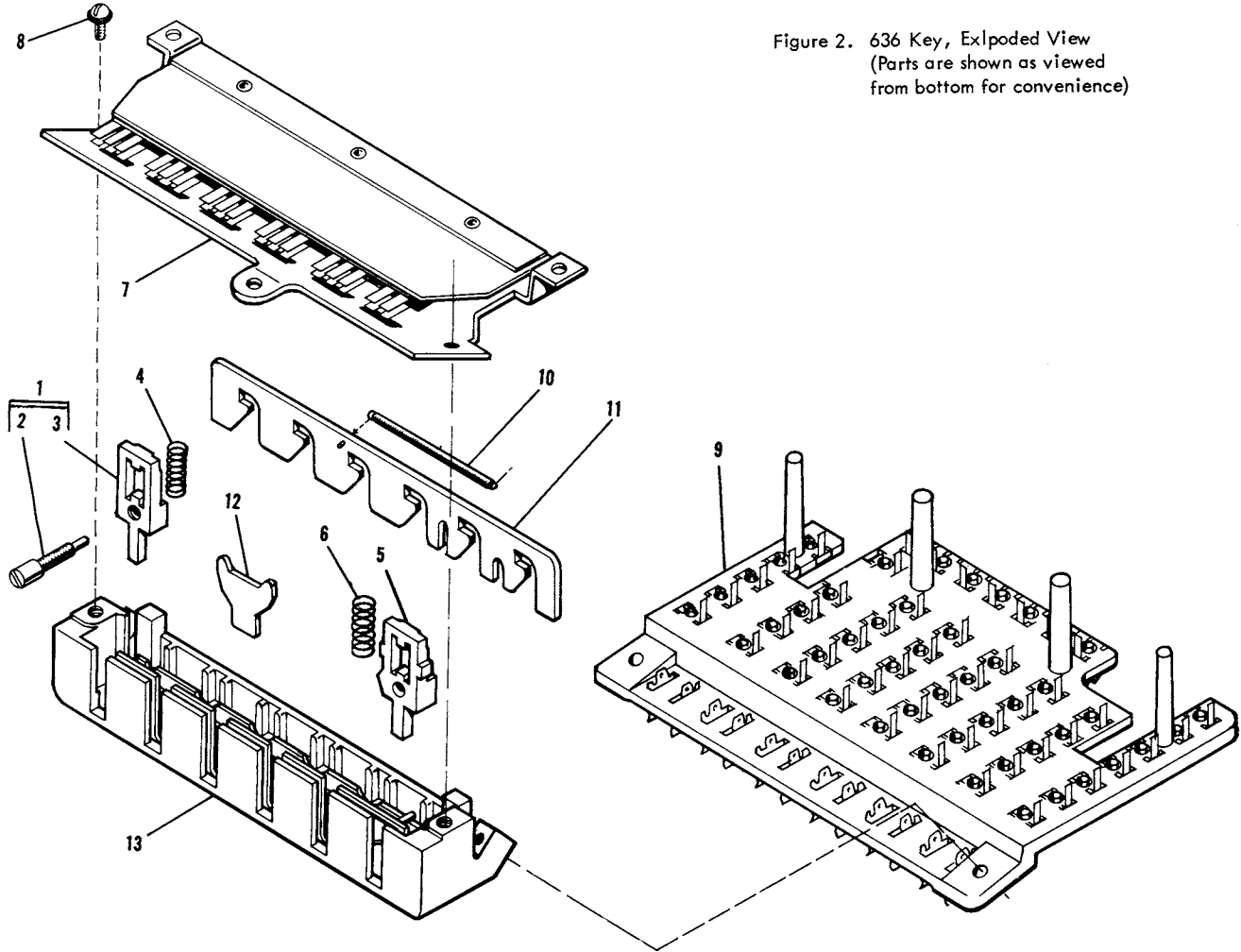


Figure 2. 636 Key, Exploded View  
(Parts are shown as viewed from bottom for convenience)

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)	QUANTITY USED ON:					
TABLE I, REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, 636(A)740 KEY ASSEMBLY					636					
2		636(A)740	KEY ASSEMBLY		1					
	1	88236-1	Plunger Assembly, (Line)		5					
	2	88220-1	Screw		1					
	3	88219-1	Plunger		1					
	4	95984-1	Spring, (Line Plunger)		5					
	5	88218-1	Plunger, (Hold)		1					
	6	95984-2	Spring, (Hold Plunger)		1					
	7	88234-1	Spring Bank Assembly		1					
	8	68200-1	Screw, (Spring Bank Assembly to Plunger Housing)		2					
	9	88292-1	Terminal Board Assembly, (Does not include screws)		1					
		79485-2	Screws, (Terminal)		49					
		66559-2	Screw, (Terminal Board to Plunger Housing)		2					
	10	95985-1	Spring, (Release Strip Return)		1					
	11	88296-1	Strip, Plunger Release		1					
	12	79413-1	Slide, Lockout, (Serves as Interlock Pawl)		4					
	13	79520-1	Plunger Housing Assembly		1					

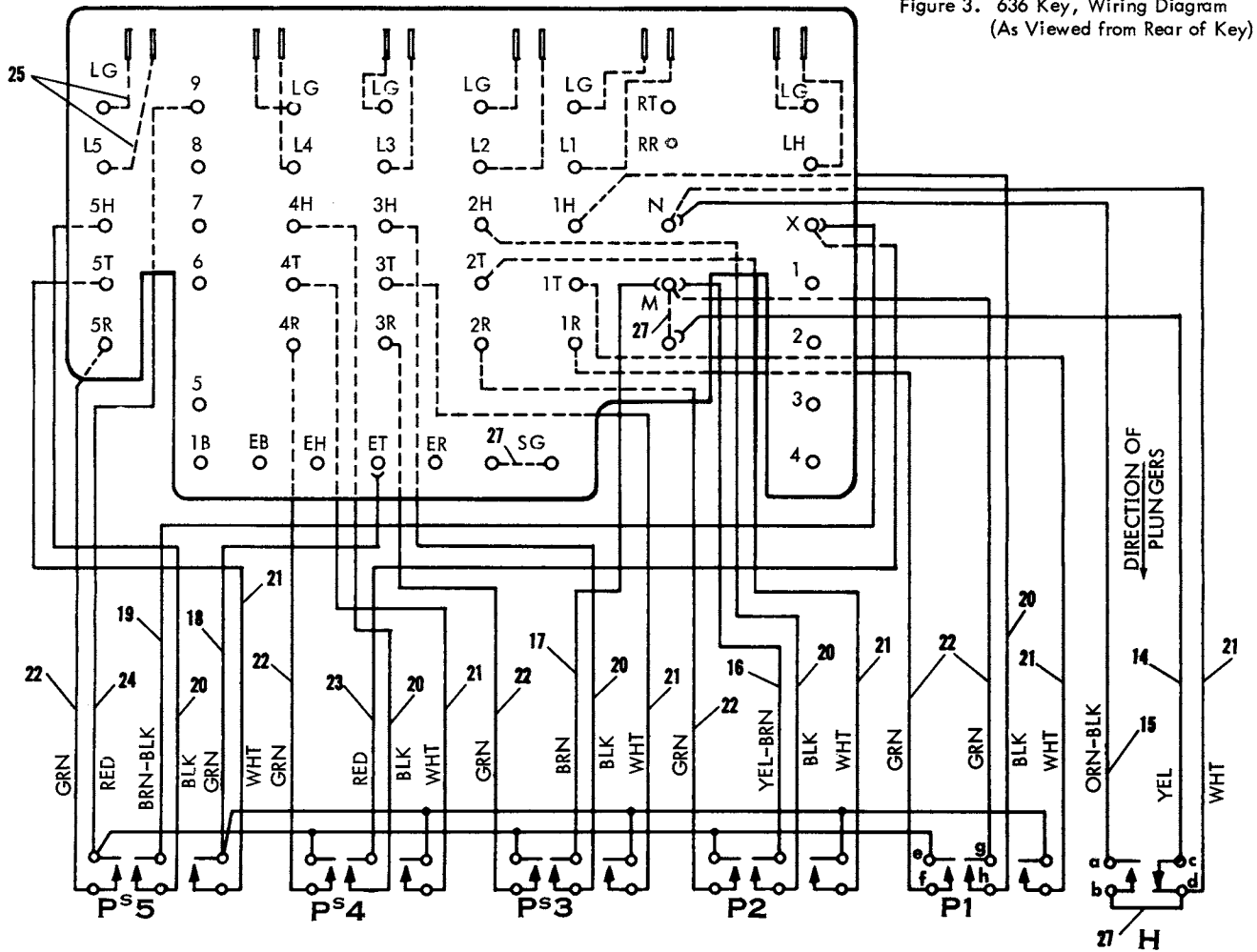


Figure 3. 636 Key, Wiring Diagram  
 (As Viewed from Rear of Key)

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:					
(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)									
TABLE I. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, 636(A)740 KEY ASSEMBLY, (Continued)				636					
3	14	190106-151	<u>636 Key Assembly, Continued</u> Wire Assembly, Yellow	1					
	15	190106-152	Wire Assembly, Orange - Black	1					
	16	190106-153	Wire Assembly, Yellow-Brown	1					
	17	190106-154	Wire Assembly, Brown	1					
	18	190106-155	Wire Assembly, Green	1					
	19	190106-156	Wire Assembly, Brown - Black	1					
	20	190189-15	Wire, Black	5					
	21	190189-16	Wire, White	6					
	22	190189-17	Wire, Green	6					
	23	190189-18	Wire, Red	1					
24	190189-19	Wire, Red	1						
25	190189-20	Wire, Red (Lamp)	12						
26	180056	Strap, Ground	1						
27		Wire, 24 AWG, (.0201), Tinned Copper	As Required						

## 6. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

### 6.1 TO EXPOSE CONCEALED WIRING

- (a) Disassembly (Figure 2)
  - (1) Remove the two screws that secure the Terminal Board (9) to the Plunger Housing (3).
  - (2) Pull terminal board back to expose concealed wiring.

**NOTE:**

Do not disassemble this unit any further unless a spare spring, 95985-1, (item 10, figure 2) is on hand, as this spring may be distorted.

- (b) REASSEMBLY (Reverse of disassembly)

### 6.2 PLUNGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

#### (a) DISASSEMBLY OF PLUNGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

- (1) (Remove Terminal Board as directed in "a" above.
- (2) Carefully remove spring (10)
- (3) Remove the two screws (8) that secure Spring Bank (7) to Plunger Housing (13). Lift off the Spring Bank, Terminal Board and wiring assembly.
- (4) Note positions of all parts and lift out the Release Strip (11), the four Lockout Slides (12) and the plunger and spring assemblies (1 through 5).

#### (b) REASSEMBLY OF PLUNGER HOUSING ASSEMBLY

- (1) Place the Plunger Housing (13) on a FA-190686-2 fixture assembly or on a suitable surface that will allow the square shanks of the plungers (1 and 5) to extend through their respective holes in the housing.
- (2) Refer to figure 2, and place each plunger and its captive spring in place in the housing.
- (3) Place the four Lockout Slides (12) in position between the screws (2).
- (4) Place the Release Strip behind the Plungers and observe that the Plunger Screws and the HOLD Plunger Toggle Pin are in place in their guides in the Release Strip.

- (5) If fixture No. FA-90686-2 is not used, the Spring Bank must be worked over the rectangular plungers as follows: Place the Spring Bank on the Plunger Housing and start one screw (8). Hold the assembly in the hands and grasping the square shank of the Plunger nearest the screw, work the parts until the Plunger slips through the rectangular hole in the Spring Bank. Work each Plunger into place in turn until the Spring Bank seats on the Plunger Housing. Install the two screws (8) and tighten.

- (6) Carefully install the Spring (10). (Insert one hook of the Spring into the hole in the Release Strip. Insert the opposite hook into the hole in the Spring Bank).
- (7) Install the Terminal Board as directed in 6.1 above.

## 7. CLEANING, INSPECTION AND REPAIR

### 7.1 CLEANING

- (a) When the key is disassembled, clean all parts of the Plunger Housing Assembly with a commercial solvent and wipe dry with a clean cloth. Be sure any caked lubricant is removed.

### 7.2 INSPECTION AND REPAIR

- (a) Inspect all springs for distortion - replace as required.
- (b) Inspect the Toggle Pin in the Plunger Housing. The Toggle Pin should remain at its uppermost (vertical) position in the curved guide slot. (Remember that you are observing from the bottom of the Plunger Housing.)
- (c) Be sure all caked lubricant is removed from all parts.
- (d) Be sure all sliding parts are free of burrs and are not warped.
- (e) Replace or repair any defective parts.

## 8. LUBRICATION

Before reassembly, lubricate each part lightly with ITT K-79946 Dial Lubricant. Wipe off any excess lubricant with a clean cloth.



## Chapter 3

### INSTRUMENTS AND RELATED UNITS

- SECTION 310. MISCELLANEOUS UNITS
- SECTION 320. CINDERELLA TELEPHONES
- SECTION 330. WALL TELEPHONES
- SECTION 340. DESK TELEPHONES (Except "CORINTHIAN"  
style multi-key telephones)
- SECTION 350. "CORINTHIAN" MULTI-KEY TELEPHONES

1.1 The 581--(--)-30- prepay paystation telephone is designed for counter top installation. A sturdy adaptor is available for use where wall mounting is desired.

1.2 The instrument features a case hardened steel housing, a tamper-proof cash compartment lock, self-sealing cash boxes and an anti-stuffing coin return hopper. All features are fully described in the

sub-sections detailing each item of the assembly.

1.3 The paystation circuit is arranged for use with exchanges equipped with coin control repeaters and sources of positive and negative 110 volt dc.

1.4 The instrument is available in colors of Ivory, Light Beige and Light Grey, codes 09, 13 and 14 respectively.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Housing and Mechanism Assembly comprising items 2 thru 11	86905-*	1	15a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	
2	Baseplate	86956-*	1	b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(Ø)470	1
3	Lower Housing Assembly	86962-*	1	c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(Ø)470	
4	Upper Housing Assembly	86951-*	1	16	Rd. Hd. Lockwasher Screw	75408-2	2
5	Housing Key	190516	2	17	Washer	60629	2
6	Cash Box Assembly	86361	1	18	Screw	63587	2
7	Cash Door c/w lock and 3 keys	86953-*	1	19a	Dial Assembly	19**(Ø)450	
8	Special Screw	190568	1	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*	1
9	Coin Mechanism Assembly	86967	1	20	Nut	63986	4
10	Polar Relay Assembly	86979	1	21	Spring Washer	54336-5	4
11	Coin Storage Assembly	86984	1	22	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(Ø)410	1
12	Network Assembly	75335-1	1	23	Desk Stand Cord (3 Cond.)	3053**(Ø)650	1
13	Fl. Fil. Hd. Mach. Screw	75386	2	24	Connecting Block	32( )783	1
14	Washer	58694	2	25	Wire Assembly	75326-10	1
				26	Wire Assembly	75326-38	1

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

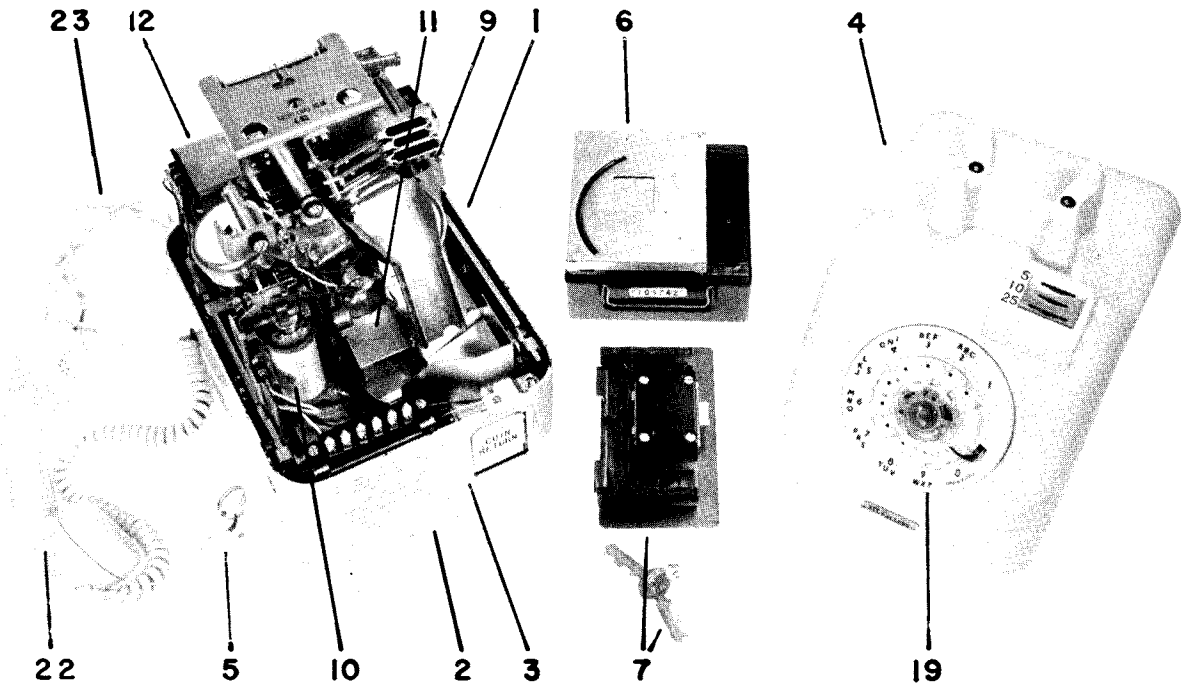
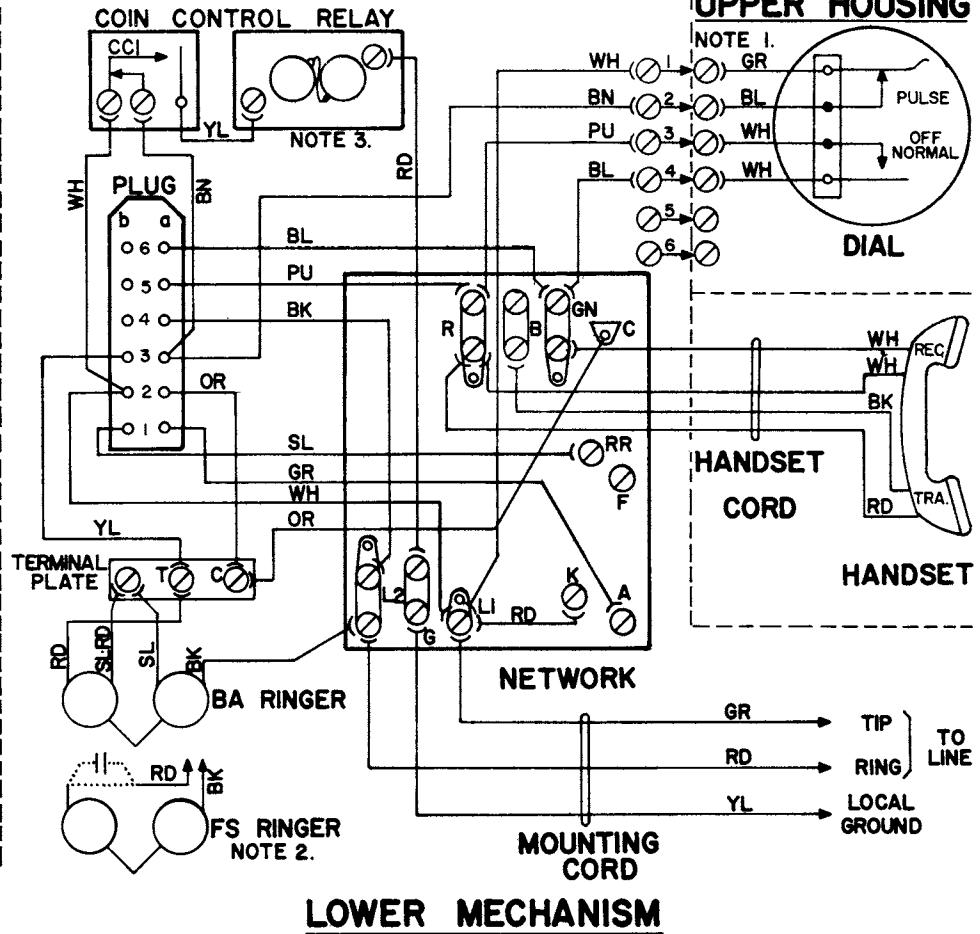
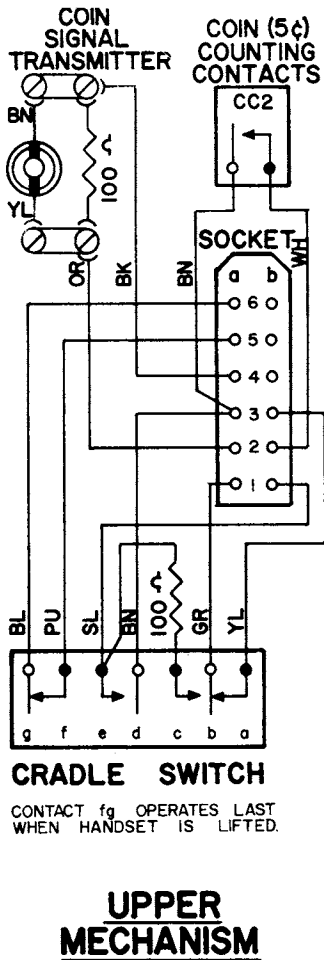
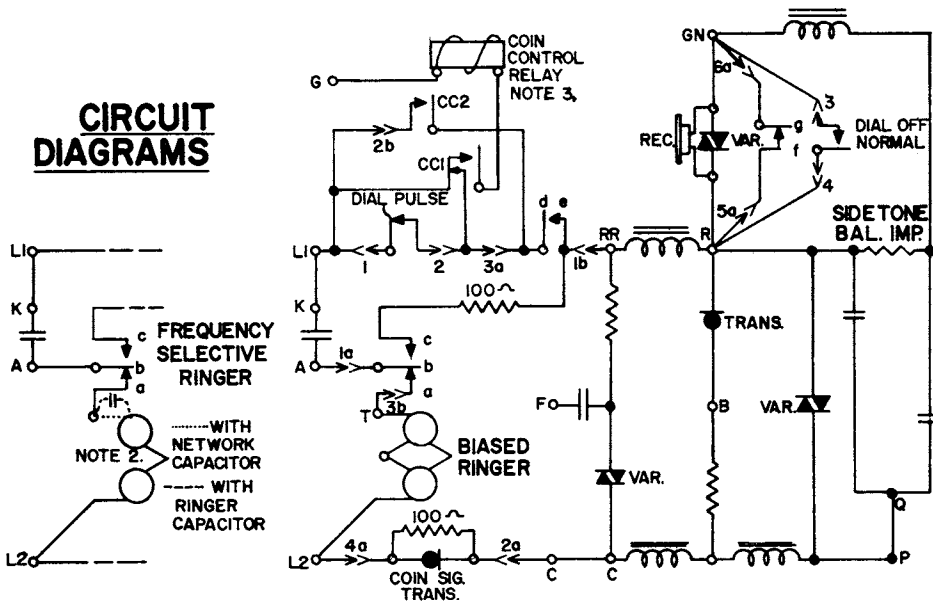


Fig. 1 FRONT VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED



**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAMS**

**CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**



- NOTES:**
- For manual service: Replace dial by dummy plug assembly and strap terminals 1 and 2 of upper housing connector.
  - Network capacitor must remain in series with frequency selective ringer with or without coil mounted capacitor.
  - Coin relay: Contacts CCI operate when any coin is deposited. Contacts CC2 close with first nickle and open with second nickle. Deposited coins collected when +110V applied to L1 and refunded when -110V applied to L1. Either operation restores CCI and CC2 contacts to idle position.

Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 581--(--)-30- TELEPHONE

## THE K107A TELEPHONE LOUDSPEAKER

The K-107A loudspeaker is designed for use with a standard telephone set, permitting a group of people to overhear both sides of a telephone conversation. A combination volume control and on-off switch is provided on the front panel. The loudspeaker is encased in a plastic housing available in color and equipped with a 4-conductor 9-foot cord also in color (See Table I). An external power supply of 18 to 22 volts AC or DC is required. Height, 4 inches; width, 5 5/8 inches; depth, 3 3/4 inches.



Figure 1. K-107(A) Telephone Loudspeaker

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

#### POWER SUPPLY.

The K-107A loudspeaker is designed to use a K-31(A)690 transformer, which requires a 105- to 125- volt ac receptacle (see figure 2). When incorporated in a key-phone system, the system power supply (18-volt ac) can be used (see figures 3, 4 and 5). The maximum length of inside wire (IW) cable should not exceed 200 feet from the power supply to the K-107A speaker. Other power supplies may be used, such as the 18-volt ac terminals of a power plant.

#### CONNECTIONS.

The loudspeaker is connected to the telephone set receiver circuit and is under control of the switch-hook and off-normal dial contacts. (Two spare conductors in the telephone set mounting cord or a separate 2-conductor mounting cord will be required.) Figure 2 illustrates the loudspeaker connections employing the K-31(A)690 transformer as a power supply and using a separate 2-conductor mounting cord. In this type installation, the 2-conductor cord, part No. 3031\*\*(06)650, the transformer, and the 29( )783 connecting block must be ordered separately. If a single mounting cord is desired and the present telephone mounting cord does not have two spare conductors, a 6-conductor cord must be ordered separately in lieu of the 2-conductor cord. (See Table I for part numbers and color codes on cords and loudspeaker.)

#### LOCATION.

A minimum separation of 3 feet should be maintained between the loudspeaker and the associated telephone instrument to prevent feedback. Greater separation will permit a higher volume adjustment without feedback, for maximum efficiency, the wire distance between the loud speaker and the associated telephone set should not exceed 100 feet of IW cable.

#### OPERATION.

The telephone instrument used in conjunction with the K-107A loudspeaker is used in the normal manner. The handset of the telephone instrument must be off hook to use the speaker. Turn the on-off switch on the front panel clockwise to connect the power supply and adjust the volume to a satisfactory level. Turn the loudspeaker off when not in use. The telephone may be used in the normal manner with the loudspeaker turned off.

#### MAINTENANCE.

Maintenance of the K-107A loudspeaker is limited to replacement of the 4-conductor 9-foot cord. (See figure 7 for color of mounting cord conductors to terminals on terminal block in the loudspeaker set.) Remove the housing by removing the two screws in the base. Carefully work the housing over the volume control and off. For maintenance of the associated telephone instrument, refer to the pertinent section of the Telephone Instrument Maintenance Manual.

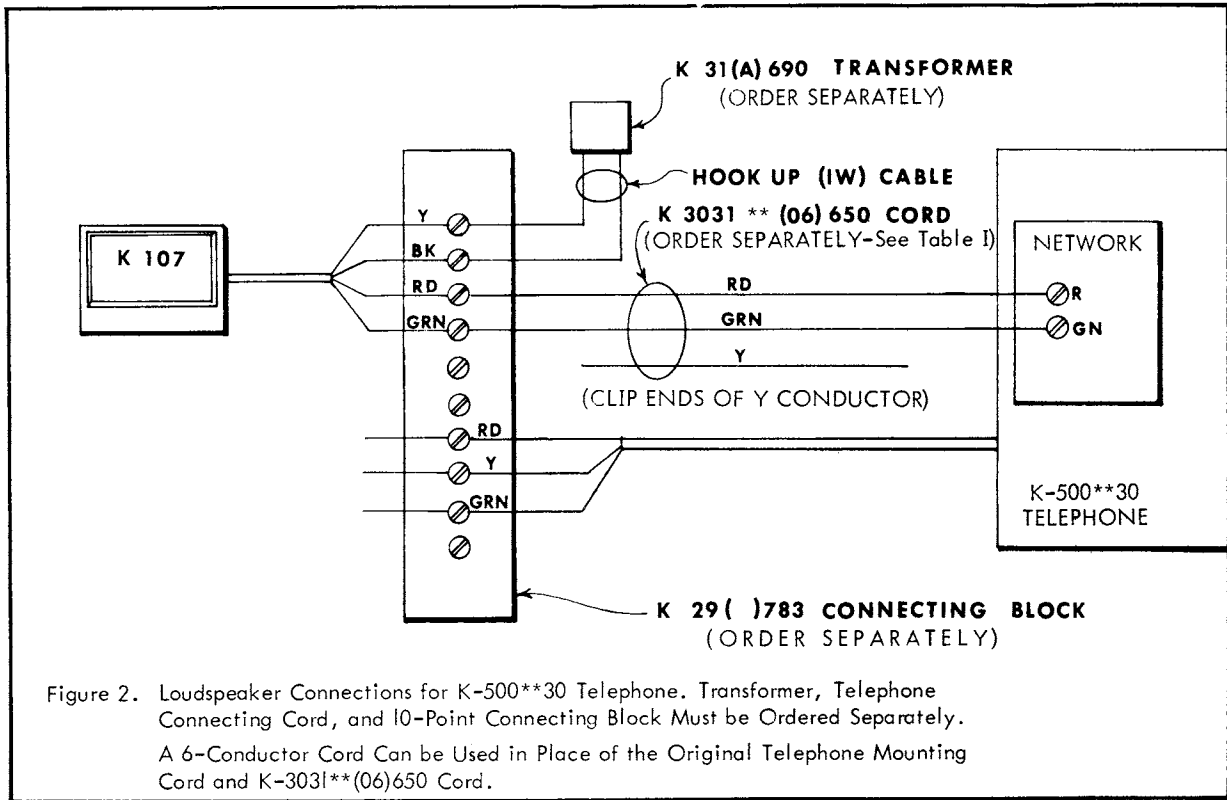
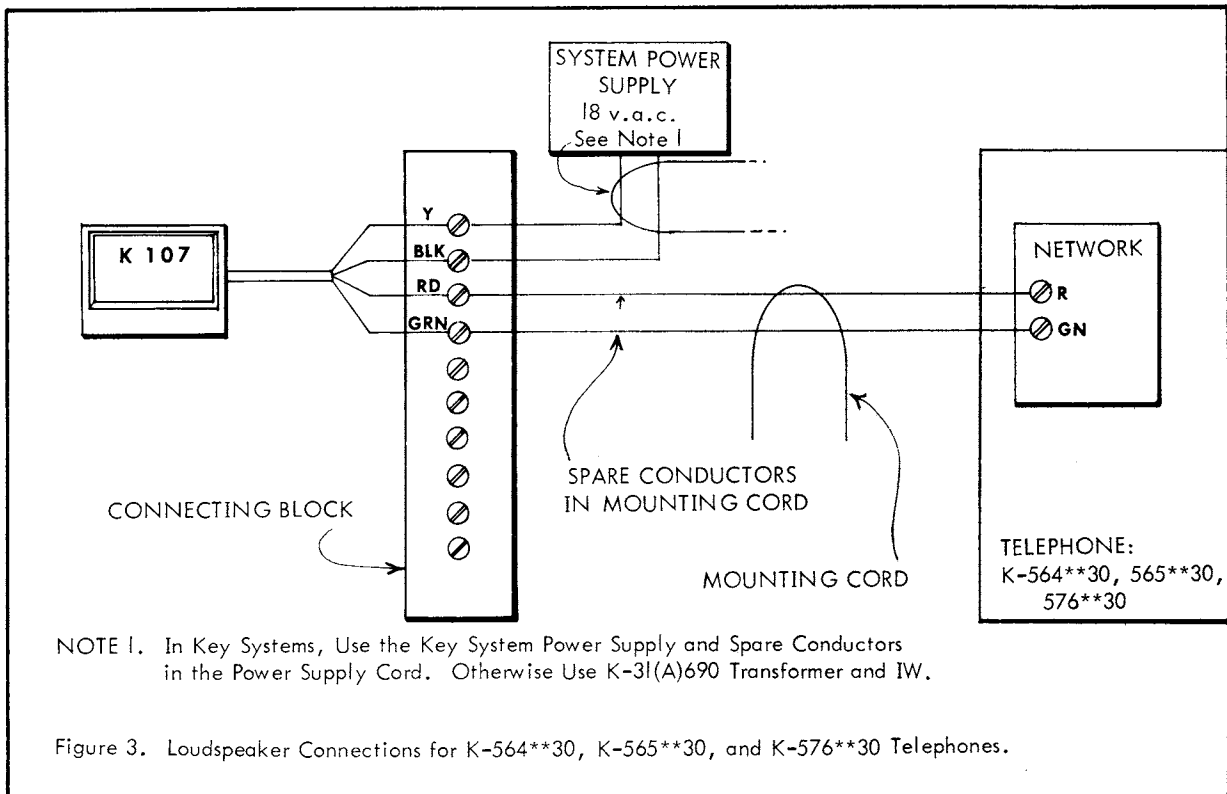


Figure 2. Loudspeaker Connections for K-500\*\*30 Telephone. Transformer, Telephone Connecting Cord, and 10-Point Connecting Block Must be Ordered Separately. A 6-Conductor Cord Can be Used in Place of the Original Telephone Mounting Cord and K-3031\*\*(06)650 Cord.



NOTE 1. In Key Systems, Use the Key System Power Supply and Spare Conductors in the Power Supply Cord. Otherwise Use K-31(A)690 Transformer and IW.

Figure 3. Loudspeaker Connections for K-564\*\*30, K-565\*\*30, and K-576\*\*30 Telephones.

\*\* Substitute Color Code Number (See Table I)

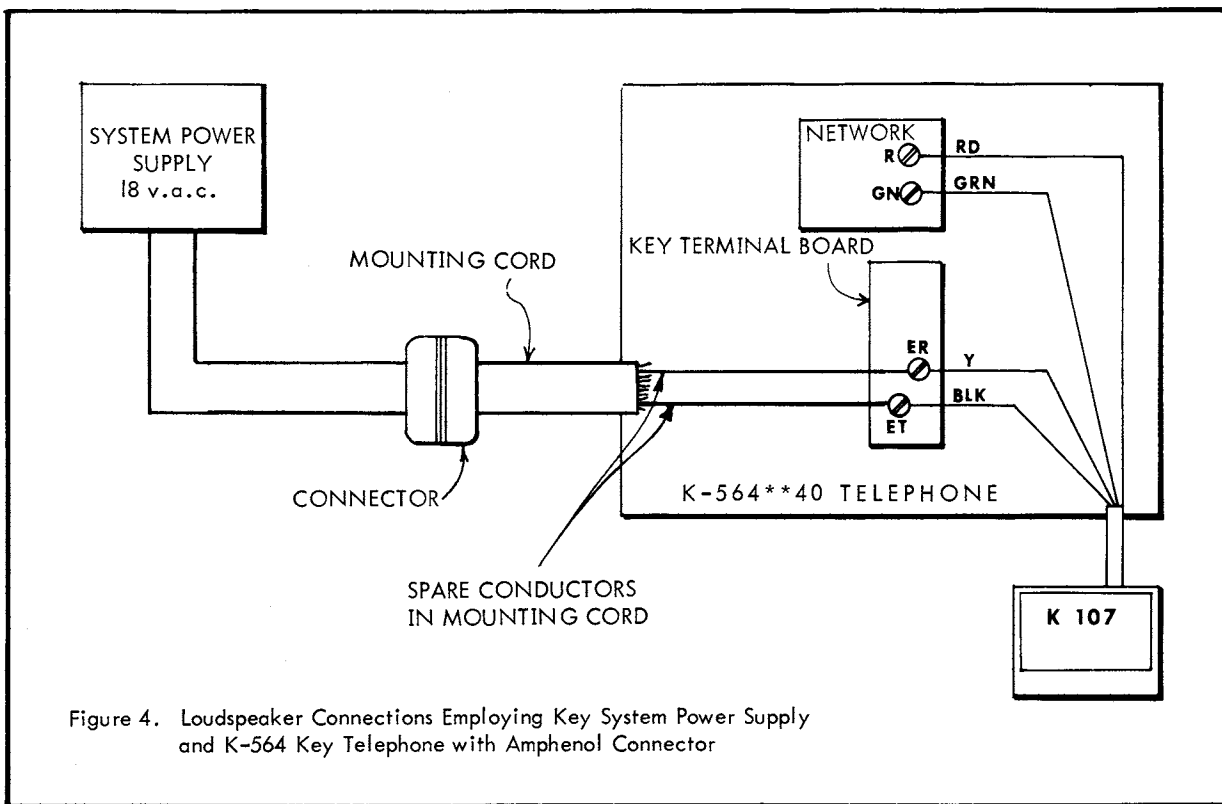


Figure 4. Loudspeaker Connections Employing Key System Power Supply and K-564 Key Telephone with Amphenol Connector

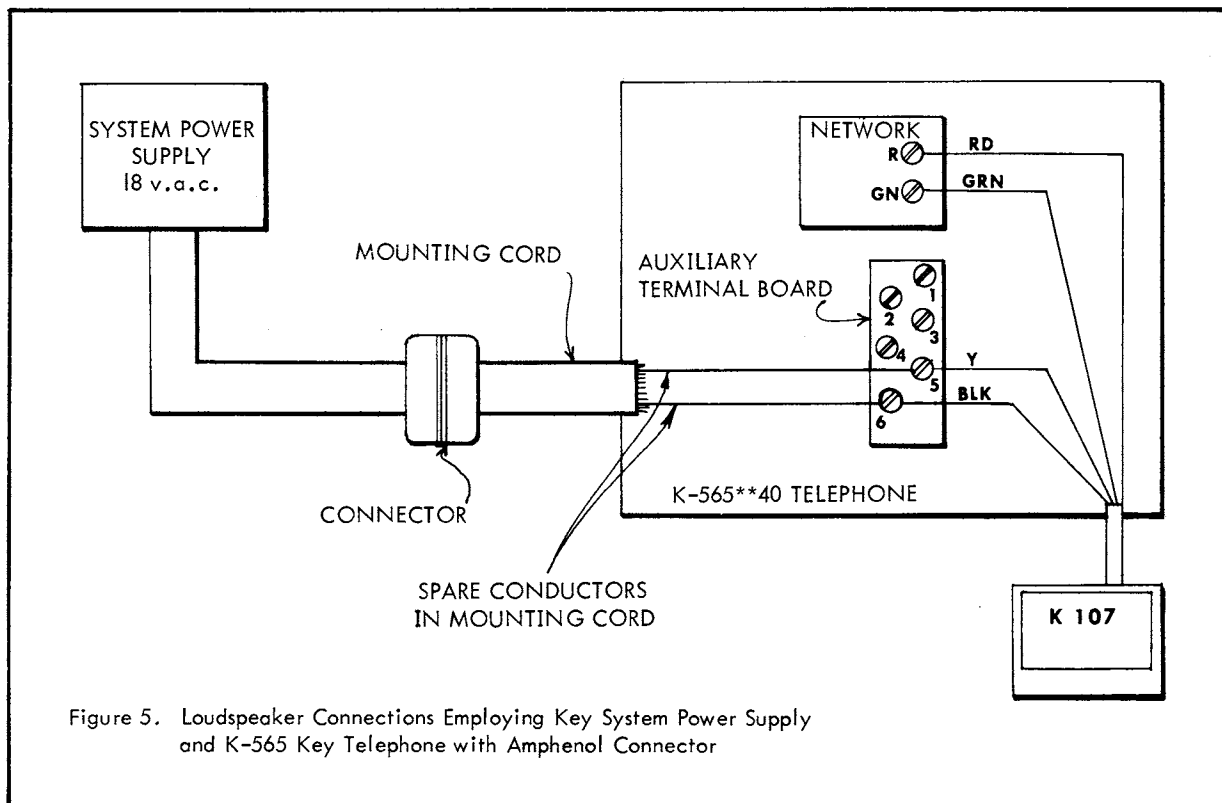


Figure 5. Loudspeaker Connections Employing Key System Power Supply and K-565 Key Telephone with Amphenol Connector

\*\* Substitute Color Code Number (See Table I)

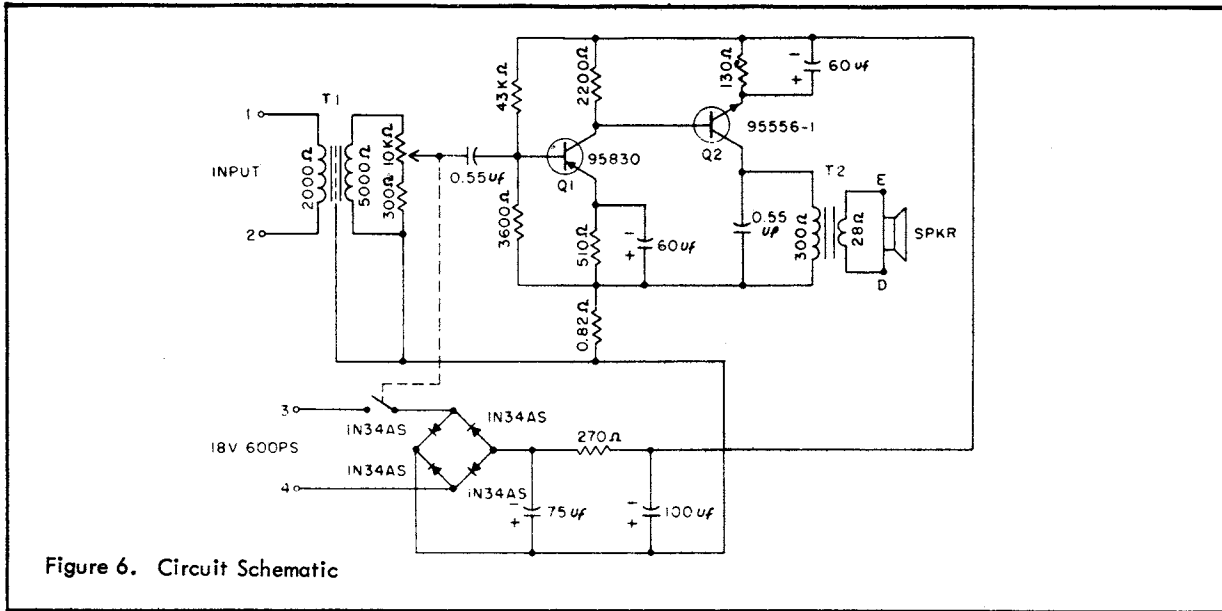


Figure 6. Circuit Schematic

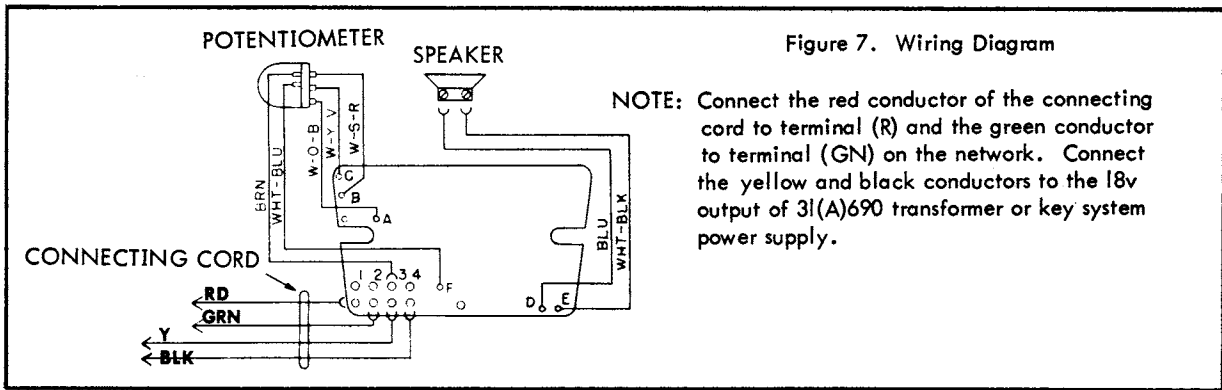


Figure 7. Wiring Diagram

TABLE I. LOUDSPEAKERS AND CORDS IN COLOR

COLOR	LOUDSPEAKER	LOUDSPEAKER CORD	3-CONDUCTOR CORD	6-CONDUCTOR CORD
Black	10700(A)319	305400(25)650	303100(06)650	304400(14)650
Green	10705(A)319	305405(25)650	303105(06)650	304405(14)650
Ivory	10709(A)319	305409(25)650	303109(06)650	304409(14)650
Light Beige	10713(A)319	305413(25)650	303113(06)650	304413(14)650
Light Gray	10714(A)319	305414(25)650	303114(06)650	304414(14)650
White	10715(A)319	305415(25)650	303115(06)650	304415(14)650

## K-700 SERIES DESK TYPE TELEPHONES

### CONTENTS

Section		Page	Figure	Page
1	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	1-1 K-700 SERIES TELEPHONE	1
2	ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS	1	3-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW	2
3	DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1		
4	TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	2		

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 The K-700 series provides a group of compact, anti-sidetone type desk telephones which operate efficiently over a wide range of loop resistance and line impedance. The instruments are intended for use in special locations, such as bedrooms, or where desk space is at a premium. Each instrument consists of an oval pressed aluminum baseplate, with a non-skid rubber mat underneath, on which all internal parts are mounted. A molded plastic housing covers the assembly and provides a cradle for the handset, which is connected to the internal components by a flexible plastic covered cord. A second plastic covered cord connects the instrument to a molded terminal block or wall-mounted ringer unit. A separate ringer unit must always be fitted with these instruments, except when they are used as extension units, as the extremely compact design does not include an internal ringer.

1.2 The K-700 telephone instrument is available for use on any class of service on any type of automatic or manual telephone system. It may be connected to its associated ringer to provide all necessary circuitry. Some special features may be provided with the instrument: specific details for each combination are given in individual sub-sections, each indexed by the instrument/special feature code (e.g. 701/30).

1.3 Although any of the ringer units described in section M2C may be used with the K-700 telephone, types 136, 137, 138 and 139 have been designed with the requirements of this series of telephones in view. Each of these ringers provides adequate terminal block facilities for the external circuits of the instrument.

1.4 Instruments in the K-700 series can be supplied in colors of rose pink, aqua blue, light beige, light grey, sea green or white only.

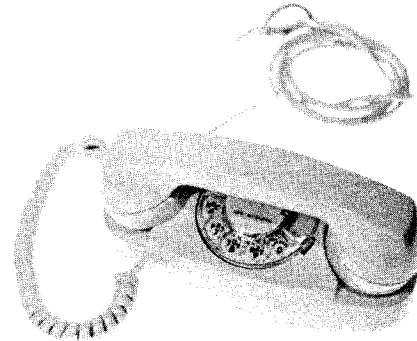


Fig. 1-1 K-700 SERIES TELEPHONE

### 2 ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS

2.1 General information on ordering, installation and maintenance is given in part 1 of the manual.

2.2 The various components and sub-assemblies used in each instrument are described in part 2 of the manual.

2.3 Specific descriptions, parts lists, wiring diagrams and circuit diagrams for each of the different assemblies in the K-700 series are given in individual sub-sections in part 3 of the manual. Each sub-section is indexed by the instrument and special feature code numbers.

### 3 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

3.1 The exploded view of Fig. 3-1 shows all the component parts and sub-assemblies of the K-700 basic instrument. Procedures for disassembly and assembly are given below. Additional parts which are included to provide special features should be removed and replaced in any convenient order. Note

that the lamp of the message waiting light may be replaced by unscrewing the lamp cap. The lamp of the dial light may be replaced by unscrewing the holder in the base of the instrument, then changing the lamp in the holder.



### 3.2 DISASSEMBLY - BASIC INSTRUMENT

- a: Loosen the lockwasher screws (18) and remove the housing (29).
- b: Loosen the clamping screws, lift out the dial (21a), if fitted, and disconnect the leads.
- c: Disconnect the leads and remove the handset and cord assembly (22).
- d: Disconnect the leads and remove the desk stand cord (23).
- e: Remove the lamp (27) and socket assembly (26).
- f: Remove spring (25) and cradle switch bracket assembly (24).

The remaining major components of the complete instrument are riveted to the baseplate. If it should become necessary to remove one of these components the rivets must be drilled out and the replacement component mounted with new rivets, if riveting equipment is available, or with suitable machine screws, spring washers and hexagonal nuts.

### 3.3 ASSEMBLY - BASIC INSTRUMENT

Reassemble the instrument in the reverse order to that given for disassembly, noting the points listed below.

- a: Refer to the appropriate wiring diagram to reconnect the various leads.
- b: Make certain that the leads of the handset and mounting cords do not interfere with the operation of the cradle switch.
- c: Make sure that the locating pips and holes mate correctly to locate the dial squarely in its mounting bracket.
- d: The housing must fit freely without binding on any part. Make sure that the dial gasket is in its correct position.
- e: Check that any screws, washers and nuts, used to replace rivets, do not interfere with any other parts of the instrument.
- f: Check the assembled unit as detailed in Section 4.

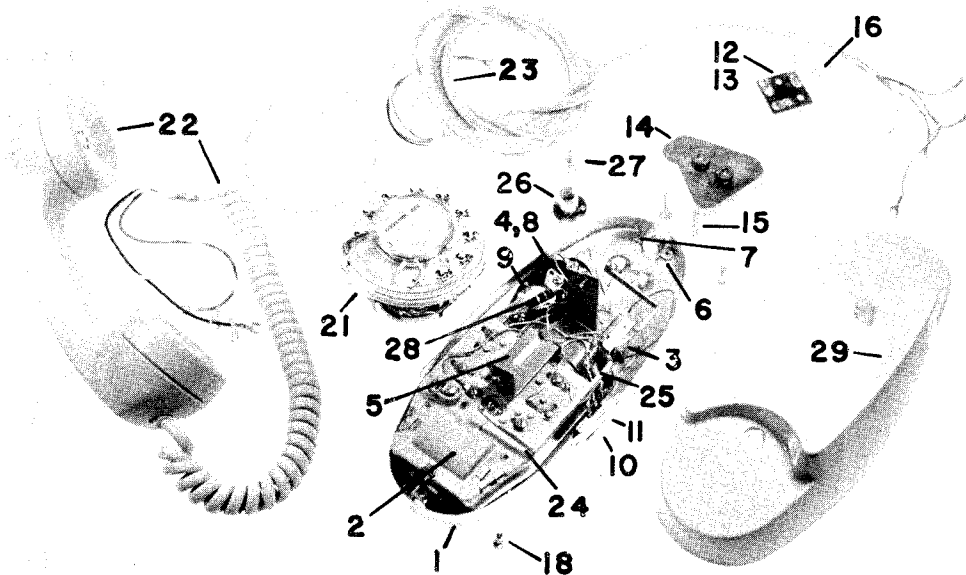


Fig. 3-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW

## 4 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

4.1 Tests and adjustments on the sub-assemblies are detailed in their respective sub-sections. The following checks must be made on the completely assembled instrument.

### 4.2 CRADLE SWITCH

Check that either plunger will fully operate the spring assembly before being depressed to a point 1/8" above the housing molding and that the plungers may be lifted slightly after the handset is removed. Bend the side arms of the actuator, using two pairs of pliers, to adjust, if necessary.

### 4.3 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

Connect the telephone to a working line and check for correct operation of the following:

- a: Dial, if fitted.
- b: Transmitter and receiver.
- c: Cradle switch.
- d: Adequate suppression of sidetone.
- e: Correct party identification, in conjunction with a suitable ringer, if applicable.
- f: Absence of noise due to loose contacts when the instrument is gently bumped or shaken.
- g: Special features, if fitted.

## TYPE 701--(LR)30- DESK TELEPHONE

The 701--(LR)30- telephone is a very compact desk type of instrument with a built in combination dial and night light which illuminates the numeral ring. A switch, at the rear, may be set so that the light glows dimly or is off when the handset is in the cradle. With the switch in either position the light glows brightly when the handset is lifted. A separate power source of 6-8 volts AC or DC at a

current of about 1/4 amp. is required to supply the lamp. A specially designed transformer, type 31( )690, is available for use on 110V AC power circuits.

The installed telephone must be provided with a separately mounted, external ringer. Types 136, 137, 138 and 139 are recommended.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 20	190077-1	1	16	Hex Nut	70788	2
2	Network Assembly	190107	1	17	Mat	190121	1
3	Spring Assembly (Cradle)	190092	1	18	Lockwasher Screw	190139	2
4	Insulator	190449	1	19	Wire Assembly (WH-SL-GR)	190106-10	1
5	Bracket (Dial)	190120	1	20	Wire Assembly (WH-SL-RD)	190106-11	1
6	Bracket (Housing Mtg. Screw)	190119	1	21a	Dial Assembly	24(Ø)450	1
7	Rivet	190137-2	11	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	190600-*	
8	Lamp Base Assembly	190076	1	22	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(C2)410	1
9	Rivet	59581-17	2	23	Desk Stand Cord	3049**(19)650	1
10	Switch	190267	1	24	Cradle Switch Bracket Assy.	190090	1
11	Rivet	58581-11	2	25	Spring	75307	1
12	Connecting Block Assembly	190073	1	26	Lamp Socket Assembly	190088	1
13	Insulator	190071	1	27	Lamp	79802	1
14	(Lead) Weight	190580-1	1	28	Resistor	64342-161	1
15	Screw	75436-2	2	29	Housing and Plunger Assembly	190128-*	1

Note: Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are both supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

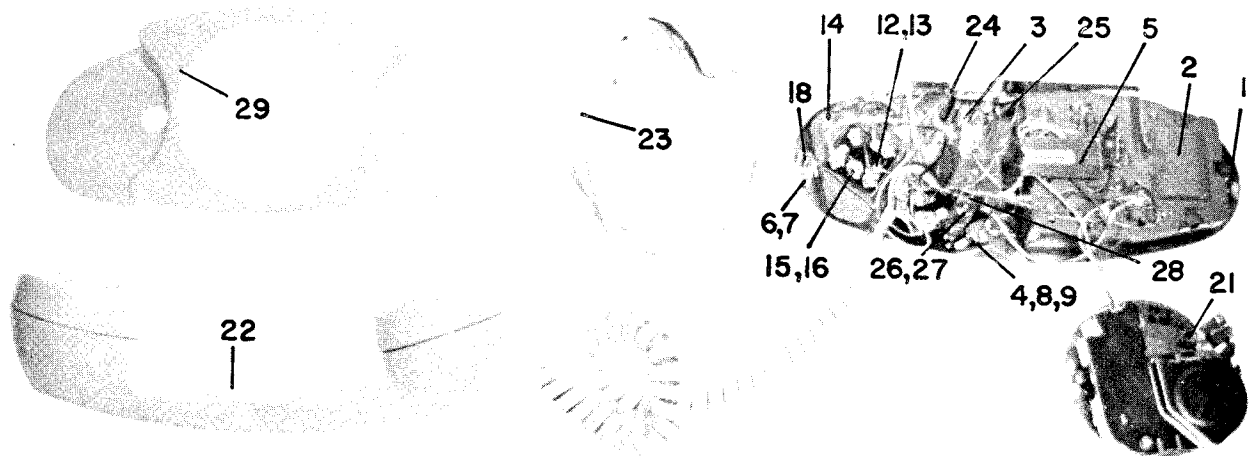
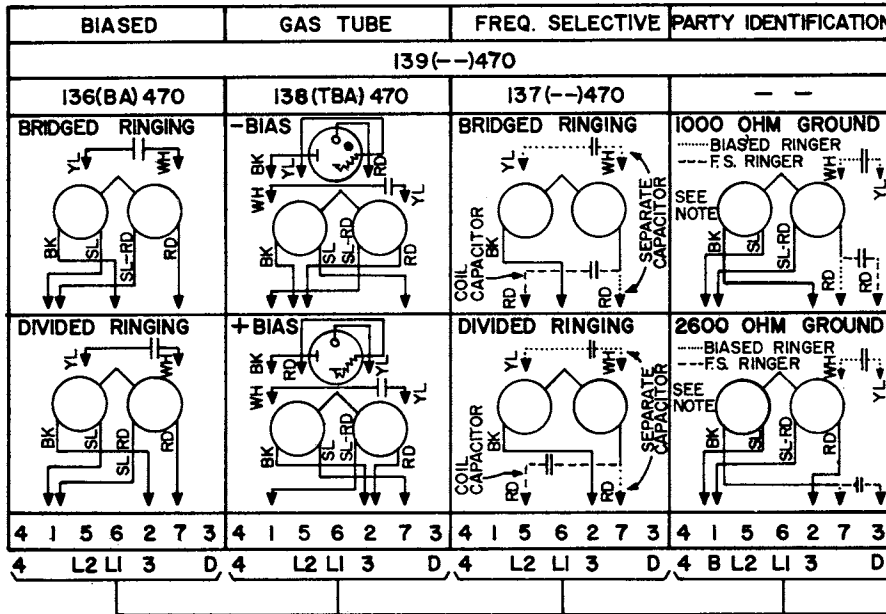


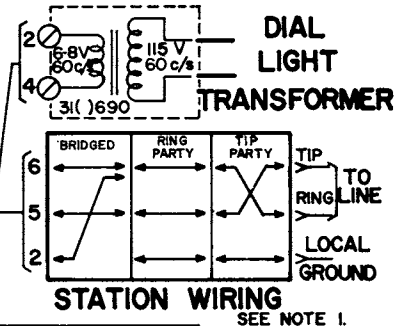
Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

**RINGER OPTIONS**



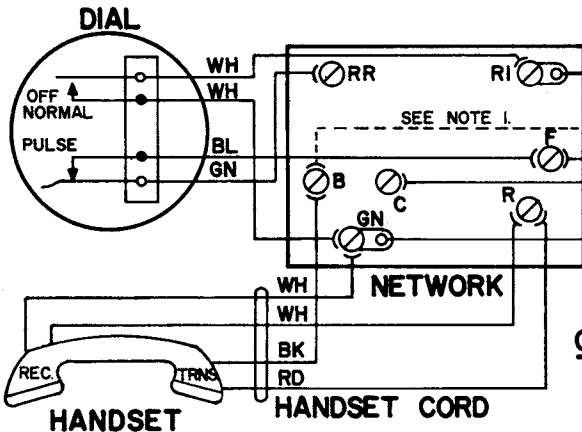
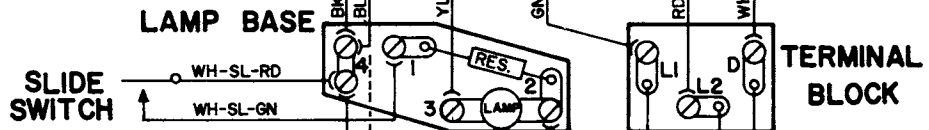
**RINGER NOTES**

1. Party Identification: Connect blue mounting cord lead as shown by dashed lines. Mounting cord connections shown for ring party. For tip party reverse red and green cord conductors on ringer terminal board and use ring party station wiring.
2. 6-Conductor Mounting Cord: Blue and black leads connected in parallel except for party identification - see note 1.

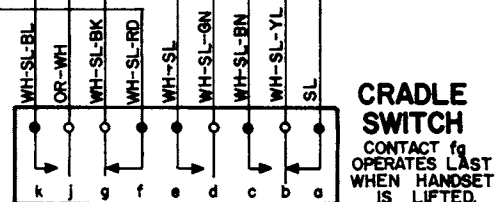


For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer WH-SL cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.

**MOUNTING CORD**  
 SEE NOTES 1 AND 2.



**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**



**CIRCUIT DIAGRAM**  
 (INSTRUMENT ONLY)

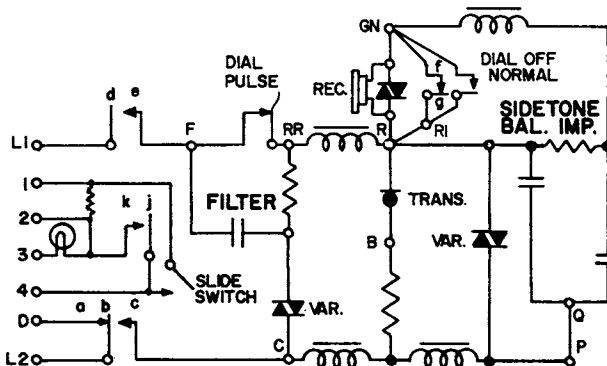


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 701--(LR)30- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 703--(LR)30- DESK TELEPHONE

The 703--(LR)30- telephone is a very compact desk type of instrument. It is identical with the type 701--(LR)30- telephone except that the built in combination dial light/night light is omitted.

The installed telephone must be provided with a separately mounted, external ringer. Types 136, 137, 138 and 139 are recommended. The wiring for these ringers is included in the diagrams of Fig. 2.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 15	190077-2	1	12	Screw	75436-2	2
2	Network Assembly	190107	1	13	Hex Nut	70788	2
3	Spring Assembly (Cradle)	190092	1	14	Mat	190121	1
4	Gasket	190261-1	1	15	Lockwasher Screw	190139	2
5	Bracket (Dial)	190120	1	16a	Dial Assembly	24(Ø)450	1
6	Bracket (Housing Mtg. Screw)	190119	1	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	190600-*	
7	Rivet	190137-2	11	17	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(C2)410	1
8	Slug (Plugs Lamp Mtg. Hole)	95250	1	18	Desk Stand Cord	3051**(19)650	1
9	Connecting Block Assembly	190073	1	19	Cradle Switch Bracket Assy.	190090	1
10	Insulator	190071	1	20	Spring	75307	1
11	(Lead) Weight	190580-1	1	21	Housing and Plunger Assembly	190128-*	1

Note: Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are both supplied complete mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

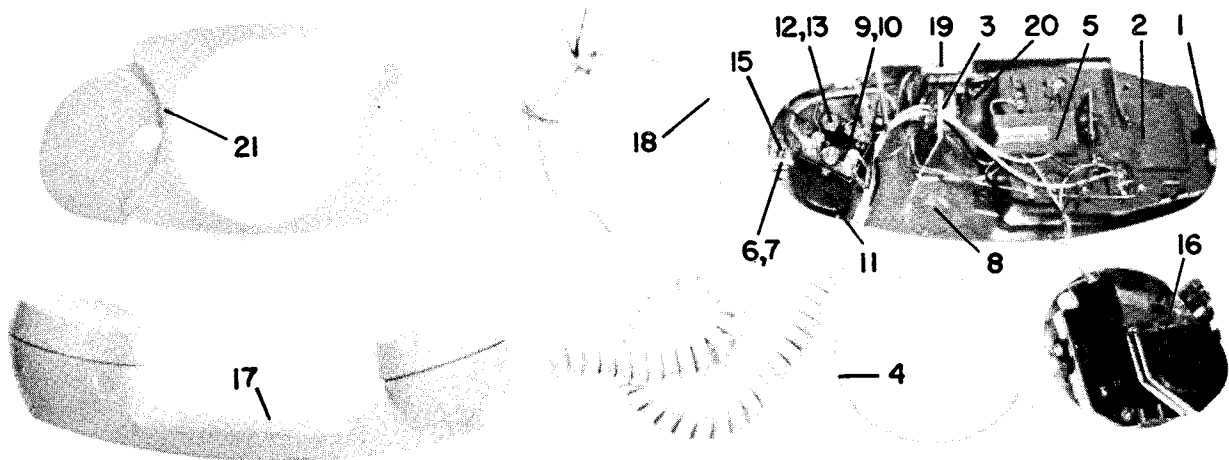


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

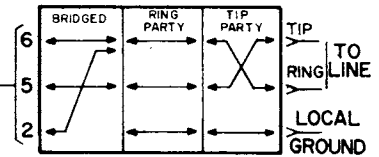
**RINGER OPTIONS**

BIASED	GAS TUBE	FREQ. SELECTIVE	PARTY IDENTIFICATION
139(-)470			
136(BA) 470	136(TBA) 470	137(-)470	- -
BRIDGED RINGING	-BIAS	BRIDGED RINGING	1000 OHM GROUND
DIVIDED RINGING	+BIAS	DIVIDED RINGING	2600 OHM GROUND
4 1 5 6 2 7 3	4 1 5 6 2 7 3	4 1 5 6 2 7 3	4 1 5 6 2 7 3
L2 LI D	L2 LI D	L2 LI D	B L2 LI D

**RINGER NOTES**

1. Party Identification: Connect yellow mounting cord lead as shown by dashed lines. Mounting cord connections shown for ring party. For tip party reverse red and green cord conductors on ringer terminal board and use ring party station wiring.

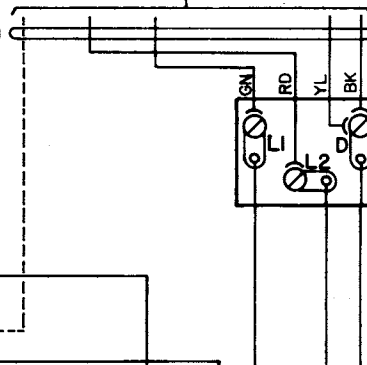
2. 6-Conductor Mounting Cord: Yellow and black leads connected in parallel except for party identification - see note 1.



**STATION WIRING**

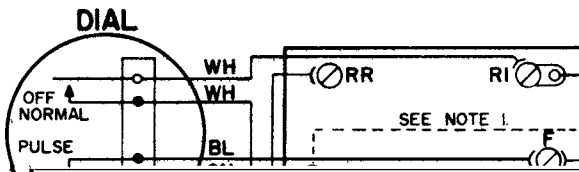
SEE NOTE 1.

**MOUNTING CORD**  
 SEE NOTES 1 AND 2



**TERMINAL BLOCK**

For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer WH-SL cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.



**ROTARY DIAL WALL TELEPHONES, SINGLE-LINE AND TWO - LINE**



Figure 1. K-500 Series Wall Telephone

**1. SCOPE**

Section 332 covers general information, parts lists and circuit diagrams for all K-500 series wall mounting telephones - single line and two-line.

**2. IDENTIFICATION**

Each telephone is identified by a code number stamped in ink on the base. See Table I, Ordering Information, for explanation of each code number.

**3. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION**

The K-500 series wall mounting telephones are anti-sidetone, rotary dial type units which will operate efficiently over a wide range of loop resistance and line impedance. They are available in single-line and two-line versions.

**3.1 SINGLE-LINE TELEPHONES**

The single-line wall telephone is available with any of four special feature options: 30 indicates no special feature; 33 indicates "lift-to-talk" feature; 34 indicates pushbutton ground; 35 indicates separate ring and talk circuits.

**K-554\*\*( )30. STANDARD WALL TELEPHONE**

Standard rotary dial wall telephone. Options in the instrument provide for any class of service on any type of automatic or manual central office or private exchange equipment. (Some types of PABX equipment require grounding button - special feature 34.)

**K-554\*\*( )33. LIFT-TO-TALK WALL TELEPHONE**  
 Fitted with special detent type hookswitch. Lifting the handset allows the cradle hook to rise only to the detent position. A capacitor in series with the line prevents dialing or talking, but allows reception. A party line subscriber can thus check for a busy line without disturbing a call in progress. Moving the cradle hook to the left allows it to go to full off-hook position to permit dialing and talking. Replacing the handset returns the cradle hook to full on-hook position - resetting the detent mechanism.

**K-554\*\*( )34. TELEPHONE WITH PUSHBUTTON GROUND**

A pushbutton switch provides a signaling (grounding) circuit required on some PABX equipment. The K-554\*\*( )30 may be converted to K-554\*\*( )34 by installing 79095-1 pushbutton assembly and connecting as shown in circuit for K-554\*\*( )34.

**K-554\*\*( )35. TELEPHONE WITH SEPARATE RING AND TALK CIRCUITS**

Ring and talking are accomplished over separate two-wire circuits. May be equipped with a 20 cps biased ringer or a buzzer kit, number 202( )904, may be installed in the instrument if direct current is to be used for signaling.

**3.2 TWO-LINE TELEPHONES**

Two versions are available, the standard 2-line wall telephone (K-558) or the 2-line wall telephone with HOLD feature (K-555).

**K-558**

A turn and push key permits selecting either of two lines. The push section of the key is provided for signaling if required. The ringer is permanently connected to line 1 and a separate ringer must be provided for line 2.

**K-555**

Similar to the K-558 except equipped with HOLD feature. Depressing the plunger which protrudes from the top of the housing places a holding loop across the opposite line to that selected by the turn and push key.

**ORDERING INFORMATION**

CODE	DESCRIPTION	
K-554**( )30__	TELEPHONE, Wall, Standard	
K-554**( )33__		TELEPHONE, Wall, Lift-to-talk
K-554**( )34__		TELEPHONE, Wall, Pushbutton ground.
K-554**( )35__	TELEPHONE, Wall, Separate Ring and Talk	
K-555**( )30__	TELEPHONE, Wall, 2-line with HOLD	
K-558**( )30__	TELEPHONE, Wall, 2-Line	
	<u>Add dial code:</u>	
	R - Regular (Numerals only) M-Metro (Letters and numerals) N-No dial - has dial blank	
	<u>Add Ringer Code:</u>	
	(LR) - Less Ringer (BA) - Straight Line Biased Ringer (TBA) - Straight Line Biased Ringer, with gas tube for superimposed signaling. (---) - Frequency Selective Ringer (Specify ringer, see page 332.04)	
	<u>Substitute Color Code:</u>	
	00 - Black 12 - Blue 04 - Yellow 13 - Beige 05 - Green 15 - White 11 - Pink 16 - Sea Green	

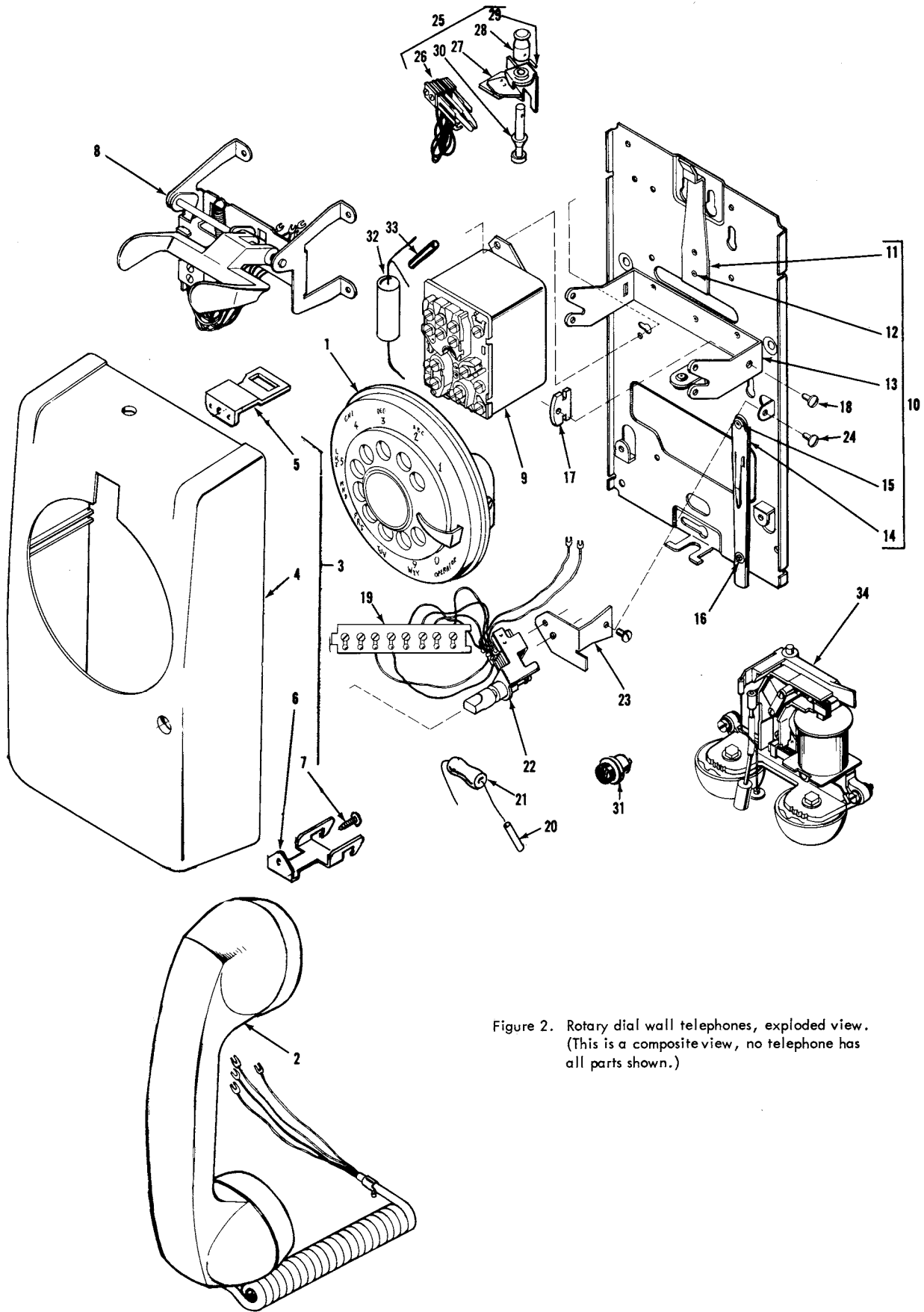


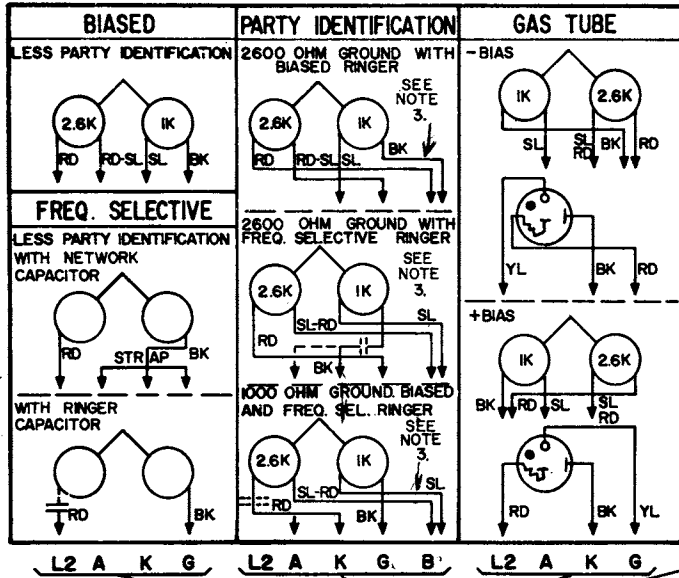
Figure 2. Rotary dial wall telephones, exploded view.  
(This is a composite view, no telephone has all parts shown.)

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:						
				554 /30	554 /33	554 /34	554 /35	555 /30	558 /30	
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, ROTARY DIAL WALL TELEPHONES										
2	1	19**(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, Regular	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	1	19**(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, Metropolitan	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	1	79456-**	DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY, (Replaces Dial for Manual Operation)	1	1	1	-	1	1	
	2	65**(C2)410	HANDSET ASSEMBLY,	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	3	79406-**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, (Includes Items 4 and 5 thru 7)	1	1	-	1	-	-	
	3	180124-**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, (Includes Items 4A and 5 thru 7)	-	-	1	-	-	-	
	3	79877-**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, (Includes Items 4B and 5 thru 7)	-	-	-	-	-	1	
	3	79877-##	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, (Includes Items 4C and 5 thru 7)	-	-	-	-	1	-	
	4	79500-**	HOUSING	1	1	-	1	-	-	
	4A	180126-**	HOUSING (Has .500-inch Hole in Front)	-	-	1	-	-	-	
	4B	79876-**	HOUSING (Has .400-inch Hole in Front)	-	-	-	-	-	1	
	4C	84521-**	HOUSING (Has .400-inch Hole in Front and Top)	-	-	-	-	1	-	
	5	79305-1	BRACKET, Latch	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	6	79397-1	CATCH	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	7	75407-2	SCREW	2	2	2	2	2	2	
			86371-1	LABEL, Lift-to-talk, Black Letters	-	1	-	-	-	-
			86371-2	LABEL, Lift-to-talk, White Letters	-	1	-	-	-	-
	8	79399-1	HOOKSWITCH ASSEMBLY	1	-	1	1	1	1	
	8	190154-1	HOOKSWITCH ASSEMBLY (Attaching Parts) 69116-3 Screw (4) 67093-1 Nut (4)	-	1	-	-	-	-	
				4	4	4	4	4	4	
				4	4	4	4	4	4	
	9	75335-1	NETWORK ASSEMBLY (Attaching Parts)	1	1	1	1	1	1	
			69116-3 Screw	2	2	2	2	2	2	
			67093-1 Nut	2	2	2	2	2	2	
	10	79398-1	BASE ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1	
11	79306-1	HOOK Latch	1	1	1	1	1	1		
12	31944-2	RIVET	6	6	6	6	6	6		
13	79296-1	BRACKET, Dial, (One Piece)	1	1	1	1	1	1		
14	79308-1	ARM, Volume Control	1	1	1	1	1	1		
15	79352-1	WASHER, Shoulder (Not used on all models)	1	1	1	1	1	1		
16	79753-2	STUD, Fastener (Used when volume control is not used)	1	1	1	1	1	1		
17	79468-1	PLATE, (Terminal Board Mounting)	-	-	-	1	1	1		
18	75392-2	SCREW, (Terminal Board Mounting)	-	-	-	1	1	1		
19	79467-1	TERMINAL BOARD ASSEMBLY, (Does Not Include Wiring)	-	-	-	1	1	1		
20	50551-3	TUBING, Resistor	-	-	-	-	4	-		
21	73609-13	RESISTOR (For "Hold" Feature)	-	-	-	-	2	-		
22	79453-2	KEY ASSEMBLY, Turn and Push (Does not include wiring)	-	-	-	-	-	1		
22	79453-3	KEY ASSEMBLY, Turn and Push (Does not include wiring)	-	-	-	-	1	-		
		79474-1	SCREW, Turn and Push Key Mounting	-	-	-	-	2	-	
23	79920-1	BRACKET, Turn and Push Key	-	-	-	-	1	1		
24	60626-1	SCREW, Key Bracket	-	-	-	-	1	1		
25	84522-1	HOLD KEY ASSEMBLY (Includes Wiring)	-	-	-	-	1	-		
26	84524-1	SPRING ASSEMBLY (Does not include wiring)	-	-	-	-	1	-		
27	84523-1	BRACKET ASSEMBLY, Hold Key	-	-	-	-	1	-		
28	84528-1	HANDLE	-	-	-	-	1	-		
29	95209-1	ROLL PIN	-	-	-	-	1	-		
30	84527-1	PLUNGER	-	-	-	-	1	-		
		75326-179	WIRE, Blue	-	-	-	-	1	-	
		75326-180	WIRE, White	-	-	-	-	1	-	
		75326-181	WIRE, Black	-	-	-	-	1	-	
79474	79474-1	SCREW, Hold Key Mounting	-	-	-	-	2	-		



FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description <small>(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)</small>	QUANTITY USED ON:					
				554 /30	554 /33	554 /34	554 /35	555 /30	558 /30
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, ROTARY DIAL WALL PHONES, (Continued)				554 /30	554 /33	554 /34	554 /35	555 /30	558 /30
2	31	79095-1 180119-1	PUSHBUTTON ASSEMBLY WIRE ASSEMBLY	-	-	1	-	-	-
	32 33	78405-4 75488	CAPACITOR TUBING, Capacitor	-	1 2	-	-	-	-
		75326-54 75326-66 75326-68 75326-69 75326-70 75326-71 75326-111 75326-113	WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, White WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Slate-Red WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Red WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Green(3") WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Black WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Yellow WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Blue WIRE, Turn-and-Push-Key, Green (3-1/2")	-	-	-	-	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	-
	34	130(BA)470 75599	RINGER, Straight Line Biased TUBE, Gas (Used with TBA Ringer) (Not Shown)	X X	X X	X X	X -	X X	X X
	34	----- 131(---)470 133(---)470 141(---)470 142(---)470 145(---)470 146(---)470	RINGER, Frequency Selective -With Single Wound Coil, with volume control -With Single Wound Coil, less volume control -with Double Wound Coil, 1000-ohm identifying ground, with volume control -with Double Wound Coil, 1000-ohm identifying ground, less volume control -with Double Wound Coil, 2650-ohm identifying ground with volume control -with Double Wound Coil, 2650-ohm identifying ground less volume control	X	X	X	-	X	X
			HARMONIC						
		---(HA1)--- ---(HA2)--- ---(HA3)--- ---(HA4)--- ---(HA5)---	33-1/3 cps 50 cps 66-2/3 cps 16-2/3 cps 25 cps						
			SYNCHROMONIC						
		---(HB1)--- ---(HB2)--- ---(HB3)--- ---(HB4)--- ---(HB5)---	30 cps 42 cps 54 cps 66 cps 16 cps						
			DECIMONIC						
		79754-1 79753-1	LINK, Used with Volume Control Ringers (Not Shown) STUD, Used with Volume Control Ringers (Not Shown)						
		202( )904	BUZZER KIT, (Not Shown) (Order Separately)	-	-	-	X	-	-
			COLOR CODES						
			** ##						
			00 21 Black 04 24 Yellow 05 25 Green 11 31 Pink 12 32 Blue 13 33 Beige 15 35 White 16 36 Sea Green						

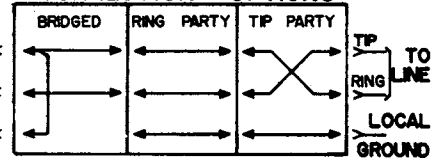
**RINGER OPTIONS**



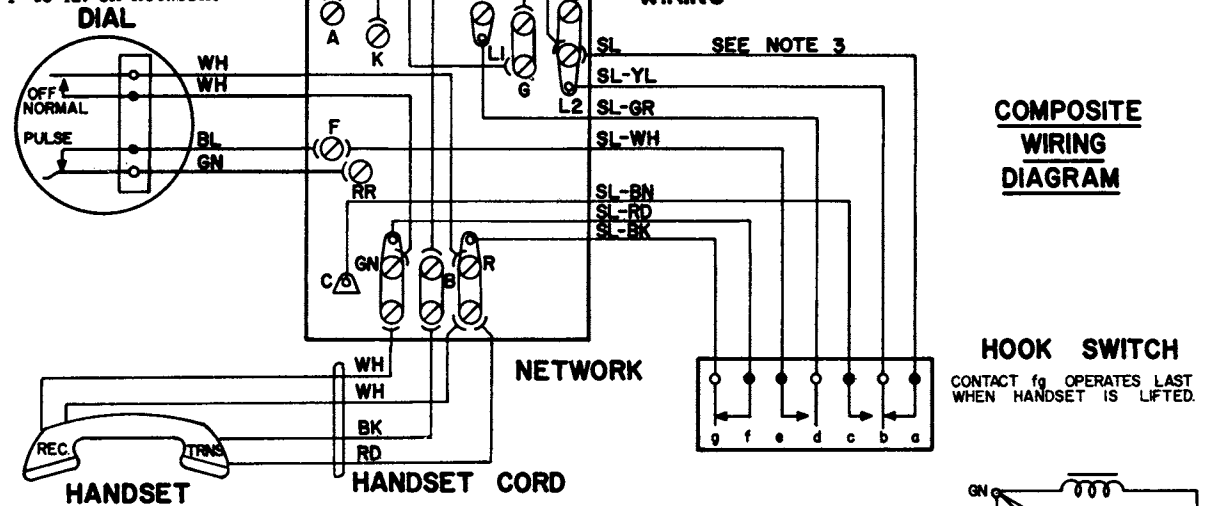
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, except 1) and 2) BK Ringer (G K  
 Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead (L2 K  
 1) 1000 $\Omega$  Ground Ident. SL-RD on B K  
 2) 2600 $\Omega$  Ident. Biased BK Network B K  
 3) 2600 $\Omega$  Ident. Freq.Sel. SL YL Mtg. Cord on Y G  
 Gas Tube - Tip Party YL Conn. Block Y R  
 Ring Party YL
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
 Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.

**CONNECTION OPTIONS**



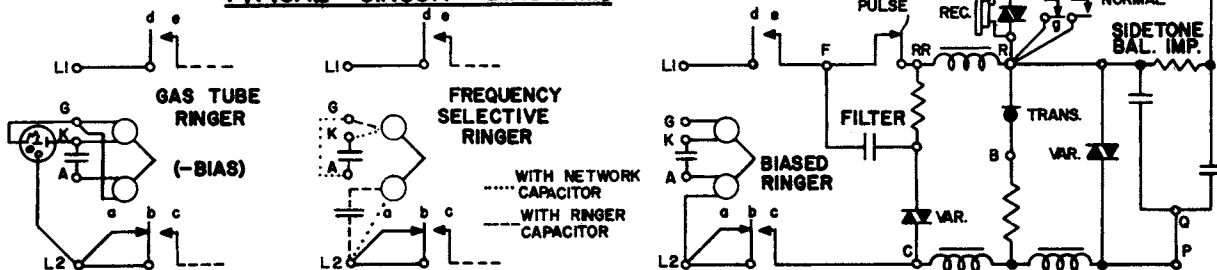
For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.



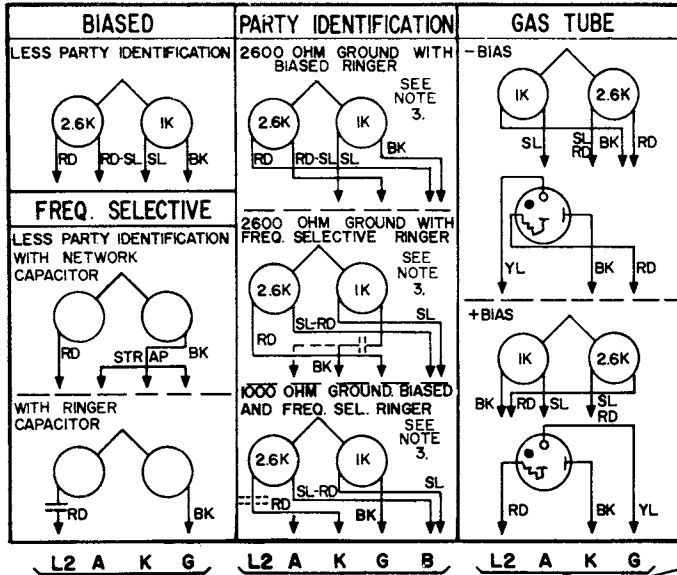
**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**

**HOOK SWITCH**  
 CONTACT fg OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED.

**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**



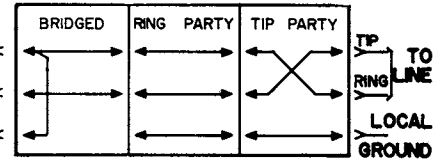
**RINGER OPTIONS**



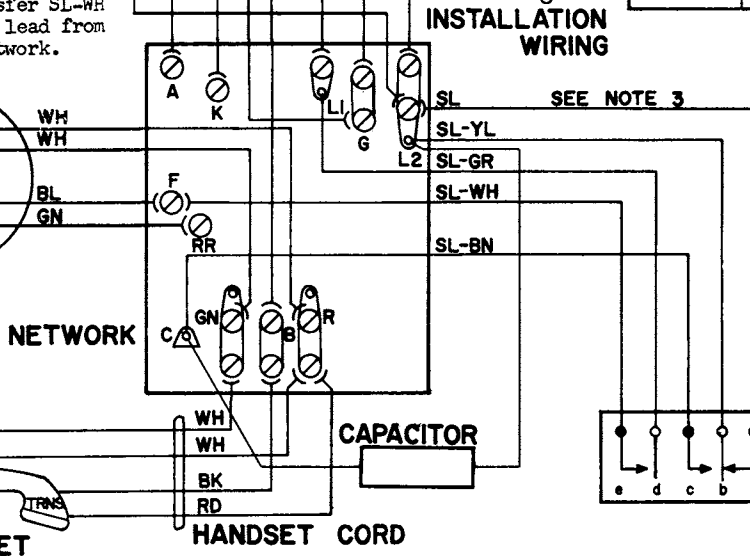
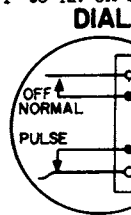
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
Biased, except 1) and 2) RK Ringer (G K  
Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead (L2 K  
1) 1000 $\Omega$  Ground Ident. SL-RD Network (B K  
2) 2600 $\Omega$  Ident. Biased BK on (B K  
3) 2600 $\Omega$  Ident. Freq.Sel. SL ) (B K  
Gas Tube - Tip Party YL Mtg. Cord on Y G  
Ring Party YL Conn. Block Y R
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.

**WIRING OPTIONS**



For Manual Service:  
Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.

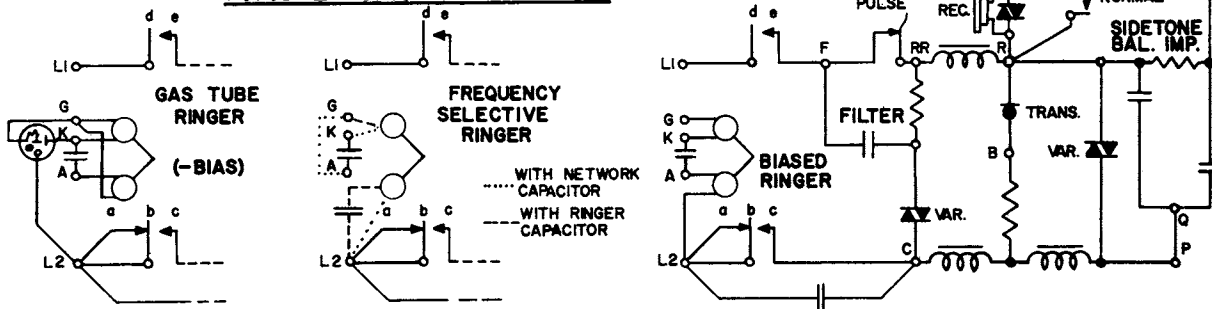


**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**

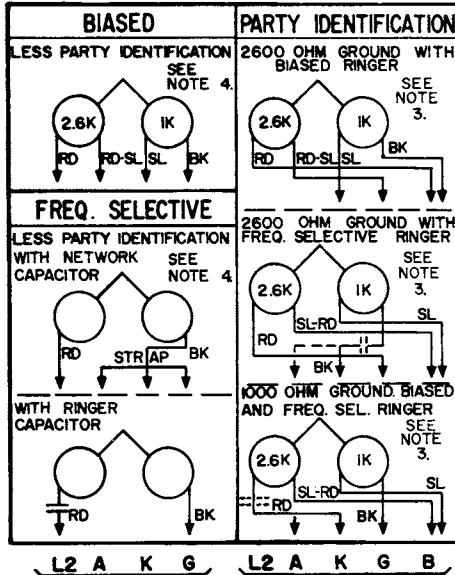
**HOOK SWITCH**

HOOK SWITCH MUST BE MOVED TO TALK POSITION BEFORE CONTACTS bc CLOSE.

**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**



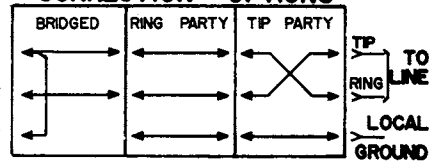
**RINGER OPTIONS**



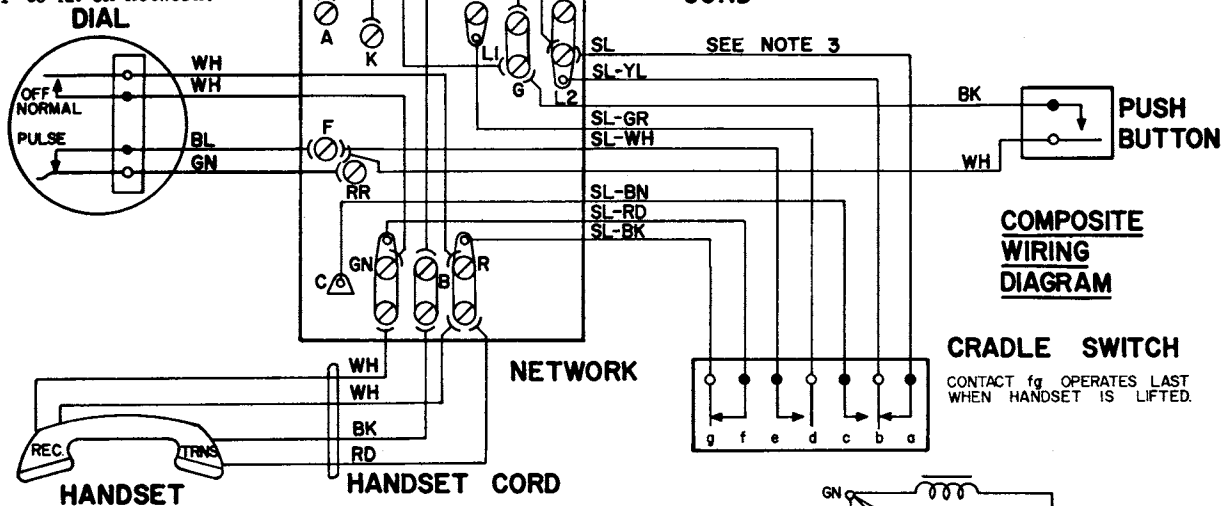
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, except 1) and 2) BK Ringer (G K  
 Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead L2 K  
 1) 1000 $\Omega$ -Ground Ident. SL-RD on B K  
 2) 2600 $\Omega$ -Ident. Biased BK Network B K  
 3) 2600 $\Omega$ -Ident.Freq.Sel. SL Network B K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
 Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.
- Bridged Ringing:  
 Transfer ringer lead from G to L1 on network.

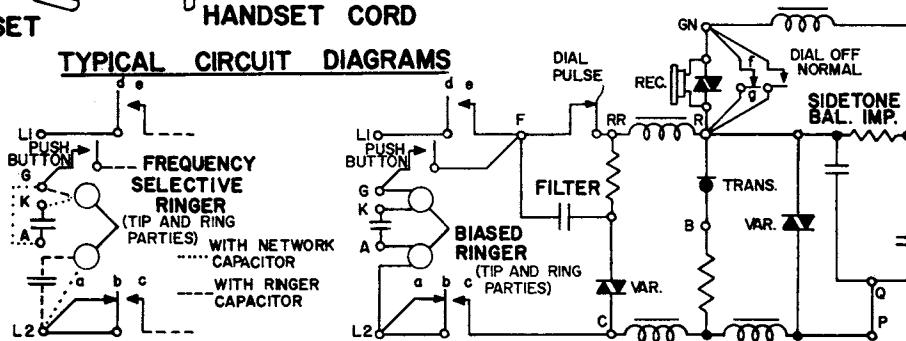
**C CONNECTION OPTIONS**

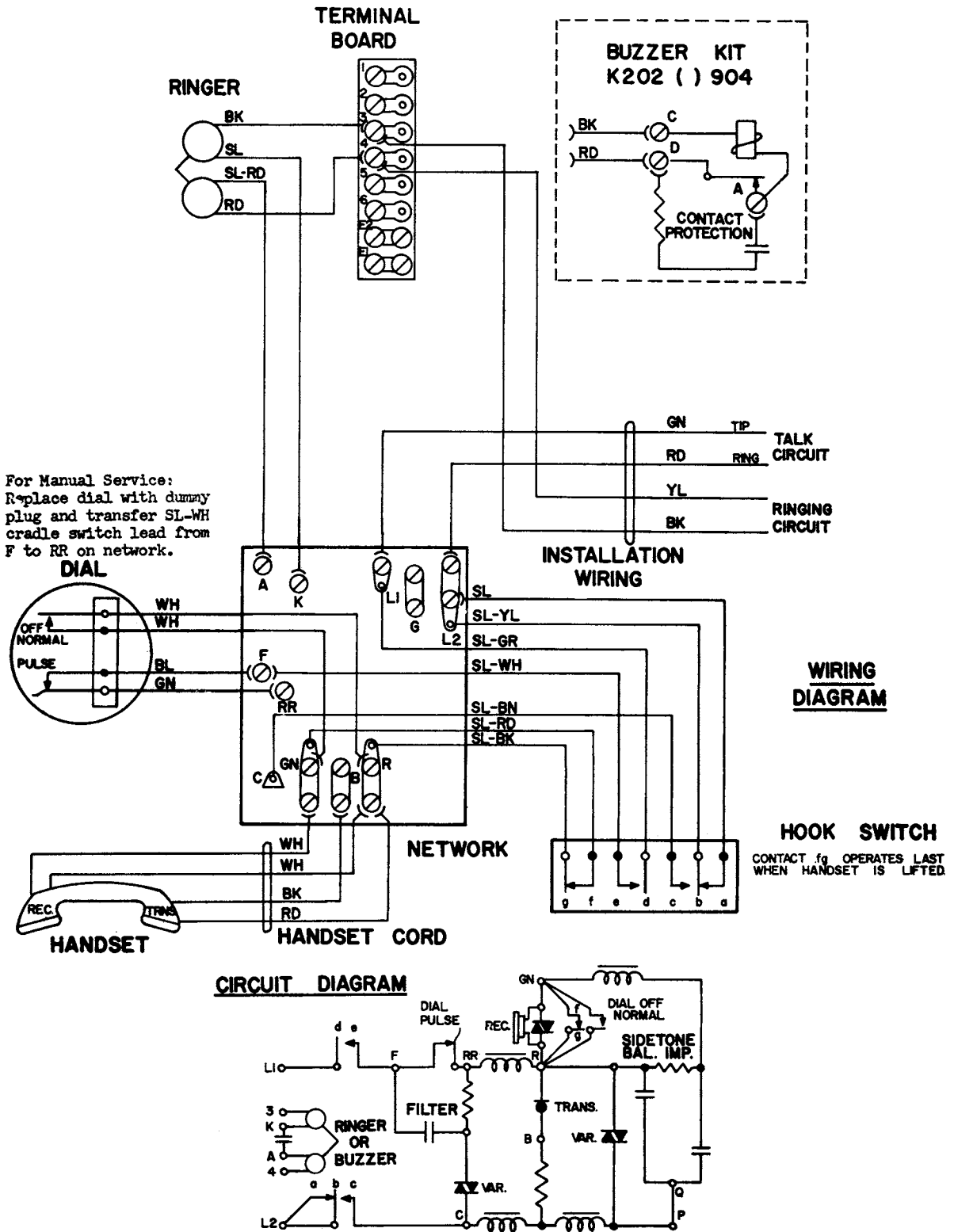


For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.



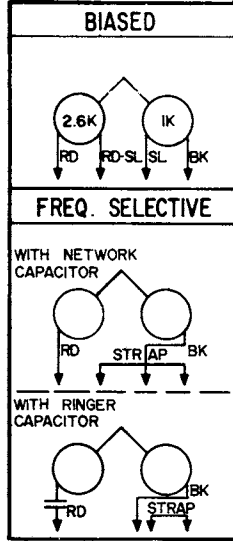
**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**





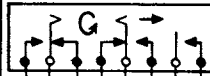
DIAGRAMS. K-554\*\* ( ) 35

**RINGER OPTIONS**



**NOTE:**  
 Internal ringer is permanently connected to Line 1. External ringer must be provided for Line 2.

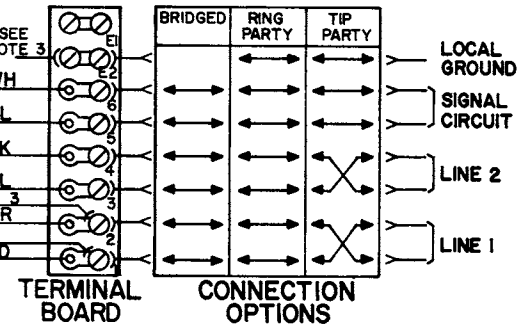
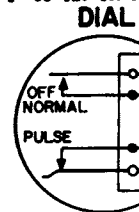
**TURN AND PUSH KEY**



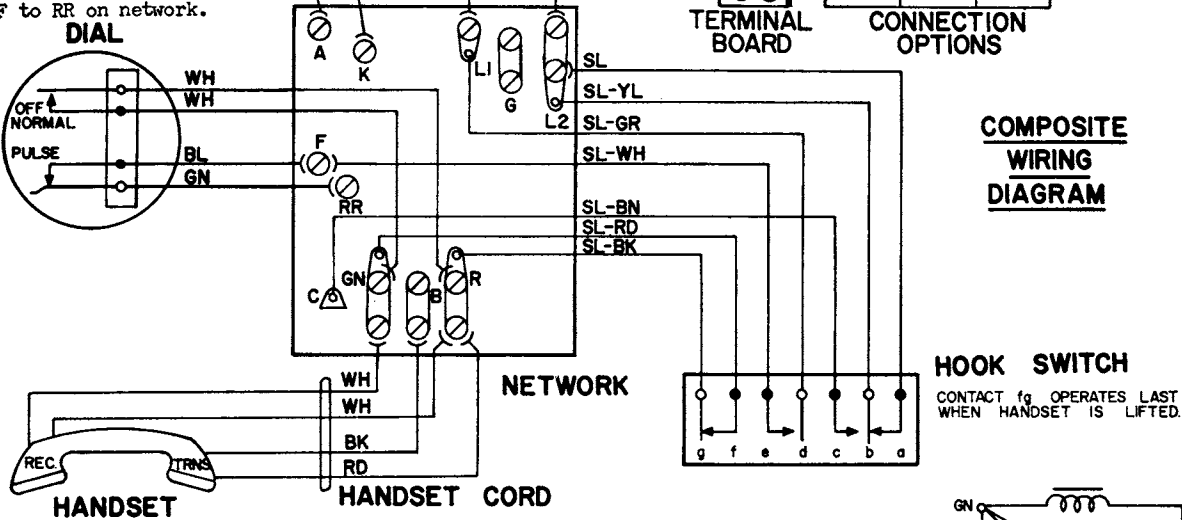
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer: Biased, Freq.Sel.,  
 Transfer From To: BK, RD } Ringer Lead on Network  
 TB2 K, TB1 K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Divided Ringing:  
 Provide local ground and transfer ringer lead from 2 to E2 on terminal.

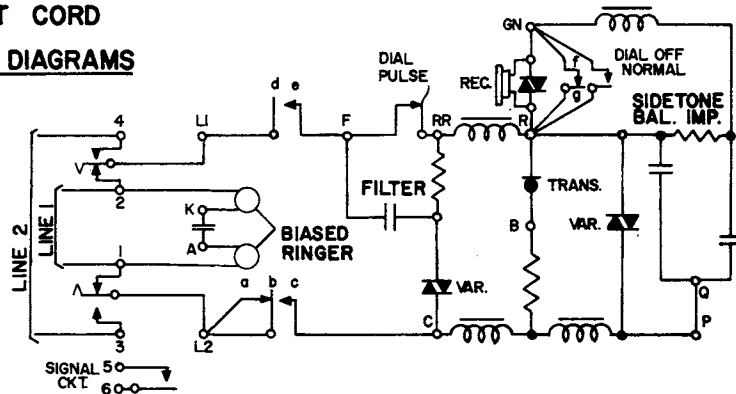
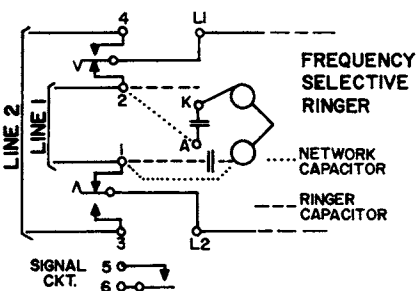
For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.



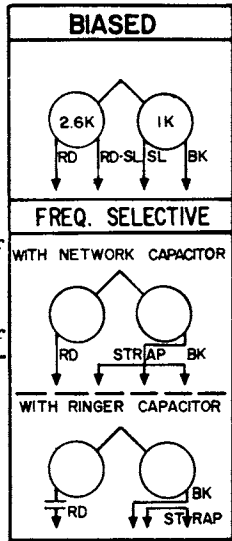
**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**



**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

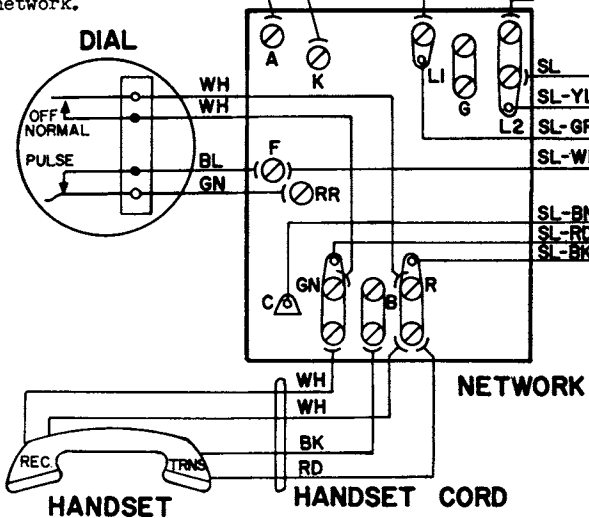
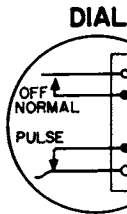


**RINGER OPTIONS**

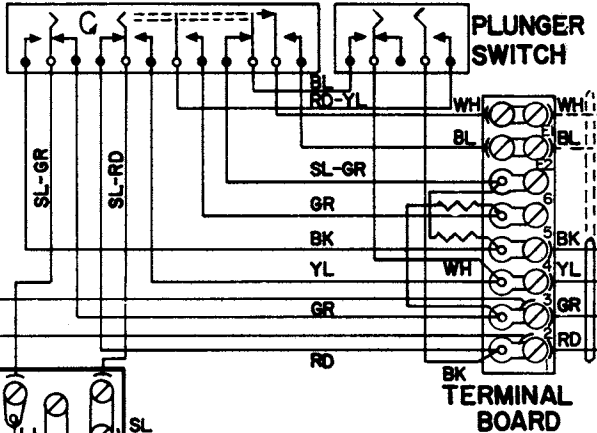


**NOTE:**  
Internal ringer is permanently connected to Line 1. External ringer must be provided for Line 2.

For Manual Service: Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer Green lead from F to RR on network.



**TURN AND PUSH KEY**



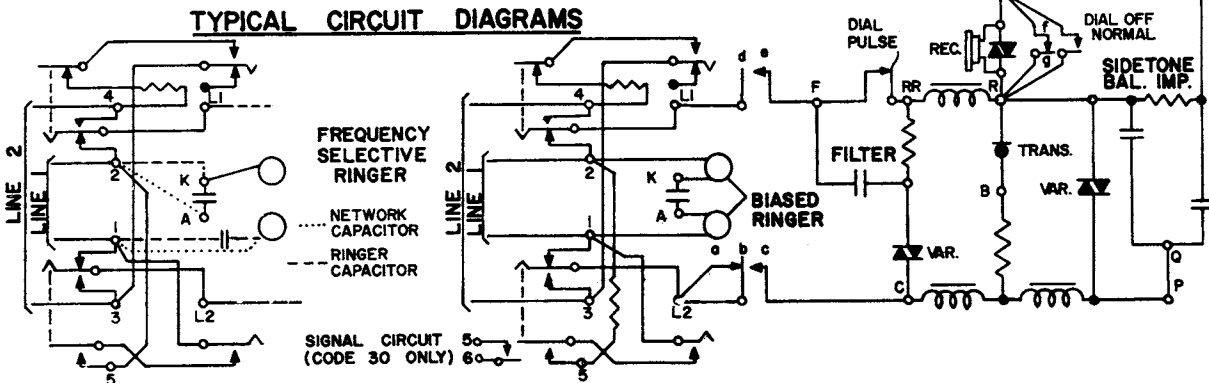
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
Class of Ringer: Biased, Freq.Sel.,  
Transfer From To: BK RD } Ringer Lead on Network } G K L2 K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.

**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM (BRIDGED RINGING ONLY)**

**HOOK SWITCH**

CONTACT *f*<sub>g</sub> OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED.



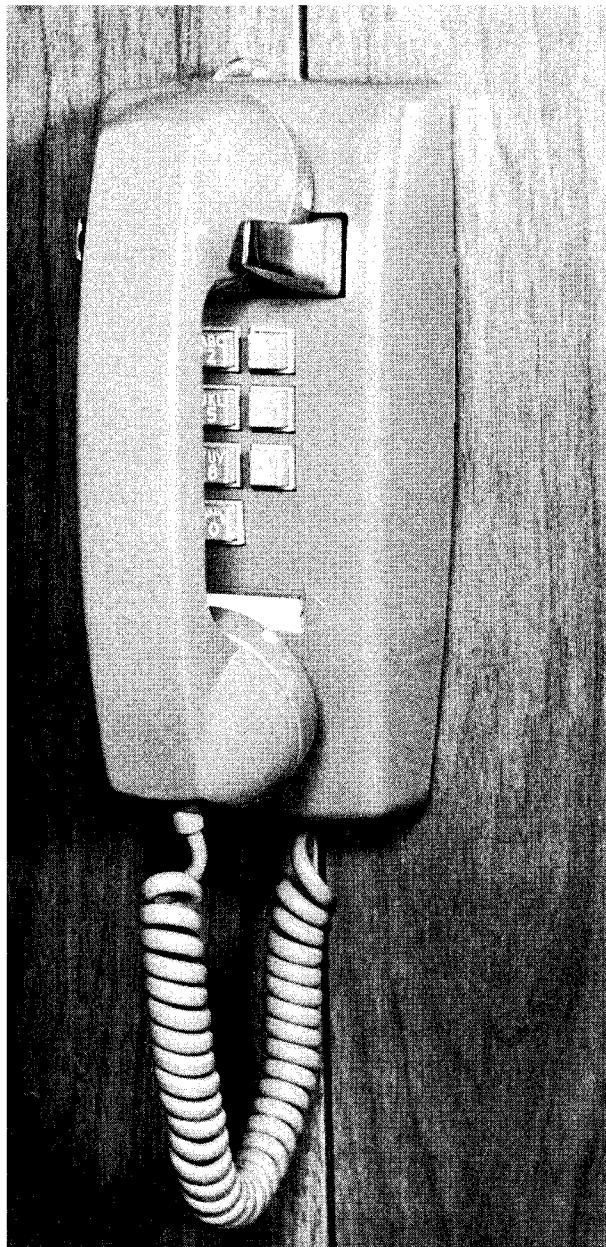


Figure 1. K-1554 "TEL-TOUCH" Wall Telephone

**THE K-1554 "TEL-TOUCH" (PUSH-BUTTON DIAL)  
 WALL TELEPHONE**

**1. GENERAL INFORMATION**

The K-1554 Telephone is a compact, anti-sidetone, wall-mounting telephone with push-button dial. It will operate efficiently over a wide range of loop resistance and line impedance. All internal parts are mounted to the base. The Handset Cradle (11, figure 2) is mounted rigidly to the Base Assembly and the Cradle Switch is actuated by a hinged plunger (15) which protrudes through the Cradle. A standard Handset is used.

Ordering information is given in Table I.  
 Replaceable Parts are listed in Table II.

**2. INSTALLATION**

**2.1 MOUNTING TO WALL**

- a. Remove Housing. Loosen the two housing screws (5, figure 2) and lift Housing off over the Dial Buttons and the Handset Cradle.
- b. MOUNT BASE ASSEMBLY TO WALL.

NOTE: The Base Assembly has two mounting holes (in shape of keyholes). One hole is at the upper left-hand corner; the other near the lower right-hand corner - just to the right of the Network. Temporarily position the Base on the wall and center mark the small end of the "keyholes". Drill guide holes and install mounting screws. Install telephone on the mounting screws.

**2.2 CONNECTIONS**

- a. BRIDGED OR INDIVIDUAL RINGING  
 Connect the Inside Wire leads as follows:  
 Green - #1 terminal on terminal board  
 Red - #2 terminal on terminal board  
 Yellow - #3 terminal on terminal board
- b. RING PARTY. Connect the inside wire leads as instructed in (a) above and move black lead of Ringer from #1 to #3 terminal of terminal board.
- c. TIP PARTY (NO IDENTIFYING GROUND)
  - (1) Move white lead of Hookswitch from "G" to "C" on Network.
  - (2) Move brown lead of Hookswitch from "C" to "G" on Network.
  - (3) Move black lead of Ringer from #1 to #3 terminal on terminal board.
  - (4) Connect inside wire leads as follows:  
 GREEN- #2 terminal on terminal board  
 RED - #1 terminal on terminal board  
 YELLOW - #3 terminal on terminal board.
- d. TIP PARTY, (1000 - OHM IDENTIFYING GROUND)  
 Same as "C" above, and move slate lead of Ringer from "L2" to "B" terminal of Network.
- e. TIP PARTY, (2650 - OHM IDENTIFYING GROUND)  
 Same as "C" above, except remove slate lead of Ringer from "L2" of Network and connect Slate-Red lead of Ringer to "B" of Network. Insulate and store the Slate lead of Ringer.



Figure 2. K-1554 "TEL-TOUCH" Wall Telephone, Exploded View

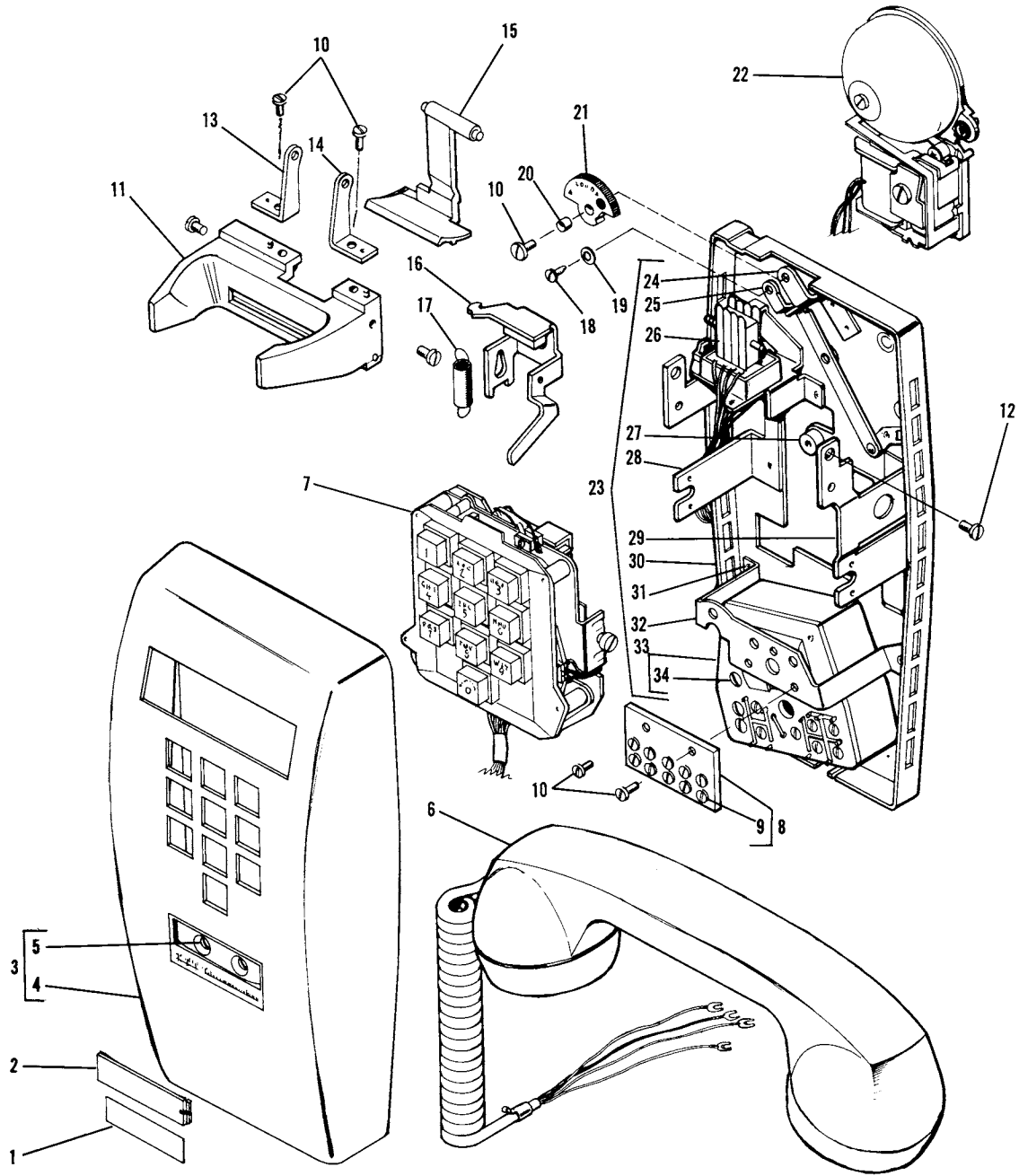


FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:
(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)				
TABLE I. ORDERING INFORMATION FOR K-1554 "TEL-TOUCH" WALL TELEPHONE				1554 /30
		1554**(LR)30M 1554**(BA)30M	TELEPHONE, Wall; "TEL-TOUCH" Dial, Less Ringer TELEPHONE, Wall; "TEL-TOUCH" Dial, With Ringer	
			** SUBSTITUTE COLOR CODE AS FOLLOWS: 00- BLACK 04- YELLOW 12- AQUA BLUE 13- LIGHT BEIGE 15- WHITE 16- SEA GREEN	
		21642	CIRCUIT LABEL	

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:					
(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)									
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST FOR K-1554 "TEL-TOUCH" WALL TELEPHONE				1554					
				/30					
	1	87513	CARD, Number	1					
	2	87514	RETAINER, Number Card	1					
	3	88152**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY	1					
	4	88150**	HOUSING	1					
	5	190139	SCREW	2					
	6	65**(C2)410	HANDSET ASSEMBLY (See Section 212 for Parts Breakdown)	1					
	7	27(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, "TEL-TOUCH" (See Section 220 for Parts Breakdown)	1					
	8	88205	TERMINAL BOARD ASSEMBLY	1					
	9	79485-2	SCREW, Terminal	10					
	10	79485-2	SCREW (2 Used to attach Terminal Board) (2 Used to attach Cradle Plunger Brackets) (1 Used to attach Volume Control Wheel)	5					
	11	88172	CRADLE, Handset	1					
	12	95973-2	SCREW, Cradle Attaching	2					
	13	88159-1	BRACKET, Cradle Plunger (L.H.)	1					
	14	88159-2	BRACKET, Cradle Plunger (R.H.)	1					
	15	88154	PLUNGER, Cradle Switch	1					
	16	88163	BRACKET, Cradle Switch	1					
	17	75307	SPRING, (Cradle Switch Bracket)	1					
	18	95971-2	SCREW, (Attaches Link to Volume Control Wheel)	1					
	19	58750	WASHER, Flat	1					
	20	88171	BUSHING, (Volume Control Wheel)	1					
	21	88176	WHEEL, Volume Control	1					
	22	148(BA)470	RINGER ASSEMBLY (Includes Two 95966-2 Mounting Screws)	1					
	23	88153	BASE ASSEMBLY	1					
	24	88168-1	BRACKET, Volume Control	1					
	25	88169-1	LINK ASSEMBLY, Volume Control	1					
	26	88175-1	SPRING ASSEMBLY, Cradle Switch	1					
	27	95965-1	FASTENER (For Ringer Screws)	1					
	28	88157-1	BRACKET, Dial (L.H.)	1					
	29	88158-1	BRACKET, Dial (R.H.)	1					
	30	NSS	BASE (88151-1), (Not Serviced Separately)	-					
	31	190137-10	RIVET	8					
	32	88156-1	BRACKET, Terminal Board	1					
	33	88180-1	NETWORK ASSEMBLY	1					
	34	79485-2	SCREW, Terminal	13					
		11307(**)79	COLOR CONVERSION KIT (Includes following 7 items)						
		88152**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY	1					
		79250**	HANDLE, Handset	1					
		79290**	CAP, Transmitter	1					
		79289**	CAP, Receiver	1					
		1005**(07)650	CORD, Coil	1					
		87513	CARD, Number	1					
		87514	RETAINER, Number Card	1					

**2.3 TO PERMANENTLY SILENCE RINGER.**

a. For all classes of service except tip party with identifying ground. Change black lead of Ringer from #1 ( or #3) terminal of terminal board to "K" terminal of Network.

b. For tip party with 1000-ohm identifying ground. Connect Ringer leads as follows:

- RED - Insulate and Store.
- BLACK - Connect to #3 terminal of terminal board
- SLATE - Connect to "B" terminal of Network.
- SLATE-RED - Insulate and Store

c. For tip party with 2650-ohm identifying ground. Connect Ringer leads as follows:

- RED - Insulate and Store
- BLACK - Connect to #3 terminal of terminal board.
- SLATE - Insulate and Store
- SLATE-RED - Connect to "B" terminal of Network.

**2.4 RINGER CUT-OFF CONTROL BY CUSTOMER**

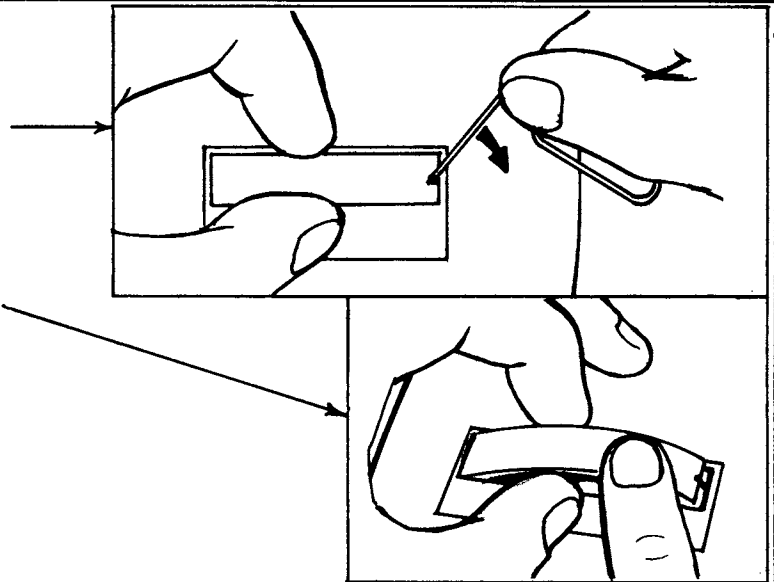
Refer to figure 2 . Use long nose pliers and bend volume control bracket (item 24) down so it will allow volume control link (item 25) to move Ringer tone lever to maximum cut-off position.

**3. NUMBER CARD GROUP. (See figure 2)**

a. REMOVAL OF NUMBER CARD GROUP. Use a partially straightened paper clip or similar device. Insert the straightened end into the rounded slot at the right end of the Number Card Retainer (item 2) and pry the Retainer out of the Housing - holding two fingers over the Retainer to prevent its springing away.

b. INSTALLATION OF NUMBER CARD GROUP.

- (1) Place the number card (item 1) in the Retainer (item 2) and crease the ends of the card in place with the thumbnail.
- (2) Grasp the Retainer by its edges, near center, and insert one end in its recess in the Housing. Bend the opposite end down into place and release the center hold.



**4. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY. (Refer to Figure 2)**

**4.1 HOUSING GROUP**

a. REMOVAL OF HOUSING GROUP

- (1) Remove the Number Card Retainer (1) as directed in 3.a.
- (2) Loosen the two screws (5) and lift off Housing Assembly (3).

b. INSTALLATION OF HOUSING GROUP

- (1) Hold Housing Assembly in place and tighten the two screws (5).
- (2) Install Number Card group as directed in 3.b. above.

**4.2 DIAL**

a. REMOVAL OF DIAL. Disconnect dial leads from Network and from terminal board. Loosen dial mounting screws and remove dial.

b. INSTALLATION OF DIAL. Refer to appropriate circuit label and connect dial leads. Seat dial on the mounting brackets and tighten mounting screws.

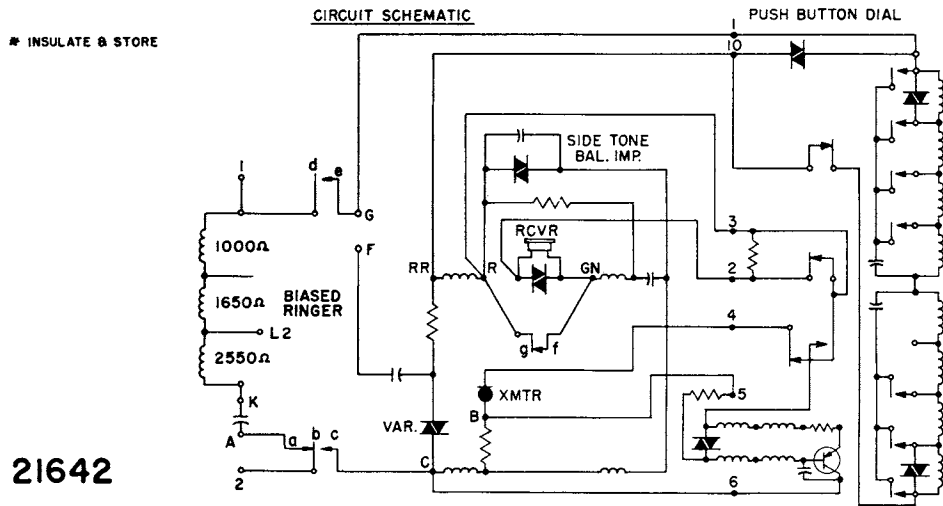
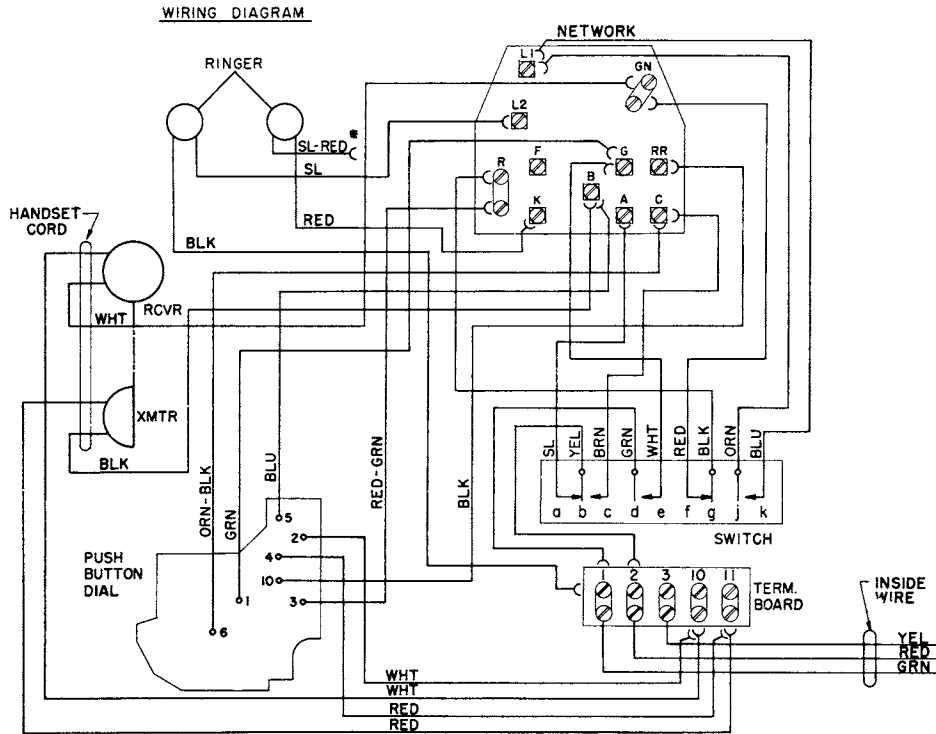
**4.3 CRADLE GROUP (Items 11 thru 17)**

a. DISASSEMBLY OF CRADLE GROUP

- (1) Remove the two screws (12) that secure the cradle (11) to its brackets. Remove the cradle assembly consisting of items (11) thru (15).
- (2) Use round-nose pliers and remove Spring (17).
- (3) Work the outer end of the cradle switch bracket (16) upward then move the bracket inward until it clears the stud of the spring assembly (26).
- (4) To remove plunger (15), remove one of the plunger brackets (13 or 14) by removing its attaching screw (10).

b. ASSEMBLY OF CRADLE GROUP

Assemble the cradle group in reverse order of disassembly



21642

**TABLE A  
 LINE & RINGER CONNECTIONS**

WIRE OR LEAD	INDIV. OR BRDG.	RING PARTY	TIP PARTY		
			NO IDENT. GRD.	1000 OHMS	2650 OHMS
INSIDE WIRE	RING   R	2	2	1	1
	TIP   G	1	1	2	2
	GRD   Y	3	3	3	3
RINGER LEADS	RED	K	K	K	K
	BLK	1	3	3	3
	SL	L2	L2	L2	B
HOOKSWITCH LEADS	SL-RED	*	*	*	B
	SL	A	A	A	A
	WHT	G	G	C	C
	BRN	C	C	G	G

\* INSULATED & STORED

**TABLE B  
 RINGER LEAD CONNECTIONS TO  
 SILENCE RINGER PERMANENTLY**

TIP PARTY IDENTIFYING GRD	RINGER LEADS			
	RED	BLACK	SLATE	SLATE RED
1000 OHMS	*	3	B	*
2650 OHMS	*	3	*	B

ALL OTHER CLASSES OF SERVICE EXCEPT THOSE LISTED ABOVE:  
 MOVE (BLK) RINGER LEAD TO "K" TERMINAL OF NETWORK.

\* INSULATE & STORE

## K-500 SERIES DESK TYPE TELEPHONES

### CONTENTS

Section	Page	Figure	Page
1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1	1-1 K-500 SERIES TELEPHONE	1
2 ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS	1	3-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW	2
3 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY	1		
4 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT	2		

### 1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

1.1 The K-500 series provides a full range of compact, anti-sidetone type desk telephones which operate efficiently over a wide range of loop resistance and line impedance. Each instrument consists of a pressed steel baseplate, with four protective rubber feet, on which all internal parts are mounted. A molded plastic housing covers the assembly and provides a cradle for the handset, which is connected to the internal components by a flexible plastic covered cord. A second plastic covered cord connects the instrument to a molded terminal block.

1.2 The K-500 telephone instrument is available with its internal components and circuit arranged for any class of service on any type of automatic or manual telephone system. It can be supplied in a number of different versions with various special features, as required. Specific details for each combination are given in individual sub-sections, each indexed by the instrument/special feature code (ie 500/33). A list of all the special features available is given in sub-section M1A-NUM.

1.3 All instruments in the series can be supplied in any of the colors listed in sub-section M1A-COL.



Fig. 1-1 K-500 SERIES TELEPHONE

### 2 ASSOCIATED PUBLICATIONS

2.1 General information on ordering, installation and maintenance is given in part 1 of the manual.

2.2 The various components and sub-assemblies used in each instrument are described in part 2 of the manual.

2.3 Specific descriptions, parts lists, wiring diagrams and circuit diagrams for each of the different assemblies in the K-500 series are given in individual sub-sections in part 3 of the manual. Each sub-section is indexed by the instrument and special feature code numbers.

### 3 DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

3.1 The exploded view of Fig. 3-1 shows all the component parts and sub-assemblies of the K-500 basic instrument. Procedures for disassembly and assembly are given below. Additional parts which

are included to provide special features should be removed and replaced in any convenient order. Note that the lamp of the dial or message waiting lights may be replaced by unscrewing the lamp cap.

### 3.2 DISASSEMBLY - BASIC INSTRUMENT

- a: Loosen the cabinet lock screws (7) and remove the housing (13).
- b: Disconnect the leads, loosen the clamping screws and lift out the dial (9a), if fitted.
- c: Disconnect the leads, remove the mounting screws then remove the ringer (8).
- d: Disconnect the leads and remove the handset and cord assembly (10).
- e: Disconnect the leads and remove the desk stand cord (11).
- f: Remove the screws, washers and nuts (4,5,6) then lift out network (2) and cradle switch (3). Unsolder leads from network, if needed.

### 3.3 ASSEMBLY - BASIC INSTRUMENT

Reassemble the instrument in the reverse order to that given for disassembly, noting the points listed below.

- a: Refer to the appropriate wiring diagram to reconnect the various leads.
- b: Run the cradle switch leads through the guide hook on the right hand side of the bracket.
- c: Place the desk stand cord under the tab in the rear right hand corner of the baseplate.
- d: Place the handset cord under the flange of the ringer frame, in front of the cradle switch and underneath the dial.
- e: Locate the ringer coil leads underneath, but not trapped by, the ringer frame.
- f: Make sure that the locating pips on the dial casting locate in the holes in the tips of the bracket and that the leads do not foul the cradle switch assembly.
- g: The housing should fit freely without binding on any part.
- h: Check the reassembled unit as detailed in Section 4.

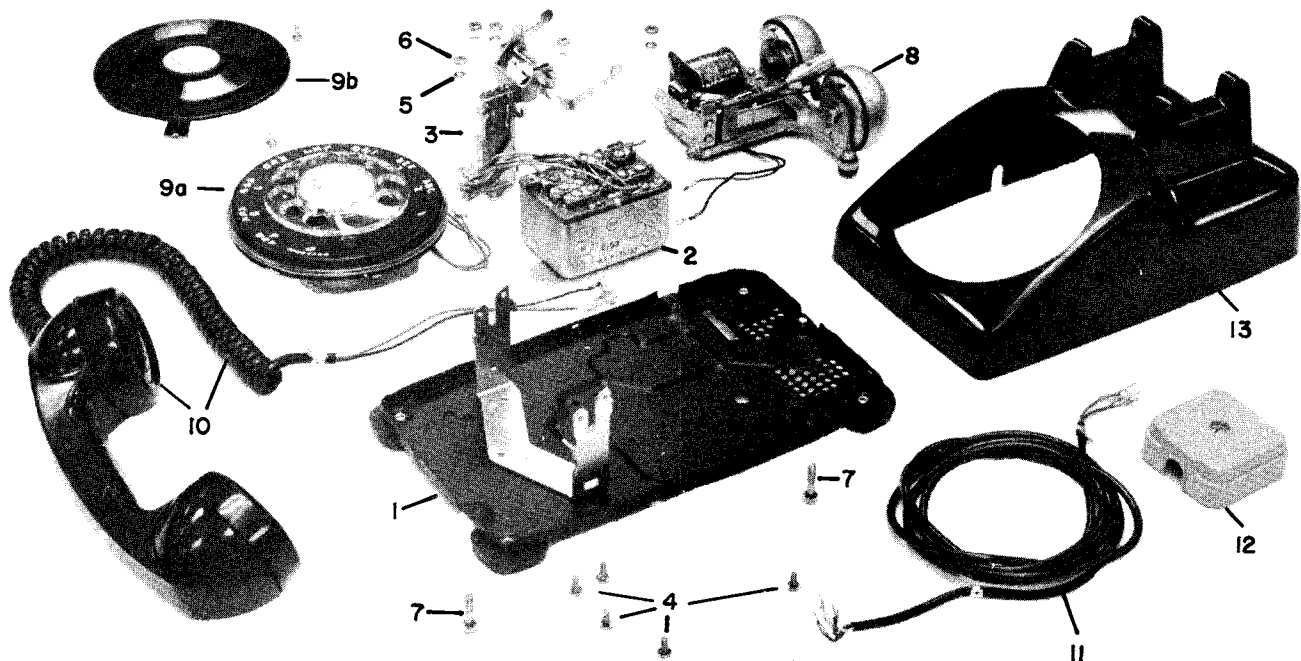


Fig. 3-1 COMPONENT PARTS - EXPLODED VIEW

## 4 TEST AND ADJUSTMENT

4.1 Tests and adjustments on the sub-assemblies are detailed in their respective sub-sections. The following checks must be made on the completely assembled instrument.

### 4.2 CRADLE SWITCH

Check that either plunger will fully operate the spring assembly before being depressed to a point 1/8" above the cradle molding and that the plungers may be lifted slightly after the handset is removed. Bend the side arms of the actuator, using two pairs of pliers, to adjust, if necessary.

### 4.3 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

Connect the telephone to a working line and check for correct operation of the following:

- a: Dial, if fitted.
- b: Transmitter and receiver.
- c: Ringer and volume control, if fitted.
- d: Cradle switch.
- e: Adequate suppression of sidetone.
- f: Correct party identification, if applicable.
- g: Absence of noise due to loose contacts when the instrument is gently bumped or shaken.
- h: Special features, if fitted.

## TYPE 500--(--)-30- DESK TELEPHONE

The 500--(--)-30- telephone is the basic type of desk instrument in the K-500 series of telephones. Options in the instrument provide for any class of service on any type of automatic or manual central office equipment. General details of the K-500 series desk instruments are given in sub-section

M3A-500/SER while specific details of each version are given in the sub-sections indexed by the type number of the instruments.

The complementary range of wall telephones is detailed in sub-sections in the 554 series.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338	1	9a	Dial Assembly	19**( $\emptyset$ )450	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*	
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300	1	10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**( $\emptyset$ )410	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	11	Desk Stand Cord (3 Cond.)	3031**( $\emptyset$ )650	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783	1
6	Hex Nut	67093	5	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	75401-*	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	14	Gas Tube (only with TBA ringer)	75599	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	1				
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131( $\emptyset$ )470					
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133( $\emptyset$ )470					
d	Electronic	140(ER)470					

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

$\emptyset$  Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

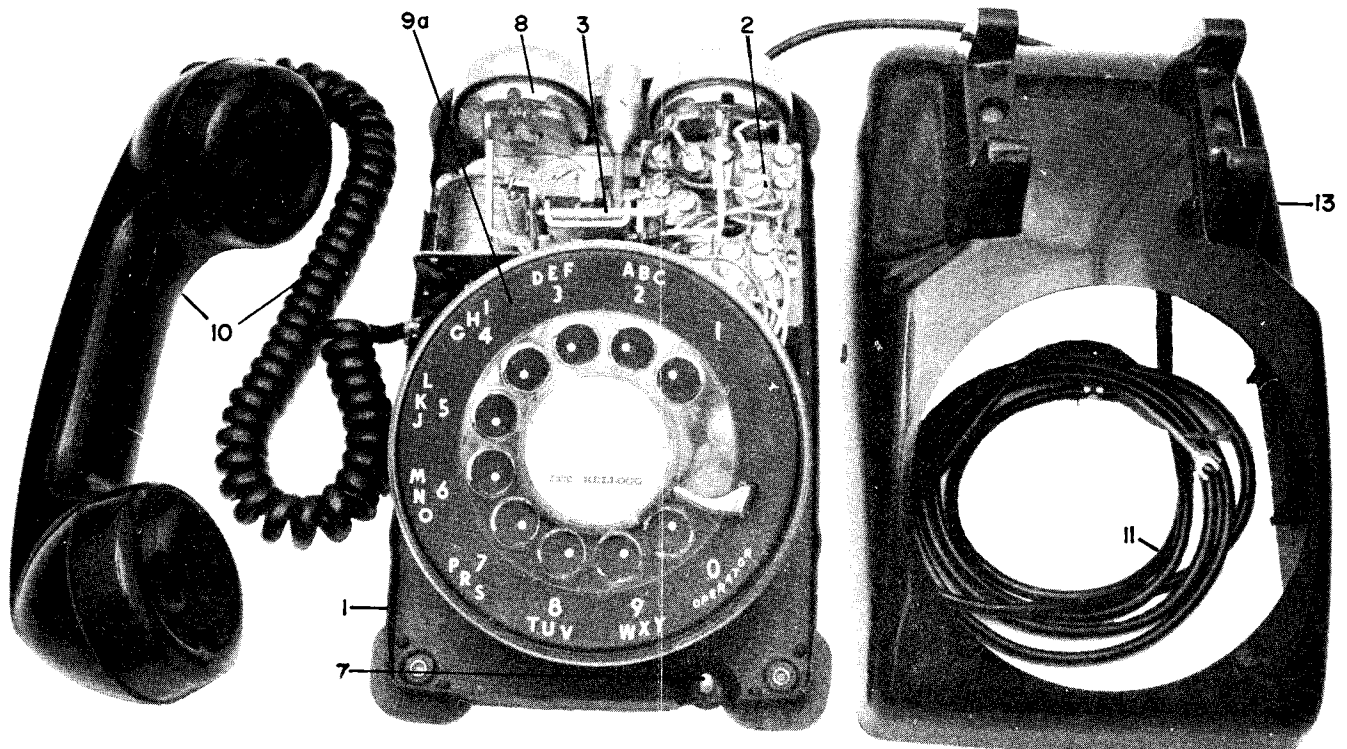
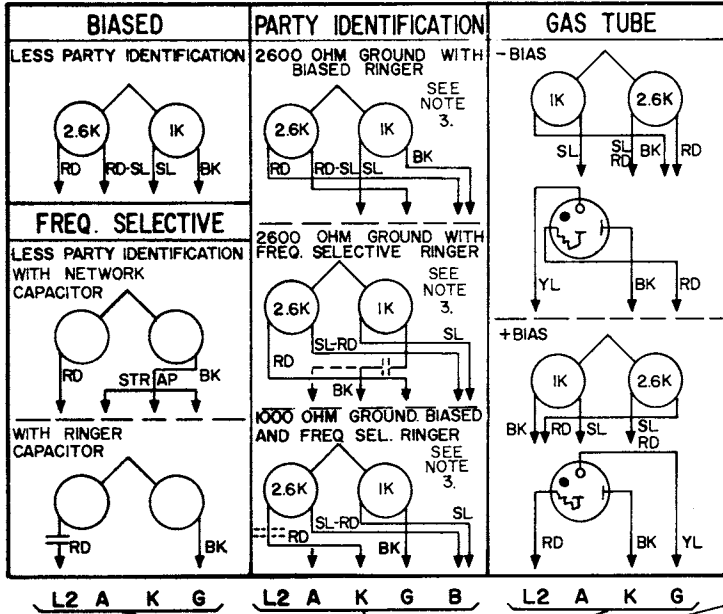


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

(Was M3A-500/30 Page 2)

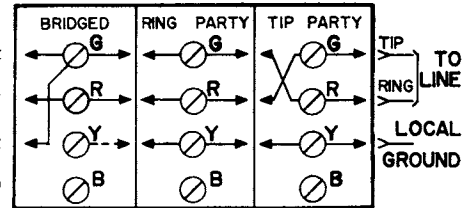
**RINGER OPTIONS**



**RINGER NOTES**

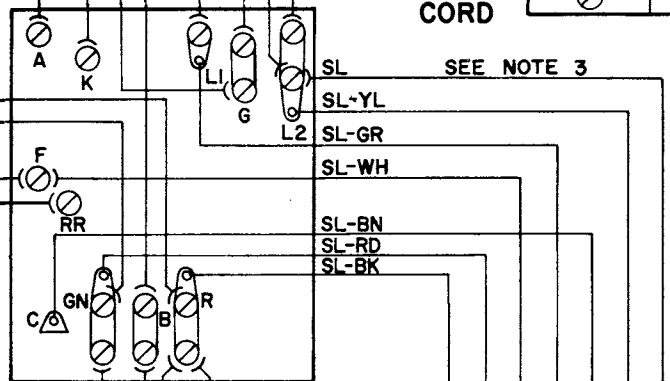
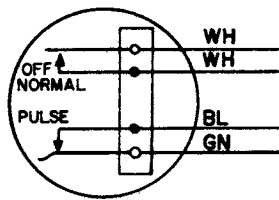
- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, except 1) and 2) BK Ringer G K  
 Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead L2 K  
 1) 1000 Ground Ident. SL-RD on B K  
 2) 2600 Ident. Biased BK on B K  
 3) 2600 Ident.Freq.Sel. SL Network B K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
 Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.

**CONNECTING BLOCK OPTIONS**



For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.

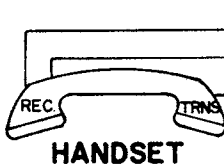
**DIAL**



**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**

**CRADLE SWITCH**

CONTACT fg OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED.



**HANDSET CORD**

**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

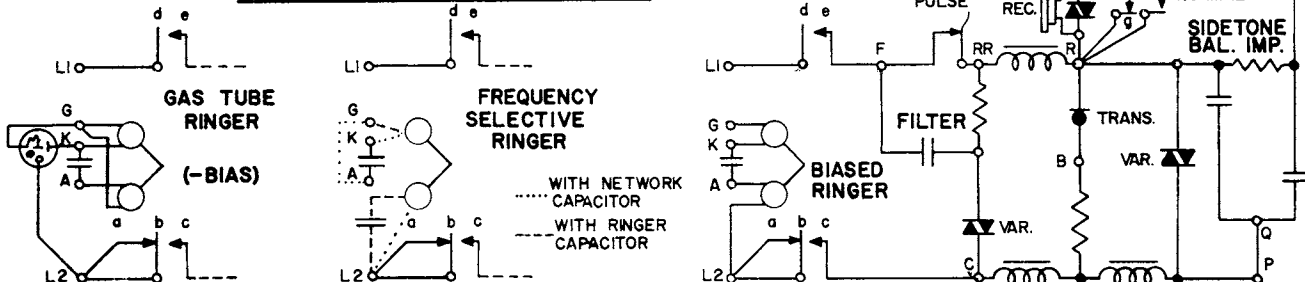


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-30- TELEPHONE



## TYPE 500--(--)-31- DESK TELEPHONE

The 500--(--)-31- telephone is a standard desk type of instrument with the addition of a dial light. It is suitable for use in dimly lighted areas where there is not sufficient light to see the characters on the dial or as a bedroom telephone. The dial light glows brightly to illuminate the dial numeral

ring whenever the handset is lifted from its cradle.

A power source of 6-8 volts AC or DC at a current of about 1/4 amps. is required to supply the lamp. A specially designed transformer, type 31( )690, is available for use on 110V AC power circuits.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338-7	1	12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	79799-*	1
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300-3	1	14	Terminal Board Assembly	79467	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	15	Mounting Plate	79468	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	16	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	17	Lamp Socket	79800	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	18	Lamp Shade	79806-*	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	] 1	19	Lamp	79802	1
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(∅)470		20	Bracket	79801	1
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(∅)470		21	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	63590	2
9a	Dial Assembly	19**(∅)450	] 1	22	Lockwasher	63598	2
b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*		23	Wire Assembly	75326-10	2
10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(∅)410	1	24	Wire Assembly	75326-95	1
11	Desk Stand Cord (4 Cond.)	3038**(13)650	1				

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

∅ Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

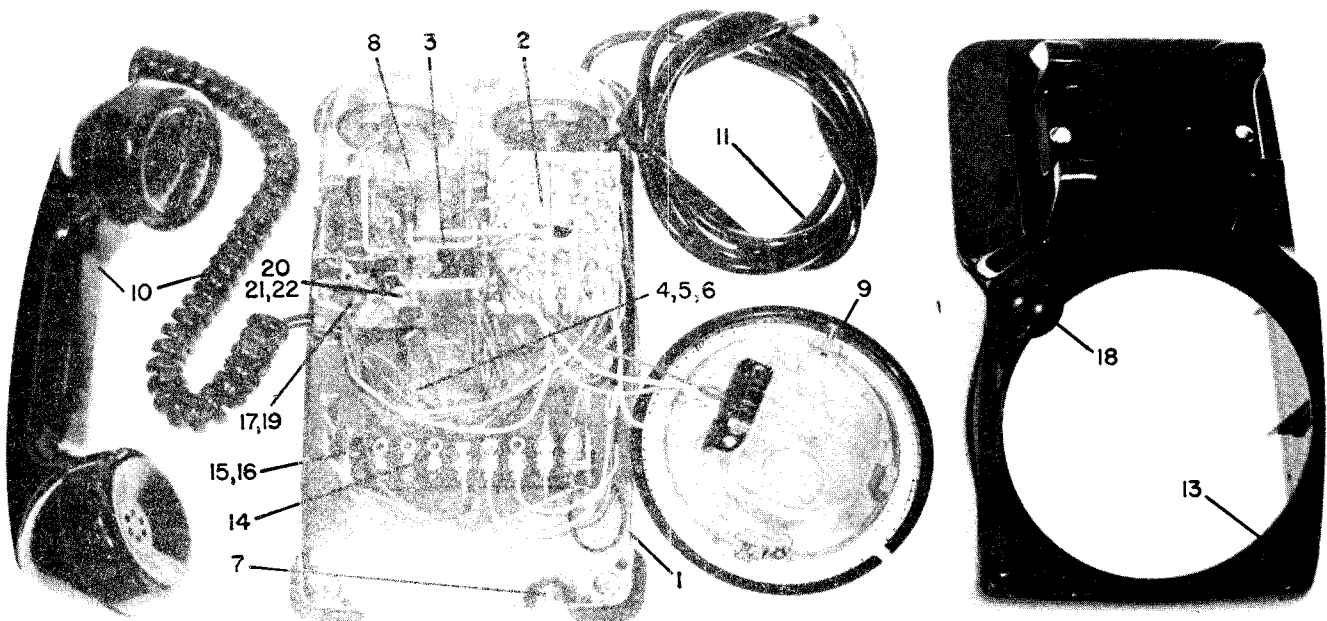
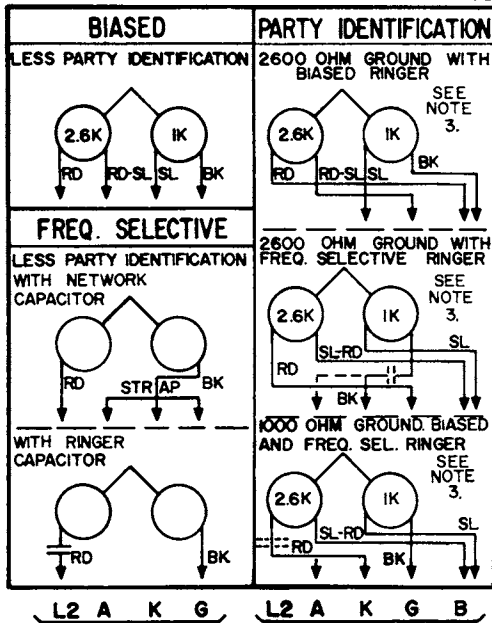


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

### RINGER OPTIONS



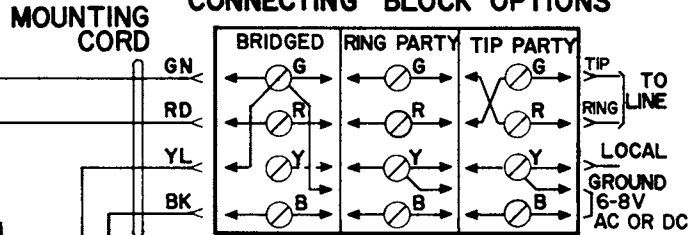
### COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM

### RINGER NOTES

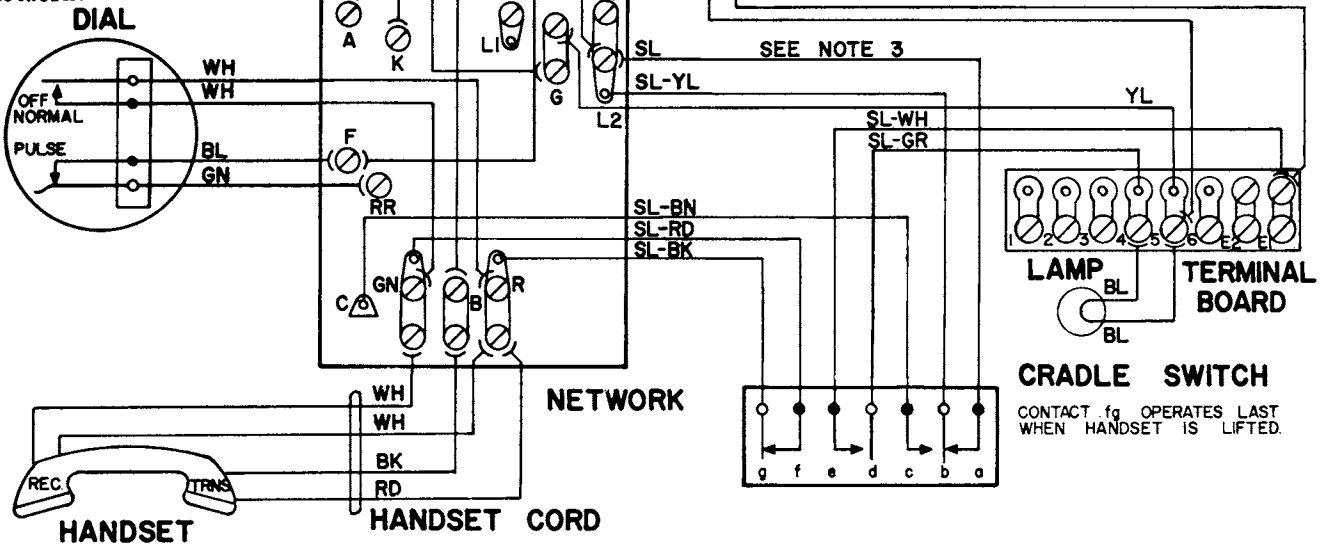
- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  

Class of Ringer	Transfer	From	To
Biased, except 1) and 2)	BK	Ringer	G K
Freq. Sel., except 1) and 3)	RD	Lead	L2 K
1) 1000Ω Ground Ident.	SL-RD	on	B K
2) 2600Ω Ident. Biased	BK	Network	B K
3) 2600Ω Ident. Freq. Sel.	SL		B K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
 Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.

### CONNECTING BLOCK OPTIONS



For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer Green lead from F to RR on network.



### TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS

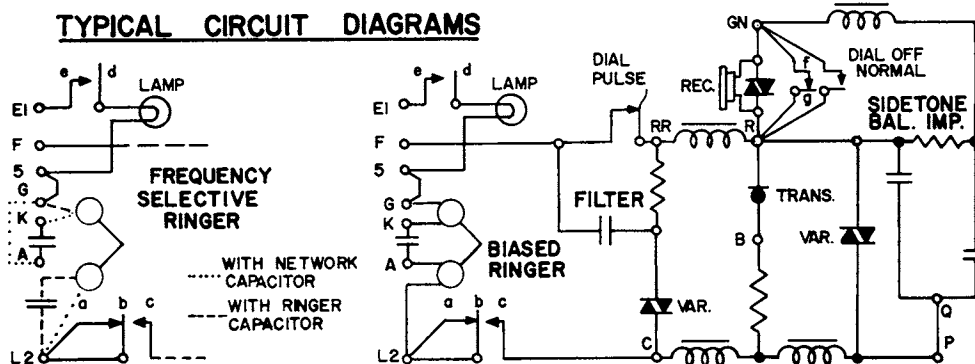


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-31- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 500--(--)-32- DESK TELEPHONE

The 500--(--)-32- telephone is a standard desk type of instrument with the addition of a combination dial and night light. A small, shrouded lamp is located to the upper left of the dial and may be switched on dimly or off by a turn-switch located to the lower left of the dial. With the switch in either of its two positions and the handset lifted,

the light glows brightly and illuminates the dial numeral ring.

A power source of 6-8 volts AC or DC at a current of about 1/4 amps. is required to supply the lamp. A specially designed transformer, type 31( )690, is available for use on 110V AC power circuits.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338-7	1	14	Terminal Board Assembly	79467	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	15	Mounting Plate	79468	1
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300-3	1	16	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	17	Lamp Socket	79800	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	18	Lamp Shade	79806-*	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	19	Lamp	79802	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	20	Bracket	79801	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	1	21	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	63590	2
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(∅)470		22	Lockwasher	63598	2
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(∅)470		23	Turn Key	82870-1	1
9a	Dial Assembly	19**(∅)450	1	24	Special Screw	79474	2
b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*		25	Resistor	64342-27	1
10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(∅)410	1	26	Wire Assembly	75326-10	2
11	Desk Stand Cord (4 Cond.)	3038**(13)650	1	27	Wire Assembly	75326-47	1
12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783	1	28	Wire Assembly	75326-95	1
13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	82869-*	1	29	Wire Assembly	75326-110	1

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

∅ Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

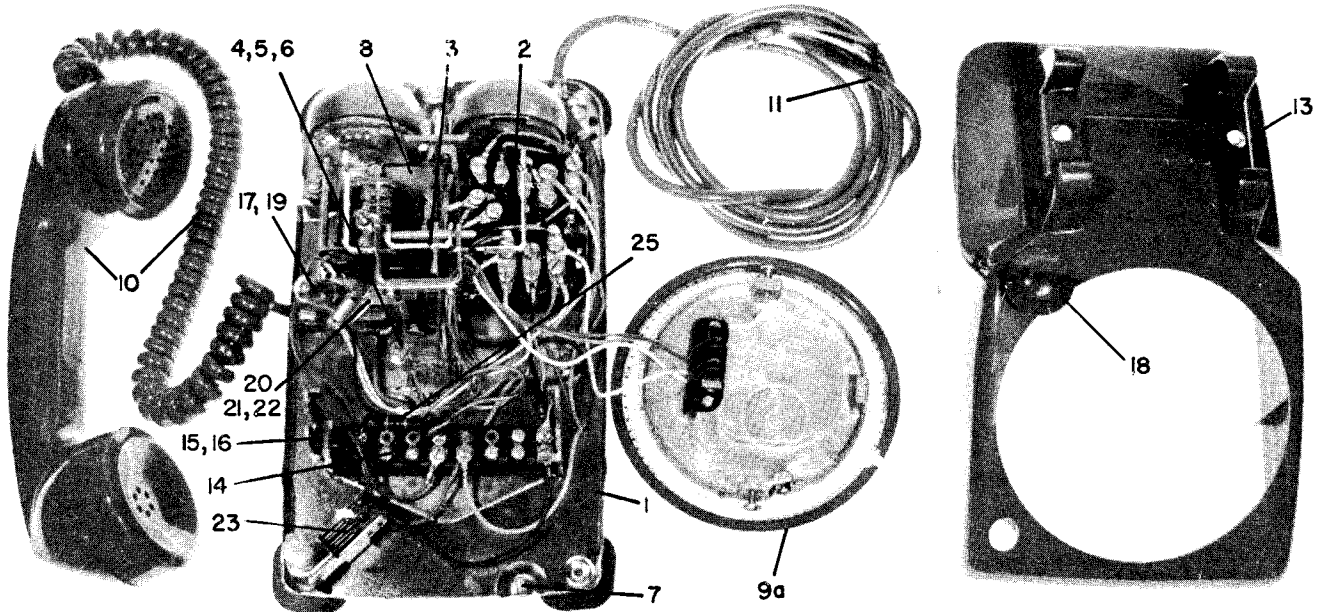
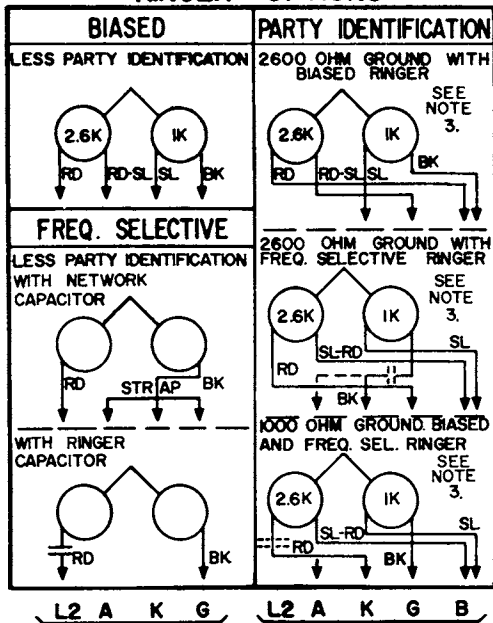


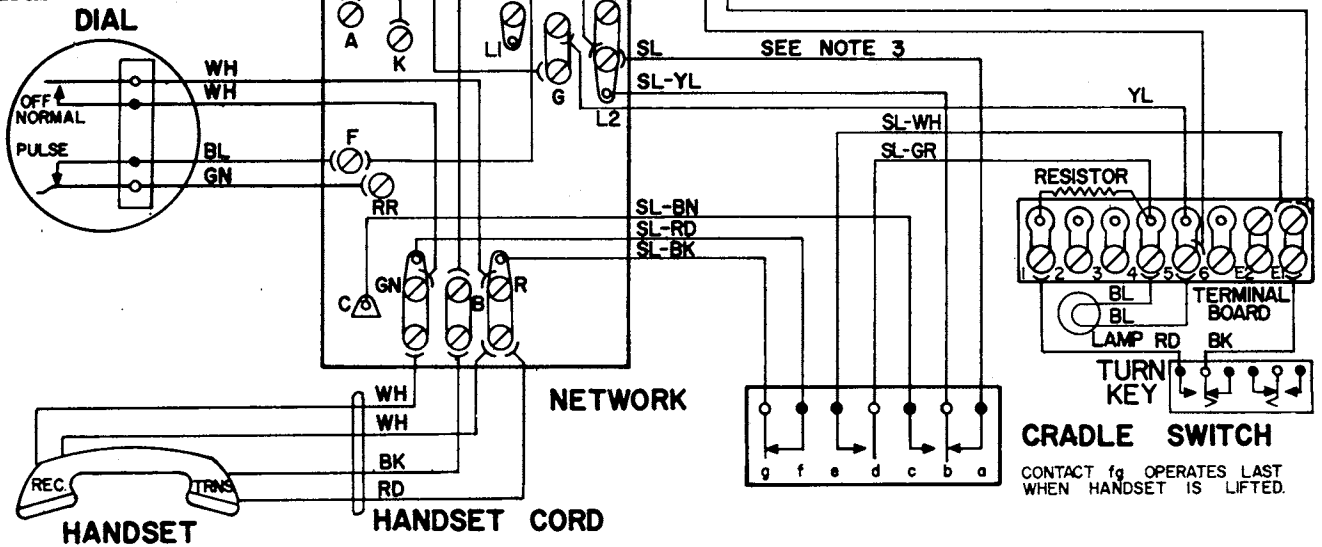
Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

## RINGER OPTIONS



## COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM

For Manual Service:  
Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer green desk stand cord lead from F to RR on network.



## RINGER NOTES

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
Biased, except 1) and 2) BK Ringer (G K)  
Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead (L2 K)  
1) 1000~Ground Ident. SL-RD on (B K)  
2) 2600~Ident. Biased BK Network (B K)  
3) 2600~Ident.Freq.Sel. SL
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.

## TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS

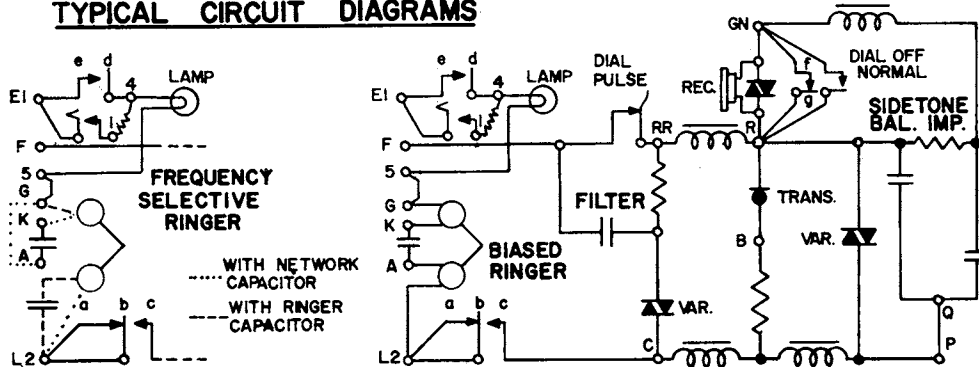


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-32- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 500--(--)-33- DESK TELEPHONE

The 500--(--)-33- telephone is a standard desk type of instrument with the addition of a switch which is actuated by raising the left hand plunger in the handset cradle. When the handset is lifted from the cradle, the network filter capacitor in series with the line prevents talking and dialing but does not affect reception. A party line subscriber can thus check if the line is in use without causing

noise to disturb any call in progress. If the line is clear, raising the special left hand plunger in the cradle switch causes a set of contacts to close to permit dialing and talking.

When the handset is replaced in the cradle at the end of the call, the left hand plunger is reset automatically.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338-5	1	9a	Dial Assembly	19**(Ø)450	] 1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*	
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300-2	1	10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(Ø)410	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	11	Desk Stand Cord (3 Cond.)	3031**(06)650	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	79607-#	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	14	Plunger Switch Assembly	79613-2	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	] 1	15	Wire Assembly (With 9b only)	75326-63	1
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(Ø)470		16	Gas Tube (Only with TBA ringer)	75599	1
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(Ø)470					

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

- Ø Replace by class code number for type required.
- \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.
- # Replace by color code suffix from series 21-36.
- \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

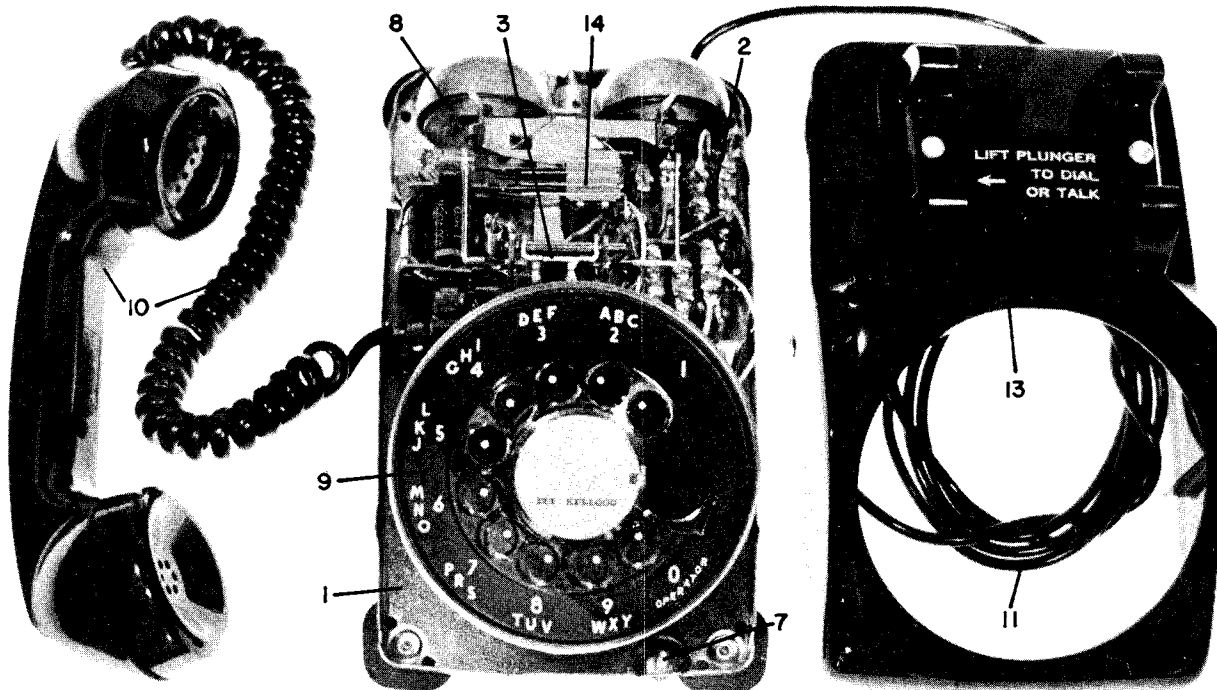
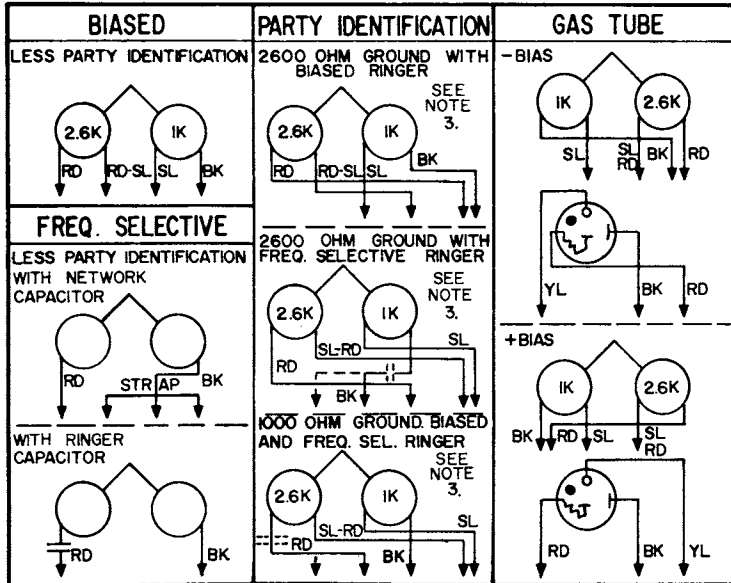


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

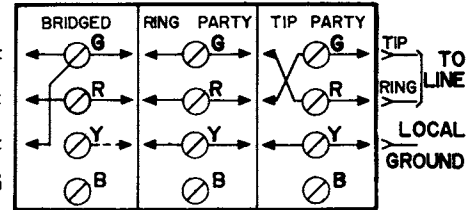
**RINGER OPTIONS**



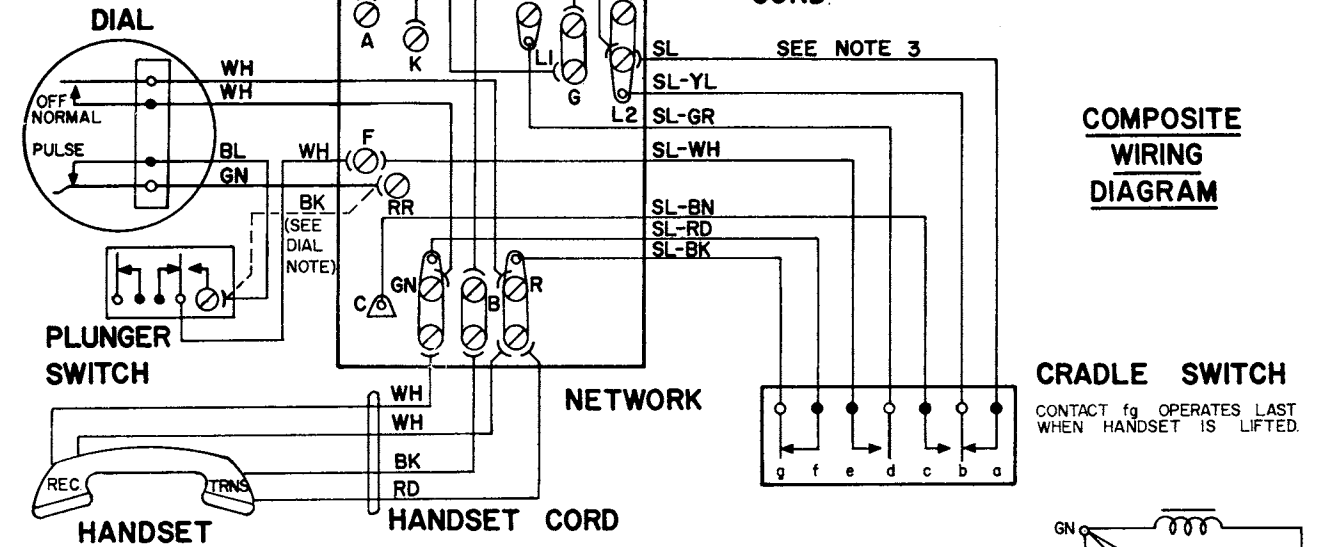
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, except 1) and 2) BK Ringer (G K  
 Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead (L2 K  
 1) 1000Ω Ground Ident. SL-RD on (B K  
 2) 2600Ω Ident. Biased BK Network (B K  
 3) 2600Ω Ident.Freq.Sel. SL Mtg.Cord on (Y G  
 Gas Tube - Tip Party YL Conn. Block (Y R  
 Ring Party YL)
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
 Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.

**CONNECTING BLOCK OPTIONS**



For manual service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and connect black strap lead from plunger switch to RR on network.



**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

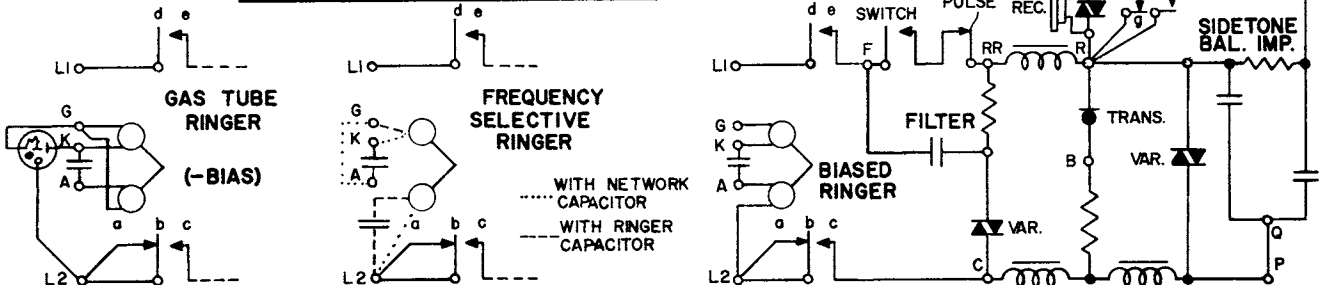


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-33- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 500--(--)-34- DESK TELEPHONE

The 500--(--)-34- telephone is a standard desk type of instrument with the addition of a push button. The push button is wired so that it will, when

depressed, connect one side of the line to a local ground at the telephone. This feature is required with certain types of PABX equipment.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338	1	9a	Dial Assembly	19**(Ø)450	] 1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*	
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300	1	10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(Ø)410	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	11	Desk Stand Cord (3 Cond.)	3031**(06)650	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	22( )783	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	79094-*	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	14	Push Button	79095	1
8	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	1	15	Cord Assembly	79096	1

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

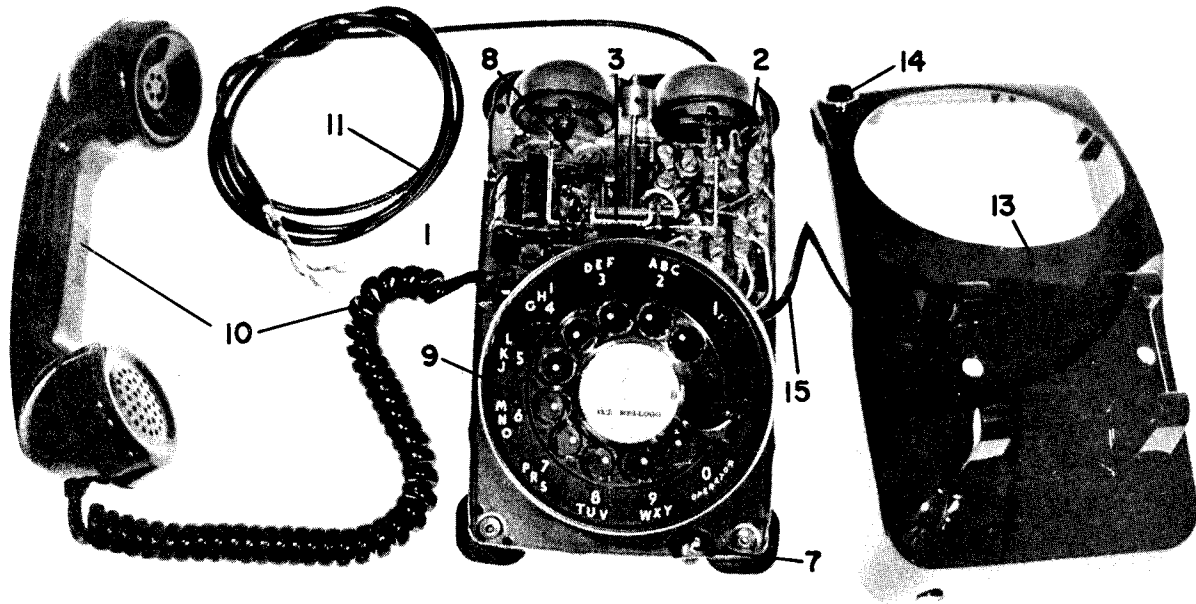
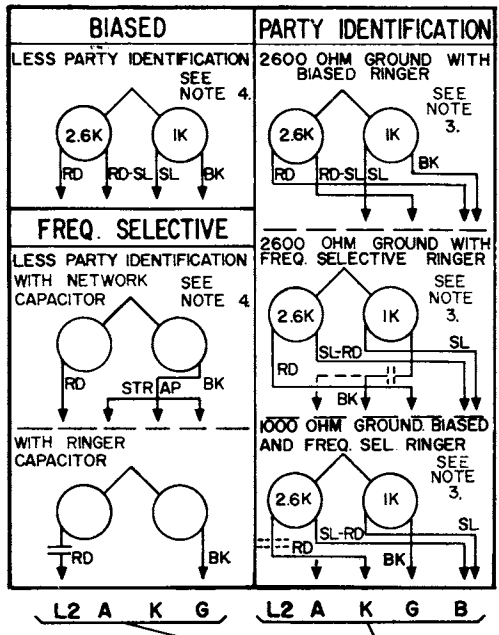


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

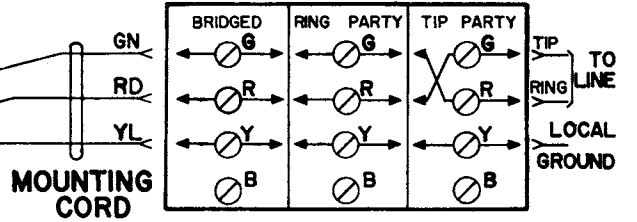
**RINGER OPTIONS**



**RINGER NOTES**

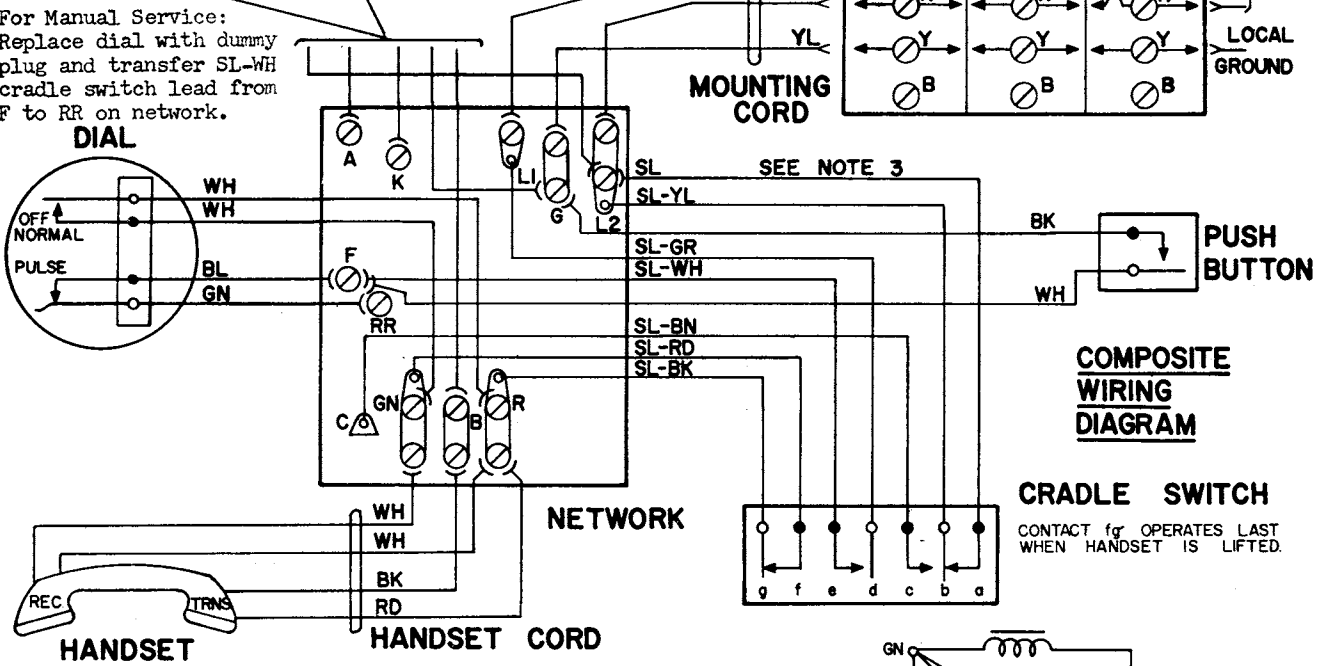
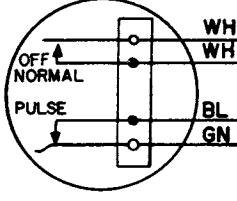
- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, except 1) and 2) BK Ringer G K  
 Freq.Sel., except 1) and 3) RD Lead L2 K  
 1) 1000-Ω Ground Ident. SL-RD on B K  
 2) 2600-Ω Ident. Biased BK Network B K  
 3) 2600-Ω Ident. Freq.Sel. SL Network B K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.
- Party Identification:  
 Transfer SL switch lead from L2 to A on network. Broken lines show connections of frequency selective ringer with coil mounted capacitor.
- Bridged Ringing:  
 Transfer ringer lead from G to L1 on network.

**CONNECTING BLOCK OPTIONS**



For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.

**DIAL**



**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**

**CRADLE SWITCH**

CONTACT OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED.

**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

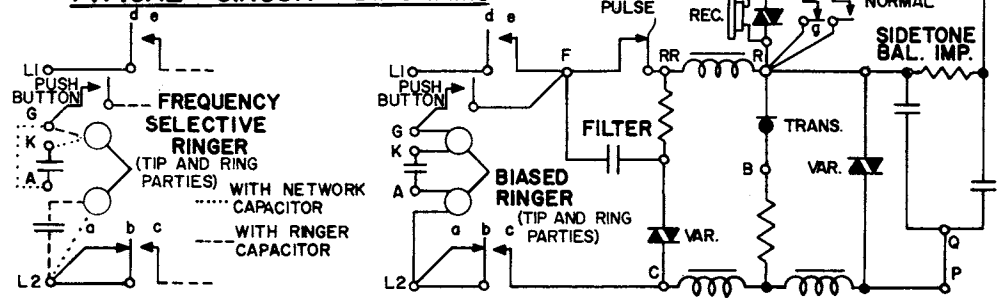


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-34- TELEPHONE



## TYPE 500--(--)-35- DESK TELEPHONE

The 500--(--)-35- telephone is a standard desk type of instrument arranged so that ringing and talking are carried out over separate two wire circuits. A biased, 20 cps, ringer is normally fitted but this

can be omitted and a buzzer kit, number 202( )904, installed in the instrument if direct current is to be used for signaling. A four conductor desk stand cord is provided.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338	1	9a	Dial Assembly	19**(Ø)450	] 1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*	
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300	1	10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(Ø)410	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	11	Desk Stand Cord (4 Cond.)	3038**(13)650	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	75401-*	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	14	Terminal Board Assembly	79467	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	] 1	15	Mounting Plate	79468	1
b	Buzzer Kit (Ordered separately)	202( )904		16	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	1

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.

\* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.

\*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

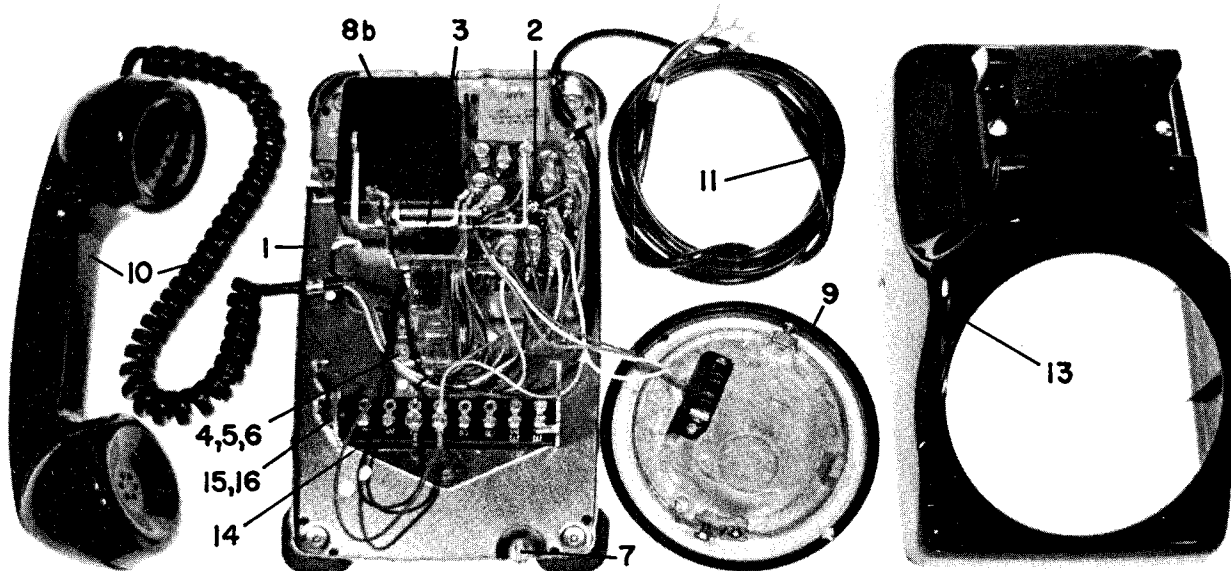


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

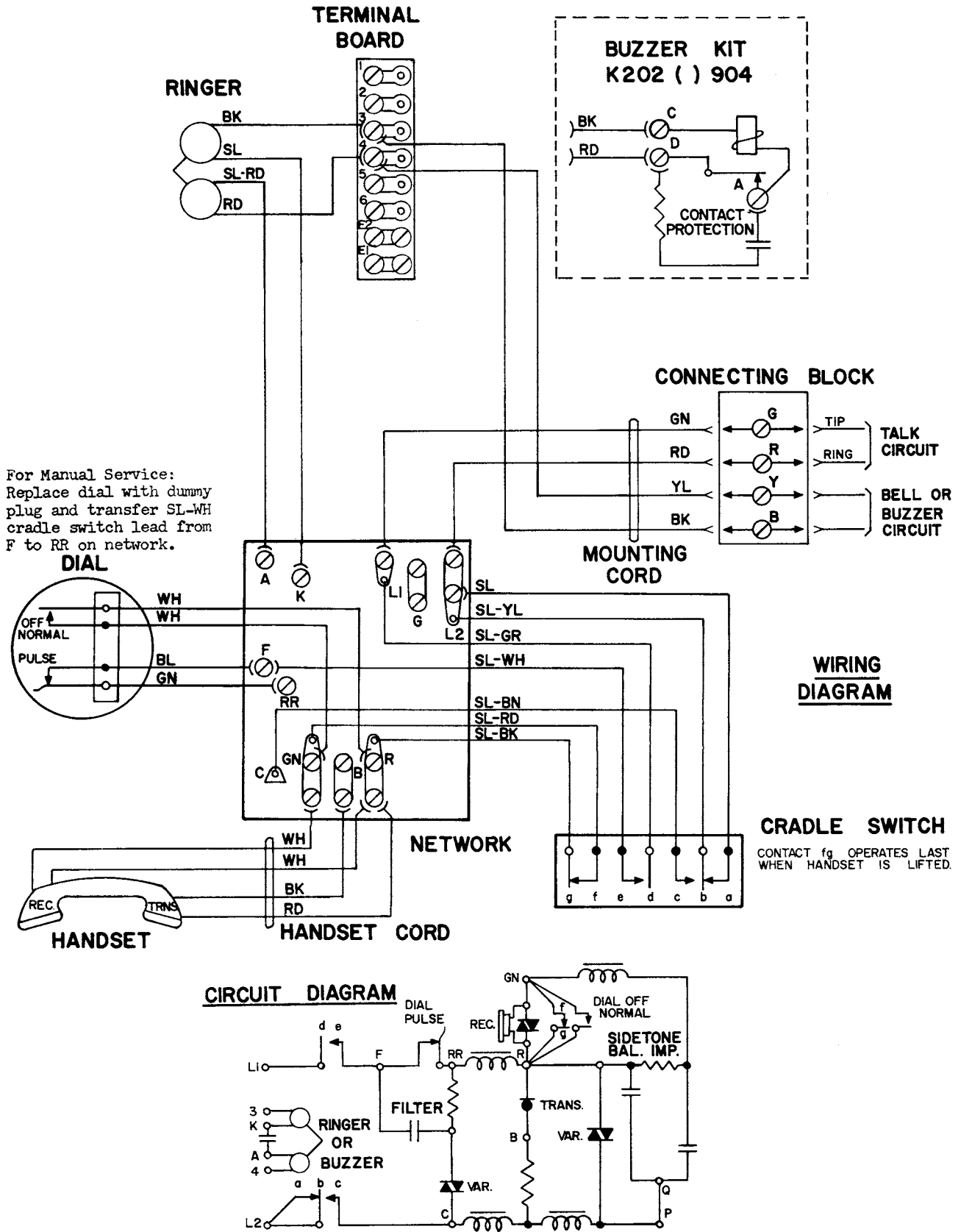


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-35- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 500--(--)-37- AND TYPE 500--(--)-38- DESK TELEPHONES

The 500--(--)-37- and 500--(--)-38- telephones are standard desk type instruments with the addition of an indicator lamp. A small neon lamp, located to the upper left of the dial, may be caused to glow by applying a DC potential of 90 volts across the line conductors at a remote point. The instruments are intended for use on PBX installations where the glowing lamp is used to indicate that a message has

been left at the switchboard in the absence of the called party.

The 500--(--)-37- instrument is only available with a low power NE51 indicator and a biased ringer. The 500--(--)-38- instrument has a higher power NE51H indicator and may be supplied with either a biased or frequency selective ringer.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338-7	1	12	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	79799-#	1
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300-3	1	14	Lamp Socket	95130-1	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	15	Lamp Cap	77734	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	16a	Lamp - Code 37 instruments	79367	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	b	Lamp - Code 38 instruments	79367-2	
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	17	Bracket	79801	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	1	18	Rd. Hd. Mach. Screw	63590	2
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(Ø)470		19	Lockwasher	46936	2
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(Ø)470		20a	Resistor - Code 37 instruments	62948-8	1
9a	Dial Assembly	19**(Ø)450	b	Resistor - Code 38 instruments	62948-91		
b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*	1	21	Wire Assembly	75326-88	1
10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(Ø)410	1				
11	Desk Stand Cord (3 Cond.)	3031**(06)650	1				

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 # Replace by color code suffix from series 21-36.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

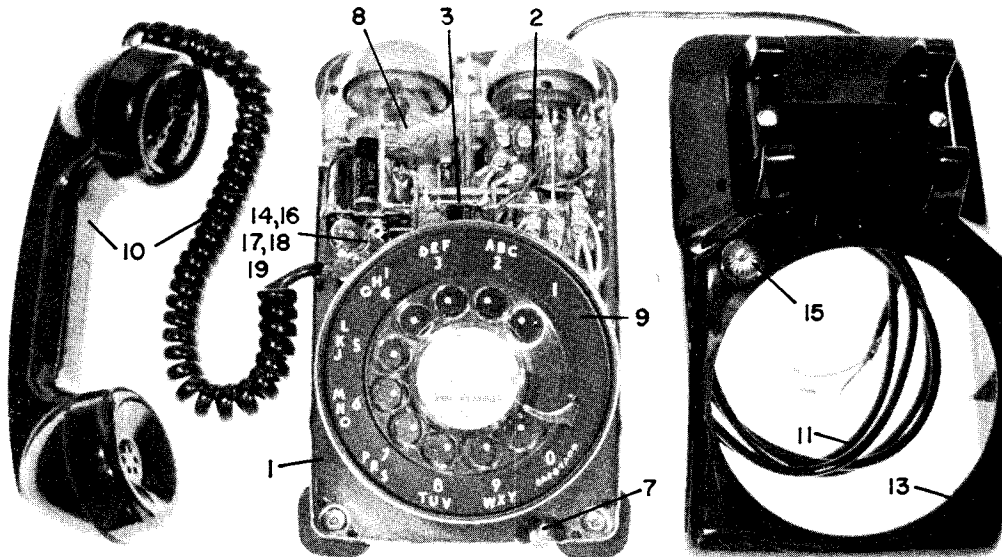
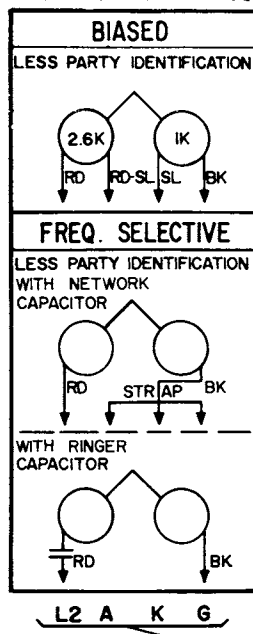


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

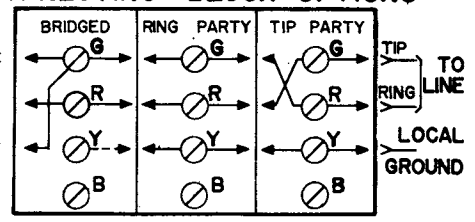
**RINGER OPTIONS**



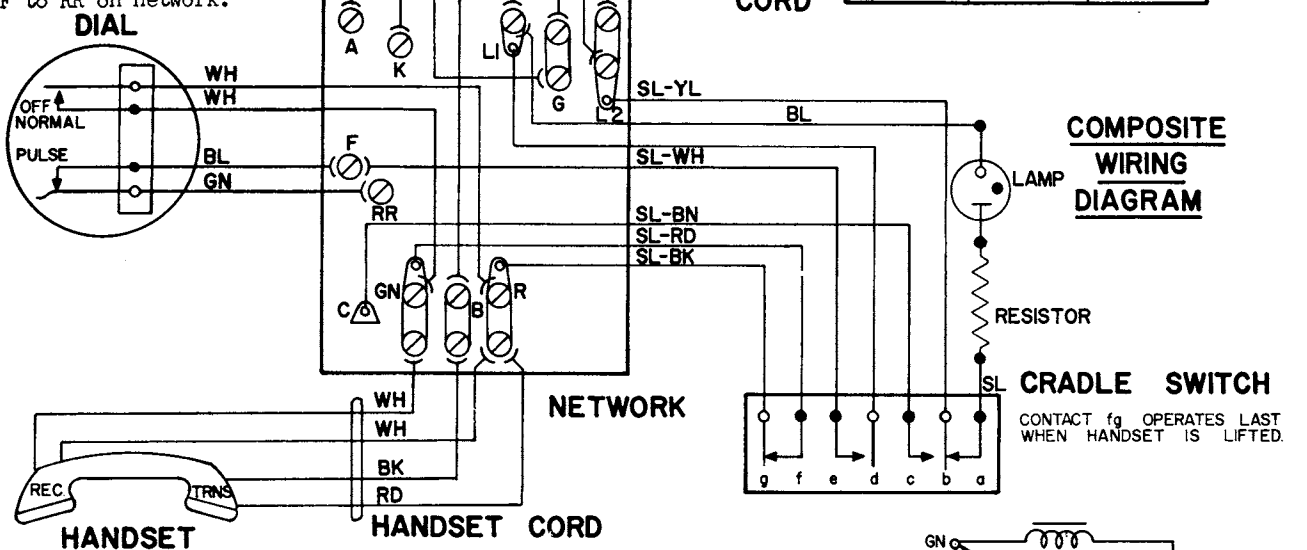
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, BK } Ringer (G K  
 Freq.Sel., RD } Lead (L2 K
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.

**CONNECTING BLOCK OPTIONS**



For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.



**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

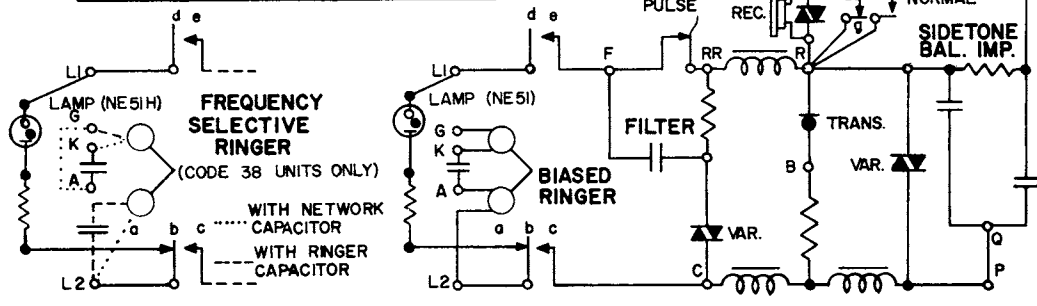


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 500--(--)-37- TELEPHONE AND 500--(--)-38- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 502--(--)-30- TELEPHONE

The 502--(--)-30- telephone is a standard desk type of instrument with the addition of a switch which is actuated by raising the left hand plunger in the handset cradle. Raising the plunger opens the circuit to any extension telephones on the line and

prevents overhearing of confidential conversations. Replacing the handset automatically resets the switch to the normal position. An external two wire circuit connection is provided that may be used to light a "busy" lamp at all extensions.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338-5	1	10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65** ( ) 410	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	11	Desk Stand Cord (6 Cond.)	3044**(14)650	1
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300-2	1	12	Connecting Block (10 Term.)	29 ( ) 783	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	79607-*	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	14	Plunger Switch Assembly	79613-1	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	15	Wire Assembly	75326-90	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	16	Wire Assembly	75326-91	2
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	1	17	Terminal Board Assembly	79467	1
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(Ø)470		18	Mounting Plate	79468	1
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(Ø)470		19	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	1
9a	Dial Assembly	19**(Ø)450	1				
b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*					

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

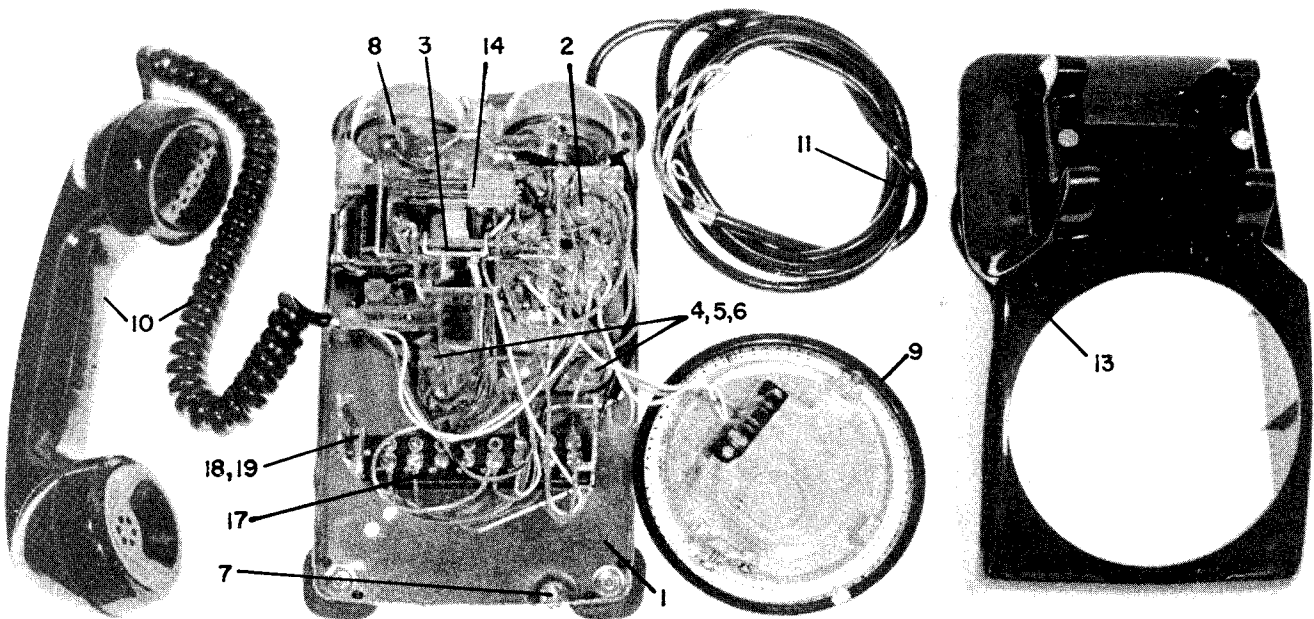
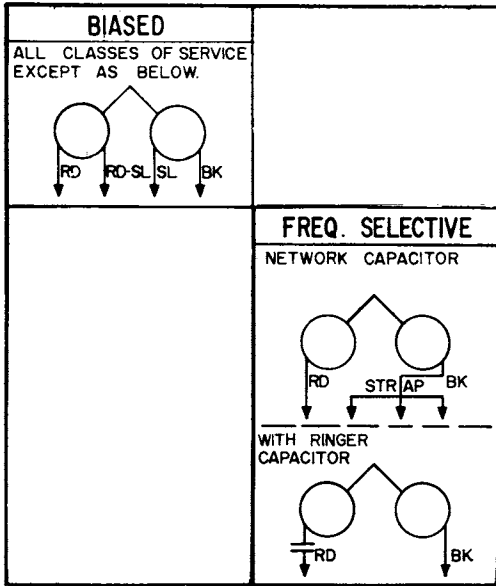


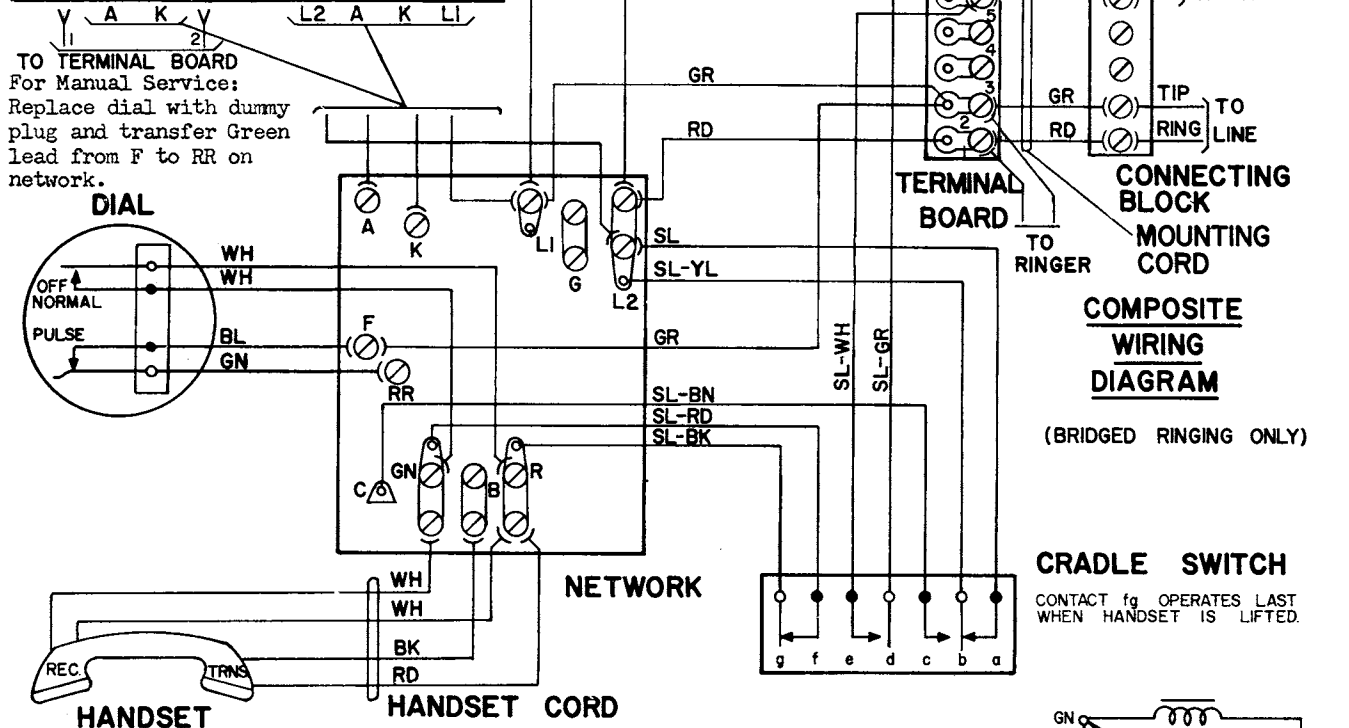
Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

**RINGER OPTIONS**



**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, BK Ringer 2 K  
 Freq.Sel., RD Lead on L2 K  
 Network
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.



**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

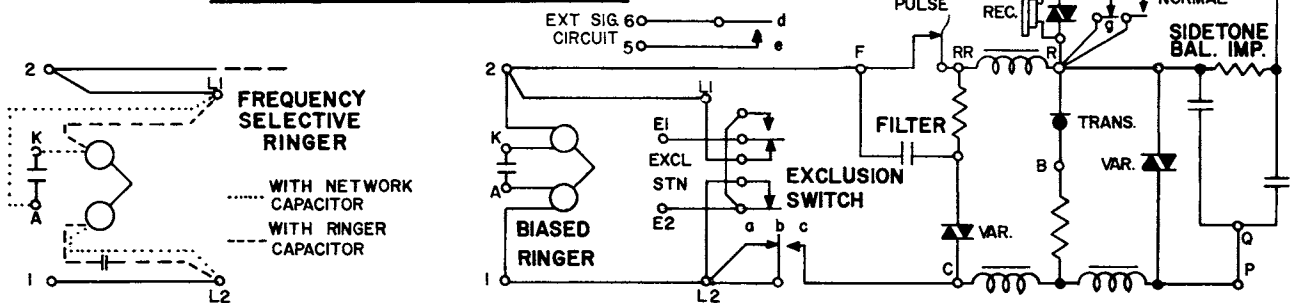


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 502--(--)-30- TELEPHONE

SINGLE-LINE "TEL-TOUCH" DESK TELEPHONES: K-1500; K-2500

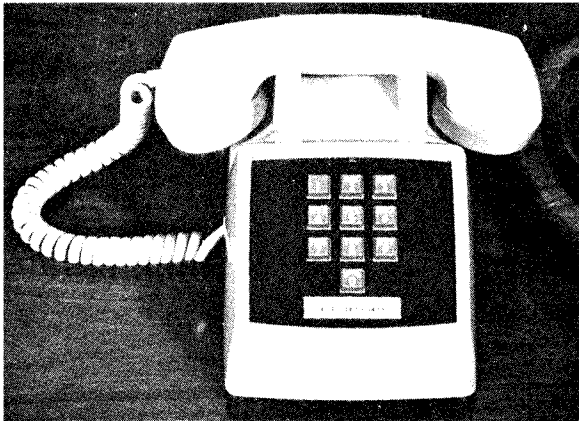


Figure 1. "TEL-TOUCH" Desk Telephone

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The "TEL-TOUCH" desk telephones are similar to the K-500 series of telephones except for the pushbutton dial and related parts. Early phones, (K-1500), have a 10-pushbutton dial; current phones (K-2500), have a 12-pushbutton dial. To replace the 10-pushbutton dial, order a 12-pushbutton dial, type 32; one 180147-\*\* Face plate; one 87513-1 number card, and one 87514-1 number card retainer. Refer to appropriate circuit diagram to connect dial leads.

Ordering information is shown in Table I.

Replaceable parts are listed in Table II.

2. INSTALLATION

An appropriate circuit label is packed with each telephone. It includes all necessary instructions for telephone installation and ringer connections. Circuit labels are listed in Table I.

3. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The "TEL-TOUCH" dial is covered in Section 228.

4. DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

4.1 HOUSING GROUP

(a) Removal of Housing (Ref to Figure 2)  
 Loosen the two cabinet lock screws (26), and lift off the housing and face plate group, (3, 11, 12 and 13).

(b) Installation of Housing  
 Work the housing over the dial push-buttons and secure with the two cabinet lock screws.

4.2 FACE PLATE GROUP (Refer to figure 2)

NOTE: Two styles of 10-button face plates are in use. The early style is shown in the inset and numbered 11, 12, and 13. This face plate is molded of transparent plastic and the underside painted black with the exception of the clear window for the number card. The number card (13) is held in by a brass retainer (12).

The later style face plate (11A) is molded of colored plastic and uses a snap-in number card window (12A) which serves as number card retainer.

(a) REMOVAL OF FACE PLATE GROUP

Use the straightened end of a paper clip and insert in the slot of the Face Plate Mounting Clip (9). Pry the clip back until the face plate is released.

(b) INSTALLATION OF FACE PLATE GROUP

Insert lower edge of Face Plate in matching slot in Housing. Press upper edge inward while holding Mounting Clip (9) in with straightened end of paper clip.

(c) INSTALLING NUMBER CARD

To replace the Number Card in the early style Face Plate, remove the Face Plate as directed in (a) above. Remove Retainer (12) and Number Card (13). Install the Number Card, Retainer and Face Plate.

To replace the Number Card in the later style Face Plate, remove the Retainer (12A) by inserting the straightened end of a paper clip in the slot at the right end of the Retainer and prying upward. Place the number card in the recess and snap in the Retainer as follows: Insert the left end of the Retainer in the recess, holding the Retainer near center, bend the right end down into the recess and release the Retainer.

4.3 REPLACING COMPONENTS

In replacing components, refer to Table II for correct part numbers. The telephone identifying code is stamped in ink on the bottom of the telephone base. Replace the Ringer by substitution - each Ringer is identified by a code stamped in ink on the ringer frame. Refer to the appropriate circuit label to connect leads.

TABLE I. ORDERING INFORMATION

CODE	DESCRIPTION
K-2500**( )30_	TELEPHONE, "TEL-TOUCH", Standard
K-2500**( )33_	TELEPHONE, "TEL-TOUCH", Lift-to-talk
K-2500**( )39_	TELEPHONE, "TEL-TOUCH", for Hands Free Application
K-2502**( )30_	TELEPHONE, "TEL-TOUCH", Exclusion
	Add Dial Code as Follows: R-Regular M-Metro
	Insert Ringer Code As Follows: LR-Less Ringer BA-Straight Line Biased Ringer (---)-Frequency Selective Ringer (specify Exact Ringer - See Page 343.04)
	**Substitute Color Code as Follows: 00-Black 05-Green 11-Rose Pink 12-Aqua Blue 13-Light Beige 15-White 16-Sea Green

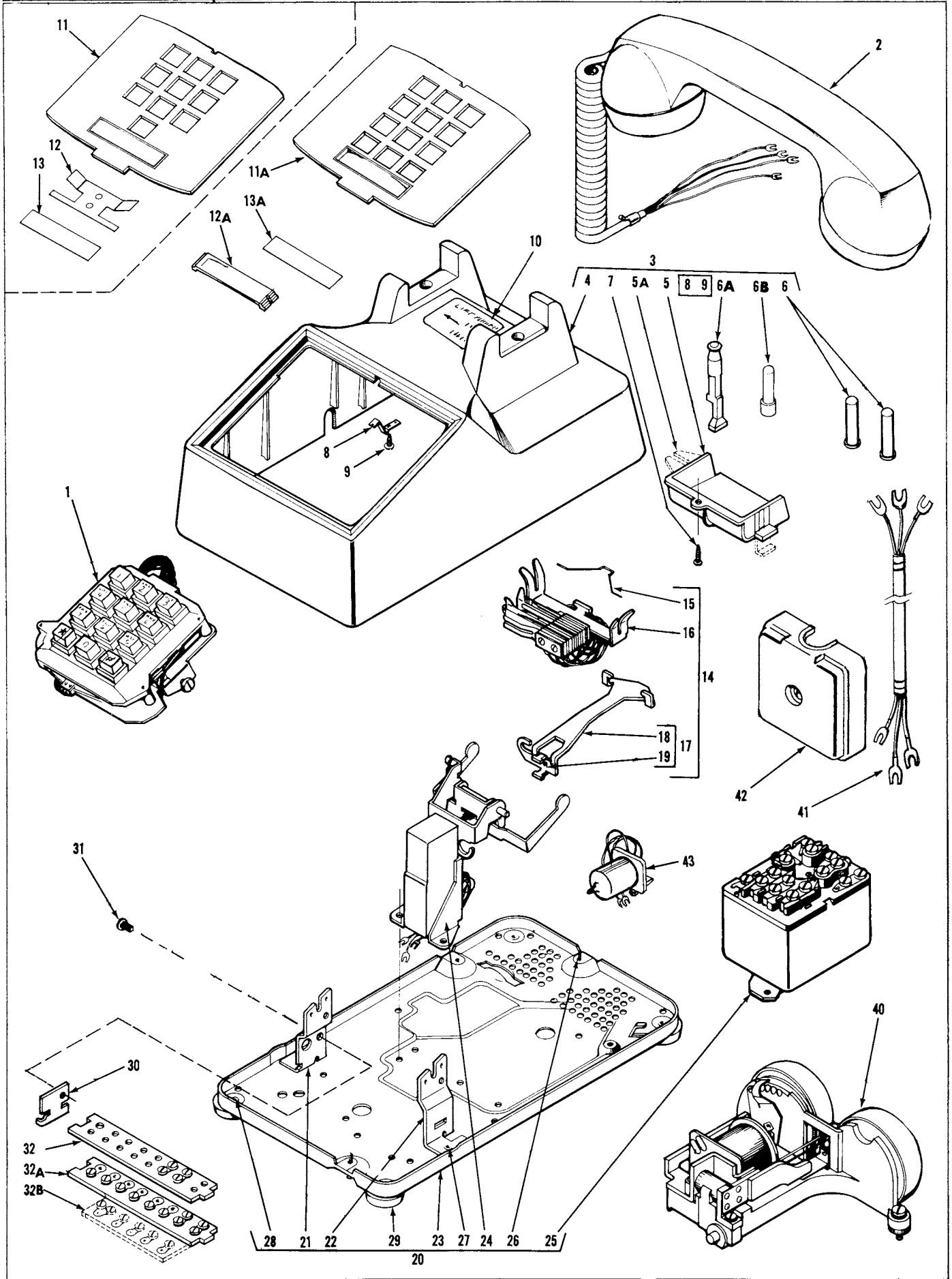


Figure 2. Single line "TEL-TOUCH" desk telephones, exploded view.



FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:				
				1500 /30	2500 /30	2500 /33	2500 /39	2502 /30
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "TEL-TOUCH" DESK TELEPHONES (Single Line)								
2	1	27(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 10-Pushbutton, Regular *	1	-	-	-	-
	1	27(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 10-Pushbutton, Metro *	1	-	-	-	-
	1	32(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 12-Pushbutton, Regular	-	1	1	-	1
	1	32(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 12-Pushbutton, Metro	-	1	1	-	1
	1	36(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 12-Pushbutton, Regular - (Hands - Free)	-	-	-	1	-
	1	36(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 12-Pushbutton, Metro - (Hands - Free)	-	-	-	1	-
	2	65**(C2)410	HANDSET ASSEMBLY, (See Section 212)	1	1	1	1	1
	3	86138-**	HOUSING AND PLUNGER ASSEMBLY (Standard Plungers)	1	1	-	1	-
	3	88490-**	HOUSING AND PLUNGER ASSEMBLY (One Lift Plunger)	-	-	1	-	1
	4	86137-**	HOUSING	1	1	1	1	1
5	75405-**	RETAINER, Plunger (for Standard Plungers)	1	1	-	1	-	
5A	79606-**	RETAINER, Plunger (Used with Lift Plunger)	-	-	1	-	1	
6	75406-2	PLUNGER, Cradle Switch, Standard	2	2	-	2	-	
6A	79603-2	PLUNGER, Cradle Switch, Lift Type	-	-	1	-	1	
6B	79101-2	PLUNGER, Cradle Switch (Used with Lift - Type Plunger)	-	-	1	-	1	
7	75407-2	SCREW, (Plunger Retainer)	1	1	1	1	1	
8	86143-1	CLIP, Face Plate Mounting	1	1	1	1	1	
9	95884-2	SCREW, Face Plate Clip	1	1	1	1	1	
10	86370-1	LABEL, Lift-to-Talk, Black Letters			X			
10	86370-2	LABEL, Lift-to-Talk, White Letters			X			
11	86147-1	FACE PLATE, Old Style (Clear Plastic, Painted Black) 10-Button	1	-	-	-	-	
11A	86147-00	FACE PLATE, New Style (Molded of Black Plastic) - 10-Button	1	-	-	-	-	
11A	180147-**	FACE PLATE, for 12-Pushbutton Dial	-	1	1	1	1	
12	86144-1	RETAINER, Number Card, Old Style (Metal)	1	-	-	-	-	
12A	87514-1	RETAINER, Number Card, New Style (Clear Plastic)	-	1	1	1	1	
13	88443-1	CARD, Number (For Old Style Face Plate)	1	-	-	-	-	
13A	87513-1	CARD, Number (For New Style Face Plate)	-	1	1	1	1	
14	79613-1	SWITCH ASSEMBLY, Exclusion	-	-	-	-	1	
14	79613-2	SWITCH ASSEMBLY, Lift-To-Talk	-	-	1	-	-	
15	79624-1	RETAINER, Spring Assembly	-	-	1	-	1	
16	79614-1	SPRING ASSEMBLY, Exclusion	-	-	-	-	1	
16	79614-2	SPRING ASSEMBLY, Lift-To-Talk	-	-	1	-	-	
17	7962501	BRACKET ASSEMBLY, Switch	-	-	1	-	1	
18	79605-1	BRACKET, Switch	-	-	1	-	1	
19	69020-3	SCREW	-	-	1	-	1	
20	75338-13	BASE ASSEMBLY	1	1	-	-	-	
20	75338-10	BASE ASSEMBLY	-	-	-	1	-	
20	75338-16	BASE ASSEMBLY	-	-	1	-	1	
21	86146-1	BRACKET, Dial; L.H.	1	1	1	1	1	
22	86145-1	BRACKET, Dial; R.H.	1	1	1	1	1	
23	NSS	BASE (Not Serviced Separately)	1	1	1	1	1	
24	75300-1	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY, (See Section 250)	1	1	-	-	-	
24	75300-2	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY, (See Section 250)	-	-	-	-	1	
24	75300-4	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY, (See Section 250) (Attaching Parts)	-	-	-	1	-	
	69116-3	SCREW	3	3	3	3	3	
	67093-1	NUT	3	3	3	3	3	
25	75335-1	NETWORK ASSEMBLY (Attaching Parts)	1	1	1	1	1	
	69116-3	SCREW	2	2	2	2	2	
	67093-1	NUT	2	2	2	2	2	
26	75486-1	SCREW, Cabinet Lock	2	2	2	2	2	
27	31944-2	RIVET, (Dial Brackets)	2	2	2	2	2	
28	82486-2	RIVET, (Foot)	4	4	4	4	4	
29	82400-1	FOOT	4	4	4	4	4	
30	86103-1	PLATE, Terminal Board Mounting	1	1	1	1	1	
31	75392-2	SCREW, Terminal Board Mounting	1	1	1	1	1	
32	79467-2	TERMINAL BOARD ASSEMBLY, (4 Terminal Screws)	1	1	-	-	-	
32A	79467-1	TERMINAL BOARD ASSEMBLY, (10 Terminal Screws)	-	-	1	1	1	

(Note: Index numbers 33 through 39 not used.)

\* To replace type 27, (10-button), dial, order type 32, (12-button) dial, one 180147-\*\* Face Plate, one 87513-1 Number Card, and one 87514-1 Number Card Retainer.

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:				
				1500 /30	2500 /30	2500 /33	2500 /39	2502 /30
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "TEL-TOUCH" DESK TELEPHONES (Single Line)								
2	40	130(BA)470	<u>RINGERS (See Section 244)</u> RINGER, Straight Line Biased RINGER, Frequency Selective	X	X	X	X	X
		-----						
		131( )470	-w/Single wound coil, with volume control	X	X	X	X	X
		133( )470	-w/Single wound coil, less volume control	X	X	X	X	X
		141( )470	-w/Double wound coil, 1000-ohm identifying ground, with volume control.	X	X	X	X	X
		142( )470	-w/Double wound coil, 1000-ohm identifying ground, less volume control.	X	X	X	X	X
		145( )470	-w/Double wound coil, 2650-ohm identifying ground, with volume control.	X	X	X	X	X
		146( )470	-w/Double wound coil, 2650-ohm identifying ground, less volume control.	X	X	X	X	X
		↑						
		(HA1)	<u>HARMONIC</u> 33-1/3 cps					
		(HA2)	50 cps (Same as HC5)					
		(HA3)	66-2/3 cps					
		(HA4)	16-2/3 cps					
		(HA5)	25 cps					
		(HB1)	<u>SYNCHROMONIC</u> 30 cps (Same as HC3)					
	(HB2)	42 cps						
	(HB3)	54 cps						
	(HB4)	66 cps						
	(HB5)	16 cps						
	(HC1)	<u>DECIMONIC</u> 20 cps						
	(HC2)	60 cps						
	(HC3)	30 cps (Same as HB1)						
	(HC4)	40 cps						
	(HC5)	50 cps (Same as HA2)						
41		3031**(06)650	CORD, Desk Stand, 3-conductor	1	1	1	-	-
41		3044**(14)650	CORD, Desk Stand, 6-conductor	-	-	-	1	1
42		29( )783	BLOCK, Connecting, 10-terminals	-	-	-	1	1
42		32( )783	BLOCK, Connecting, 4-terminals	1	1	1	-	-
43		75599-1	TUBE, Ringer. (Used with BA Ringer for superimposed signaling.)	X	X	X	X	X
		<u>*** - COLORS</u>						
		<u>**</u>	<u>##</u>					
		00-Black	21-Black					
		05-Green	25-Green					
		11-Pink	31-Pink					
		12-Blue	32-Blue					
		13-Beige	33-Beige					
		15-White	35-White					
		16-Sea Green	36-Sea Green					
		<u>CIRCUIT LABELS</u>						
		21628		X	-	-	-	-
		180132		-	-	-	X	-
		180134		-	-	X	-	-
		180135		-	X	-	-	-
		180139		-	-	-	-	X

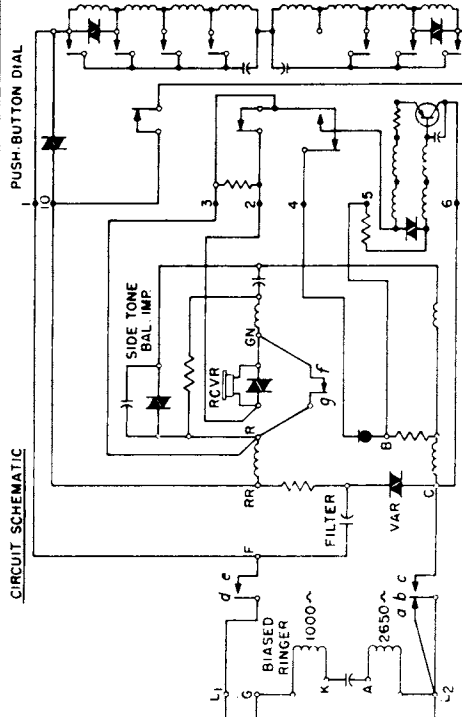
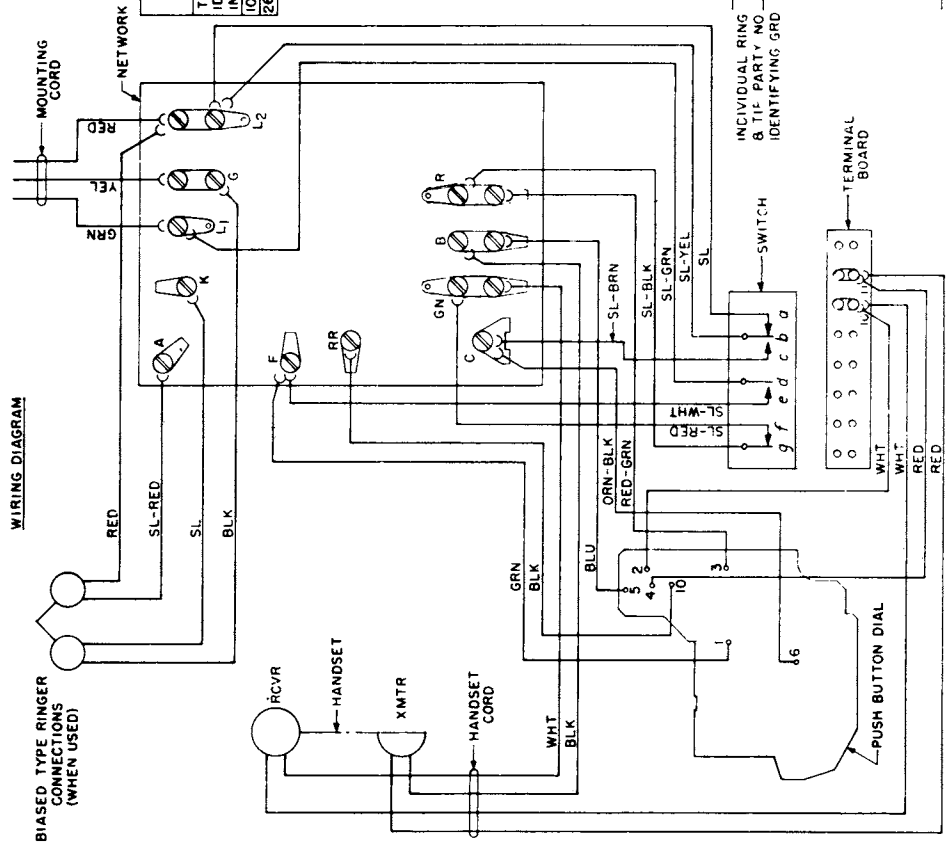
- NOTES:  
 1-CONNECT YELLOW MOUNTING CORD LEAD TO SAME TERMINAL AS RED MOUNTING CORD LEAD AT CONNECTING BLOCK FOR ALL CLASSES OF SERVICE EXCEPT THOSE LISTED IN TABLE "A".  
 2-FOR TIP-PARTY WITH NO IDENTIFYING GROUND, MOVE RED RINGER LEAD FROM L2 TO L1 ON NETWORK AS SHOWN IN TABLE "B".

TABLE "A"  
 RINGER LEAD CONNECTIONS TO SILENCE RINGER PERMANENTLY

TIP PARTY IDENTIFYING GRD.	1000 OHMS	2650 OHMS	BLACK SLATE	ELATE	RED	RED	K	G
	K	B	K	K	K	K	K	G

TABLE "B"  
 LINE & RINGER CONNECTIONS

WIRE OR LEAD	INDIV. PARTY BRG.	RING PARTY	TIP PARTY NO IDENT. GRD.	1000 OHMS	2650 OHMS
MOUNTING CORD IN SET	RED L2	L2	L2	L2	L2
	GRN L1	L1	L1	L1	L1
	YEL L1	G	G	G	G
	RED L2	L2	L1	K	B
	BLK G	G	G	G	B
RINGER LEADS	SL	K	K	K	K
	SL-RED	A	A	A	B
	SL	L2	L2	L2	A
HOOKE SWITCH LEADS	SL-WHT	F	F	F	C
	SL-BRN	C	C	C	L
	SL-BRN	C	C	C	L
MOUNTING CORD AT CONN. BLOCK	RED R	R	R	R	G
	GRN G	G	G	G	R
	YEL Y	Y	Y	Y	R
LINE WIRE BLOCK	RING RED	R	R	R	R
	TIP GRN	G	G	G	G
	GRD. YEL	Y	Y	Y	Y



## TYPE 510--(--)-30- AND TYPE 510--(--)-36- DESK TELEPHONES

The 510--(--)-30- and 510--(--)-36- telephones are standard desk type instruments with the addition of a turn and push key which permits the instrument to be switched to either one of two lines. The ringer is permanently connected to line 1 and a separate ringer must be provided for line 2.

Both units are available with biased or frequency selective ringers for bridged ringing service. The 510--(--)-30- unit may be wired for divided ringing service if the signalling circuit is not used or if

one conductor of this circuit may be grounded.

The instruments are designed for service in small business establishments where a switchboard or key telephone system would be uneconomical. A 6-way cord and 10-way terminal block are provided with the 510--(--)-30- unit and the push section of the key is wired for an interphone signalling circuit. A 4-way cord and terminal block are provided with the 510--(--)-36- unit and the push section of the key is ineffective.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338	1	13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	79510-*	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	14	Turn and Push Key Assembly	79453	1
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300	1	15	Special Screw	79474	2
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	16	Terminal Board Assembly	79467	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	17	Mounting Plate	79468	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	18	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	19	Wire Assembly (Not used with 8a)	75326-65	1
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	] 1	20	Wire Assembly	75326-66	1
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(∅)470		21	Wire Assembly	75326-67	1
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(∅)470		22	Wire Assembly	75326-68	1
9a	Dial Assembly	19**(∅)450	] 1	23	Wire Assembly	75326-69	1
b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*		24	Wire Assembly	75326-70	1
10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65**(∅)410	1	25	Wire Assembly	75326-71	1
11a	Desk Stand Cord (6 Cond.)	3044**(14)650	] 1	26	Wire Assembly	75326-72	1
b	Desk Stand Cord (4 Cond.)	3038**(13)650		27	Wire Assembly	75326-73	1
12a	Connecting Block (10 Term.)	29( )783	] 1				
b	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )783					

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

∅ Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

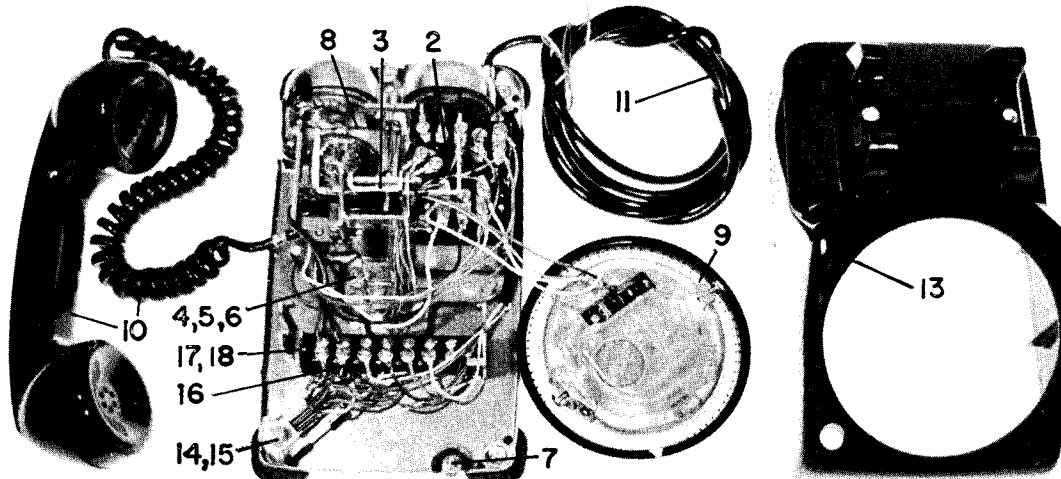
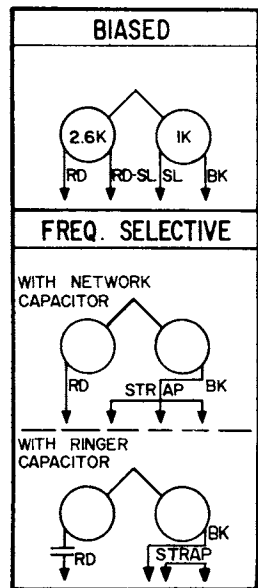


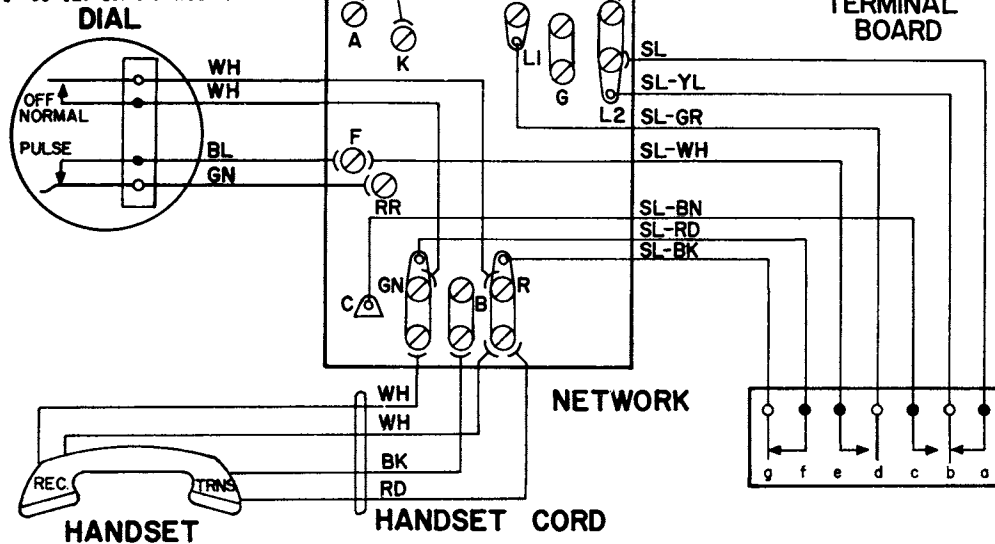
Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

**RINGER OPTIONS**



**NOTE:**  
 Internal ringer is permanently connected to Line 1. External ringer must be provided for Line 2.

For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer SL-WH cradle switch lead from F to RR on network.

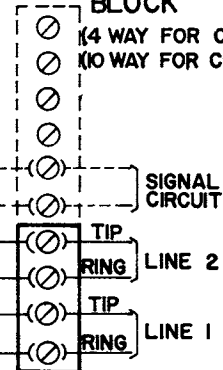


**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased Ringer TB2 K  
 Freq. Selective Lead TB1 K  
 on Network
- Ringer Cut-off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.

**CONNECTING BLOCK**

(4 WAY FOR CODE 36)  
 (10 WAY FOR CODE 30)



**MOUNTING CORD**

(4 COND. FOR CODE 36)  
 (6 COND. FOR CODE 30)

**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**

(BRIDGED RINGING ONLY)

**CRADLE SWITCH**

CONTACT fg OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED.

**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

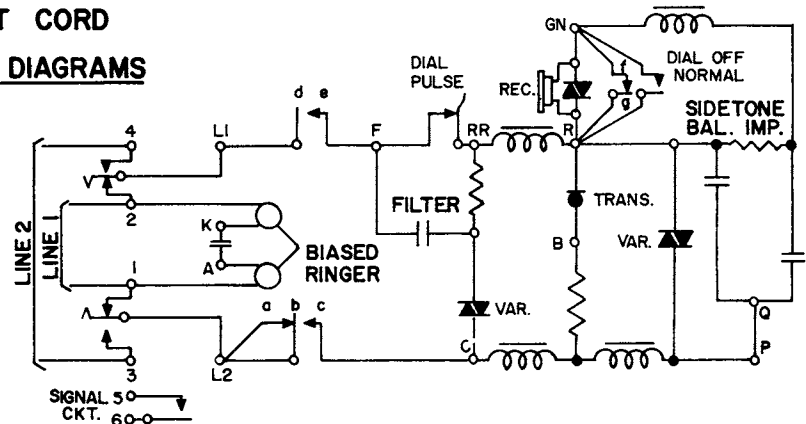
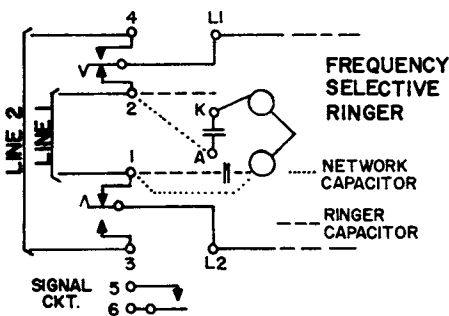


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 510--(--)-30- TELEPHONE AND 510--(--)-36- TELEPHONE

## TYPE 575--(--)-30- AND TYPE 575--(--)-36- DESK TELEPHONES

The 575--(--)-30- and 575--(--)-36- telephones are standard desk type instruments with the addition of a turn and push key, which permits the instrument to be switched to either one of two lines, and a plunger switch, which permits a holding loop to be placed across the opposite line to that selected by the turn and push key. The ringer is permanently connected to line 1 and a separate ringer must be provided for line 2. Both units are available with biased or frequency selective ringers for bridged ringing service. The 575--(--)-30- unit may be wired for divided ringing service if the signalling

circuit is not used or if one conductor may be grounded.

The instruments are designed for service in small business establishments where a switchboard or key telephone system would be uneconomical. A 6-way cord and 10-way terminal block are provided with the 575--(--)-30- unit and the push section of the key is wired for an interphone signalling circuit. A 4-way cord and terminal block are provided with the 575--(--)-36- unit and the push section of the key is ineffective.

Table 1 REPLACEABLE PARTS

Item	Description	Number	Qty	Item	Description	Number	Qty
1	Base Assy. c/w items 2 thru 7	75338-5	1	14	Turn and Push Key Assembly	79453-3	1
2	Network Assembly	75335	1	15	Special Screw	79474	2
3	Cradle Switch Assembly	75300-2	1	16	Terminal Board Assembly	79467	1
4	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	69116-3	5	17	Mounting Plate	79468	1
5	Spring Washer	54336-5	5	18	Bind. Hd. Mach. Screw	75392-2	1
6	Hex. Nut	67093	5	19	Plunger Switch Assembly	82577-1	1
7	Cabinet Lock Screw	75486	2	20	Resistor	73609-13	2
8a	Ringer Assy. Biased	130(BA)470	] 1	21	Tubing (for resistor)	50551-3	4
b	Freq. Sel. with Vol. Cont.	131(Ø)470		22	Wire Assembly	75326-54	1
c	Freq. Sel. less Vol. Cont.	133(Ø)470		23	Wire Assembly	75326-66	1
9a	Dial Assembly	19*(Ø)450	] 1	24	Wire Assembly	75326-67	1
b	Dummy Plug Assembly	79456-*		25	Wire Assembly	75326-68	1
10	Handset and Cord Assembly	65*(Ø)410	1	26	Wire Assembly	75326-69	1
11a	Desk Stand Cord (6 Cond.)	3044*(14)650	] 1	27	Wire Assembly	75326-70	1
b	Desk Stand Cord (4 Cond.)	3038*(13)650		28	Wire Assembly	75326-71	1
12a	Connecting Block (10 Term.)	29( )873	] 1	29	Wire Assembly	75326-111	1
b	Connecting Block (4 Term.)	32( )873		30	Wire Assembly	75326-112	1
13	Housing and Plunger Assembly	82576-*	1	31	Wire Assembly	75326-113	1

Note: Ringer, Dial and Dummy Plug Assemblies are all supplied complete with mounting screws.

Ø Replace by class code number for type required.  
 \* Replace by color code suffix from series 1-16.  
 \*\* Replace by color code number from series 00-16.

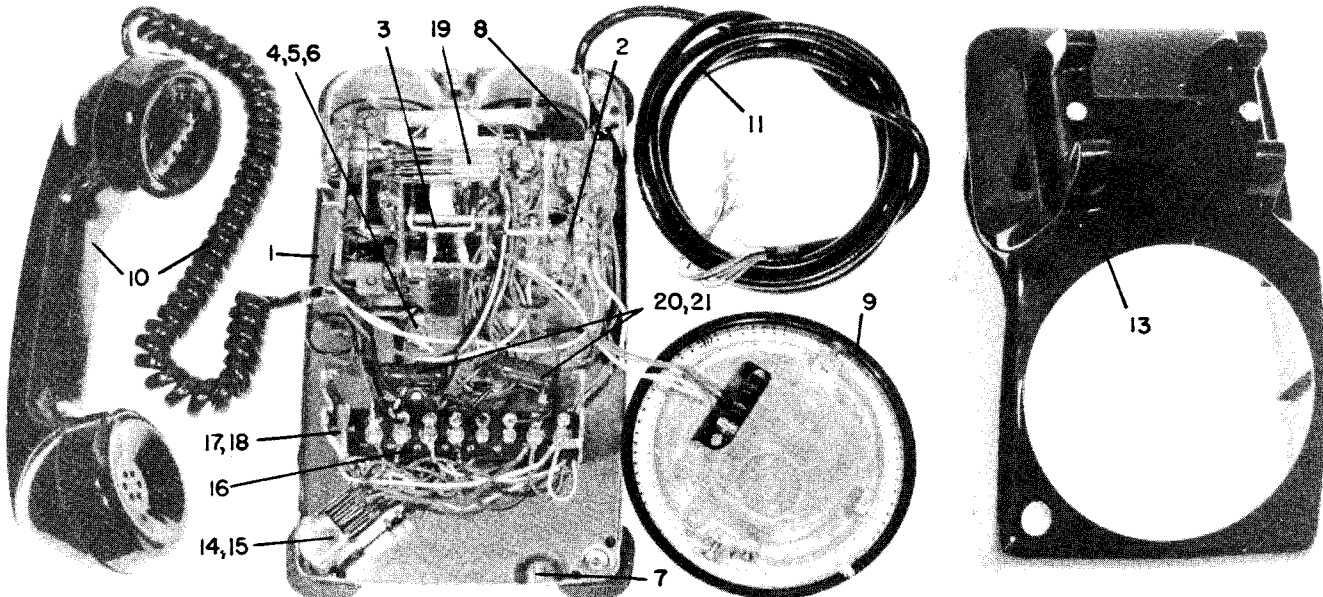
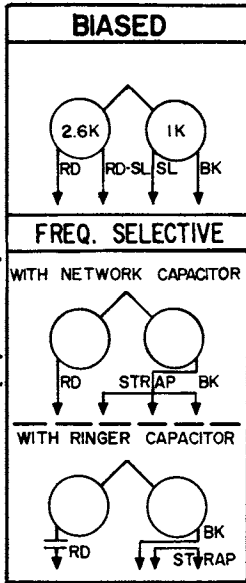


Fig. 1 TOP VIEW - HOUSING REMOVED

(Was M3A-575/30/36 Page 2)

**RINGER OPTIONS**



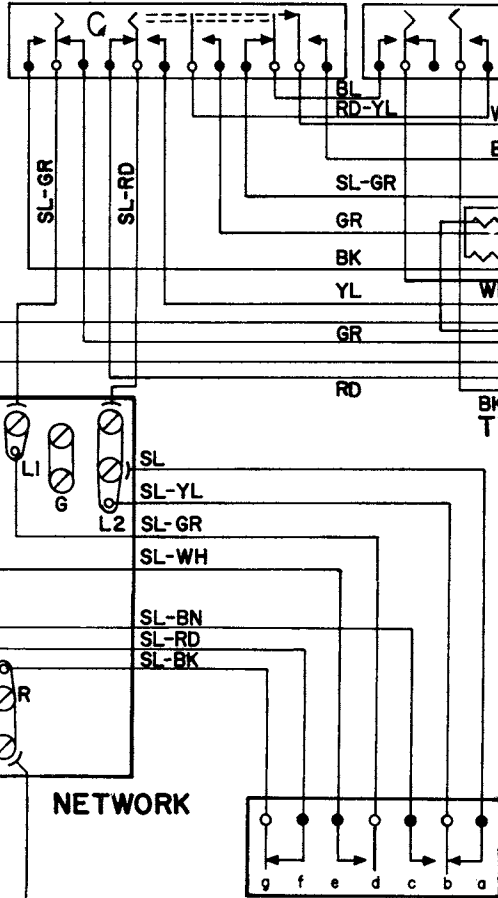
**NOTE:**  
 Internal ringer is permanently connected to Line 1. External ringer must be provided for Line 2.

For Manual Service: Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer Green lead from F to RR on network.

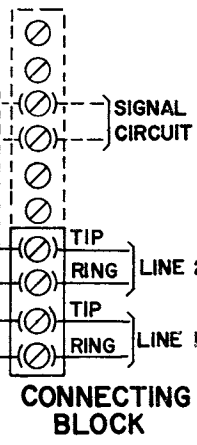
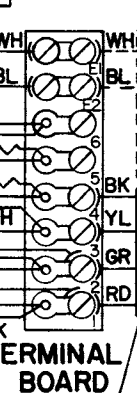
**RINGER NOTES**

- To Permanently Silence Ringer:  
 Class of Ringer Transfer From To  
 Biased, BK Ringer G K  
 Freq.Sel., RD RD L2 K  
 Lead on Network
- Biased Ringer Cut-Off Control by Customer:  
 Bend stop next to detent on volume control so that it clears rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position in which ringer armature is locked.

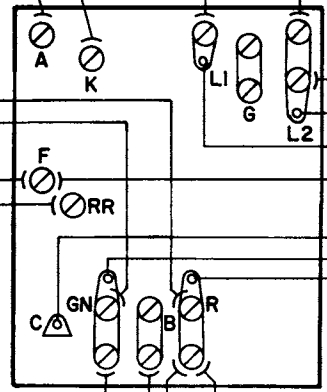
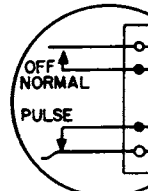
**TURN AND PUSH KEY**



**PLUNGER SWITCH**



**DIAL**



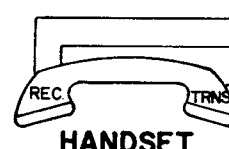
**NETWORK**

**MOUNTING CORD**  
 (4 WAY FOR CODE 36)  
 (10 WAY FOR CODE 30)

**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**  
 (BRIDGED RINGING ONLY)

**CRADLE SWITCH**

CONTACT fg OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED.



**HANDSET**

**HANDSET CORD**

**TYPICAL CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS**

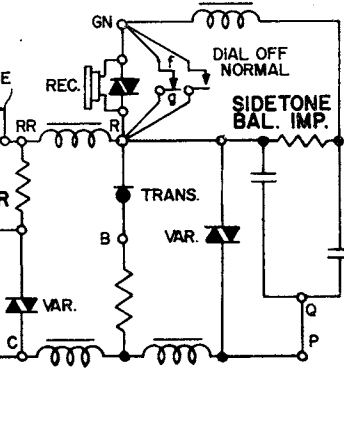
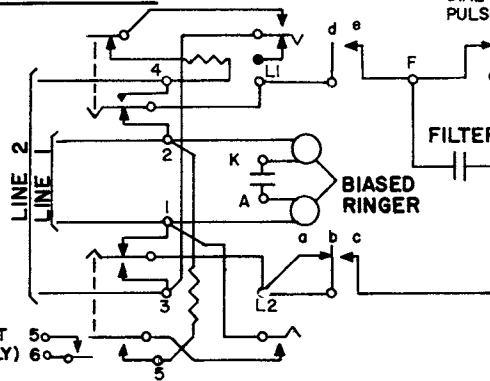
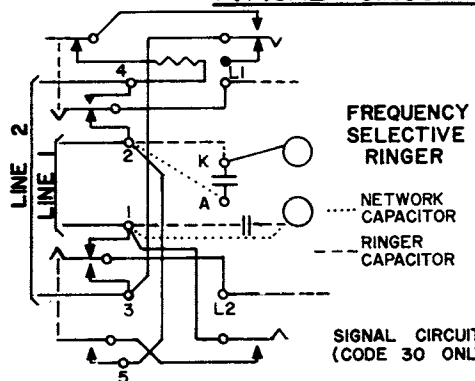


Fig. 2 DIAGRAMS 575--(--)-30- TELEPHONE AND 575--(--)-36- TELEPHONE

TYPES 576 AND 577 DESK TELEPHONES (3-LINE)

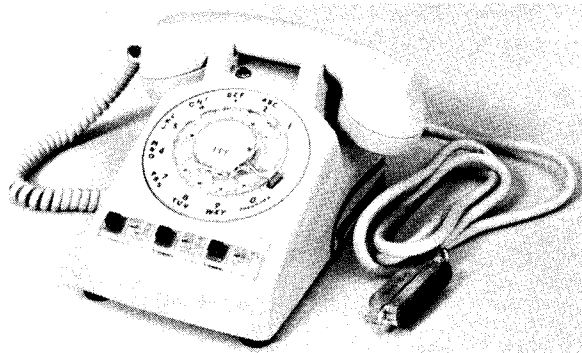


Figure 1. Type 576 Three-line desk telephone

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The 576 and 577 telephones are 6-button key units designed to provide access to three lines without the use of external switching equipment. The phones are similar except the 577 includes an Exclusion Feature. An identifying code is stamped in ink on the Base. Refer to Table I, "ORDERING INFORMATION" for explanation of each code number.

These phones have been manufactured with round buttons and with the current square buttons. Round-button phones may be converted to square-button phones by installing Housing 87488-\*\*, Key Strip Assembly 87472-3, and Escutcheon 87474.

2. DESCRIPTION

2.1 KEY PUSHBUTTONS

The six buttons of the key are arranged in pairs, one pair for each line. The right hand button of each pair is the LINE (or pick-up) button; the left hand button is the HOLD button.

The three LINE buttons are interlocking so only one line may be picked up at one time. However one or more lines may be held at one time.

Each pair of buttons is interlocking with each other. Any operated HOLD button will be released when its LINE button is depressed. (Restoring the Handset will also release any operated HOLD button.)

The right hand pair of buttons can be adapted for manual intercom. For this modification, the HOLD button is converted for signaling by unscrewing its interlock screw 8 or 10 turns and inserting the conical spring, (included in phone carton), between the screw head and the telephone Base. (Figure 2.)

2.2 OPERATOR RECALL BUTTON

Since the cradle plungers cannot always be used for operator signaling, (they will release any operated HOLD button when depressed), a special pushbutton switch is installed for this purpose. This pushbutton, just forward of the Handset cradle, is also used to obtain dial tone by momentarily depressing it.

3. OPERATION

Incoming Call.

During the ringing cycle, the lamp associated with the called line will flash and the ringer (if provided) will audibly signal that a call is to be answered on that line. To answer the call, the handset is removed from the cradle and the appropriate pickup button is depressed.

Outgoing Call

To make an outgoing call it is necessary to remove the handset from the cradle and depress the appropriate pickup button, dial the prescribed telephone number, or in the case of manual operation, provide the operator with the desired number.

Holding a Line

Any line picked up for an incoming or outgoing call may be held by simply depressing its associated hold button. To return to a held line, the subscriber simply depresses the pickup button for that line at which time its hold button will be released and any other line picked up will be released. Any depressed hold buttons will automatically be released when the handset is replaced in the cradle.

TABLE I. ORDERING INFORMATION

CODE	DESCRIPTION
576**( )30__	TELEPHONE, 3-Line with HOLD on each line. Mounting Cord terminated with Spade Terminals.
576**( )40__	TELEPHONE, 3-Line with HOLD on each line. Mounting Cord terminated with Plug. or.
577**( )30__	TELEPHONE, 3-Line with HOLD on each line. Mounting Cord terminated with Spade Terminals. Equipped with Exclusion Feature.
577**( )40__	TELEPHONE, 3-Line with HOLD on each line. Mounting Cord terminated with Plug. or. Equipped with Exclusion Feature.
	ADD DIAL CODE AS FOLLOWS: M- M- Metropolitan Type (Letters and numerals) R - Regular Type (Numerals only) N- No Dial. Equipped with Dial Dummy Plug.
	ADD RINGER CODE AS FOLLOWS: (BA) - Straight Line Ringer (CA) - Common Audible Signal (LR) - Less Ringer
	** SUBSTITUTE COLOR CODE AS FOLLOWS: 00 - Black 05 - Green 13 - Beige 14 - Gray 15 - White

CIRCUIT LABELS: (Packed with Phone)

576 — 21578  
 577 — 21623



4. INSTALLATION OF 576 TELEPHONE

Telephones equipped with plugs are installed by plugging into appropriately prewired connectors of the connecting cable. For telephones with mounting cords terminated in spade terminals, use 31( )783 Connecting Block Assembly and connect as directed in table below.

TABLE II. CONNECTIONS, 576 TYPE TELEPHONE

MOUNTING CORD E/W PLUG	MOUNTING CORD E/W SPADE TERMINALS		Cord Conductors	Designations	
	Terminal Number	Block No.		Connecting Block Term.	Telephone Ckt.
1 26 2 27 4 29  30 7 32	1(a)	1 2 4 5 6 7 9(b)	Red Grn Yel (g) Blk (g) Blu Wht	1R(e) (f) 1T(e) (f)  2R(e) 2T(e)	R-Line 1 T-Line 1  R-Line 2 T-Line 2
		10 3 8	Wht-Brn-Grn Wht-Brn-Yel Wht-Brn-Blk	LB1(e) 3R(e) 3T(e)	Lamp Supply Voltage* R-Line 3 (c) T-Line 3 (c)
3 28 6  9  33	2	1 2 4  .6 7 9 10 3 8	Wht-Slt-Yel Wht-Slt-Blk Wht-Slt-Blu  Wht-Slt  Wht-Brn	1L(e) LG-SG(e) 2L(e)  3L(e)  SI(e)	Line 1 - Lamp Multiple (e) Lamp or Sig. Gnd. (e) Line 2 - Lamp Multiple (e)  Line 3 - Lamp Multiple (e)  (d)
5 8 19 20 45				Wht-Brn-Red (g) Wht-Brn-Blu(g) Wht-Grn(g) Wht-Yel-Blu(g) Wht-Yel(g)	

## NOTES:

- (a) Block nearest butt end of mounting cord.
- (b) Remove screw and washers from terminal 9 of block 1 and use to anchor the mounting cord strain relief to the center stud of the block.
- (c) Intercom line, if required, connects here.
- (d) To manual intercom station or common audible signal.
- (e) If more than one 576 telephone is to have access to the same CO, PBX or Intercom Lines, multiple connections between telephones to these terminals is required. A 19-conductor, 24 AWG, vinyl insulated, plastic jacketed cable may be used.

- (f) The self contained ringer is normally connected to 1R and 1T of Line 1. It may be connected to another line as desired by moving the red and black ringer leads from 1R and 1T to 2R and 2T or 3R and 3T. Externally mounted Straight Line or Biased Type ringers (having a 0.50 Mfd. 400 V. paper capacitor connected in series with one lead) may be connected to other lines as required.

Also optional and available is a Common Audible Signal Unit Code 144( )470 which can be installed inside the telephone in place of a ringer. This unit provides an audible signal for all 3 lines of the telephone.

- (g) Spare conductors of mounting cord, to be individually taped and stored within the connecting block.

5. INSTALLATION OF 577 (EXCLUSION TYPE) TELEPHONE

(a) GENERAL.

Installing an exclusion phone will necessitate changes in the connection of any excluded phones ... either within the telephone or within its connecting block assembly.

The exclusion switch in the 577 phone is normally connected to line 1, and the following instructions pertain to installing a phone with line 1 excluded from other phones when the exclusion switch is operated.

(b) INSTALLATION OF EXCLUSION TELEPHONE WHEN MOUNTING CORD IS TERMINATED IN A QUICK-CONNECT PLUG.

- (1) Connect all phones in the normal manner.
- (2) On all phones to be excluded, remove Housing and disconnect Red and Green leads of mounting cord from terminals 1R and 1T of key terminal board. Individually tape and store these leads. Connect the yellow and Black leads of the Mounting Cord to terminals 1R and 1T respectively.

(c) INSTALLATION OF EXCLUSION TELEPHONE WHEN MOUNTING CORD IS TERMINATED WITH SPADE TERMINALS.

- (1) Connect the 577 (exclusion type) phone to the Connecting Block Assembly as shown in Table II. In addition, connect the yellow and black leads of the Mounting Cord to #4 and #5 terminals (respectively) of #1 Block of the Connecting Block Assembly.
- (2) Connect the excluded phones to the Connecting Block Assembly as shown in Table II, and move Red and Green leads of the Mounting Cord from #1 and #2 terminals to #4 and #5 terminals respectively of #1 Block of the Connecting Block Assembly.

(d) TO EXCLUDE LINE 2 OR LINE 3 INSTEAD OF LINE 1.

- (1) Move Red-Yellow and Green-Yellow leads of Exclusion Switch respectively from "1R" and "1T" to "R" and "T" of line to be excluded.
- (2) On all phones to be excluded, disconnect leads of mounting cord from "R" and "T" of excluded line and connect yellow and black leads of Mounting Cord to "R" and "T" respectively.

6. TYPE 576 and 577 PHONES USED IN INTERCOM APPLICATIONS

6.1 MANUAL INTERCOM

Line 3, (terminals 3T and 3R on key terminal board), is used for manual intercom. The HOLD key of line 3 may be used for signaling. The signal circuit is connected at S1 and LG terminals of the key terminal board. A power supply providing TALK and SIGNAL power must be provided in the respective circuits. To convert the number 3 HOLD key to signal, unscrew the interlock screw from the HOLD plunger approximately 8 turns until it clears the interlock slides. Insert the conical spring, (provided with the phone) under the head of the interlock screw as shown in figure 2.

6.2 DIAL SELECTIVE INTERCOM

Line 3 is generally used as the intercom line and figure 2A illustrates this arrangement. A K-207-C KTU Selector unit and a power supply are connected to the system at one of the connecting blocks. A buzzer must be provided at each phone.

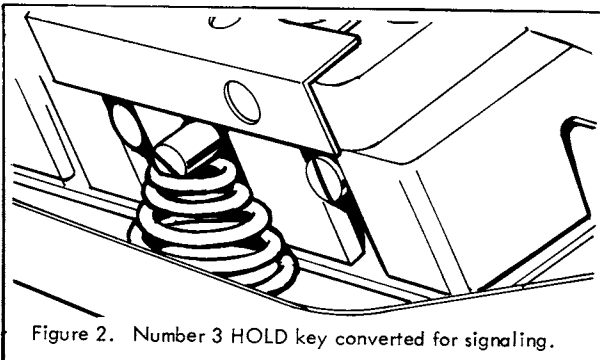


Figure 2. Number 3 HOLD key converted for signaling.

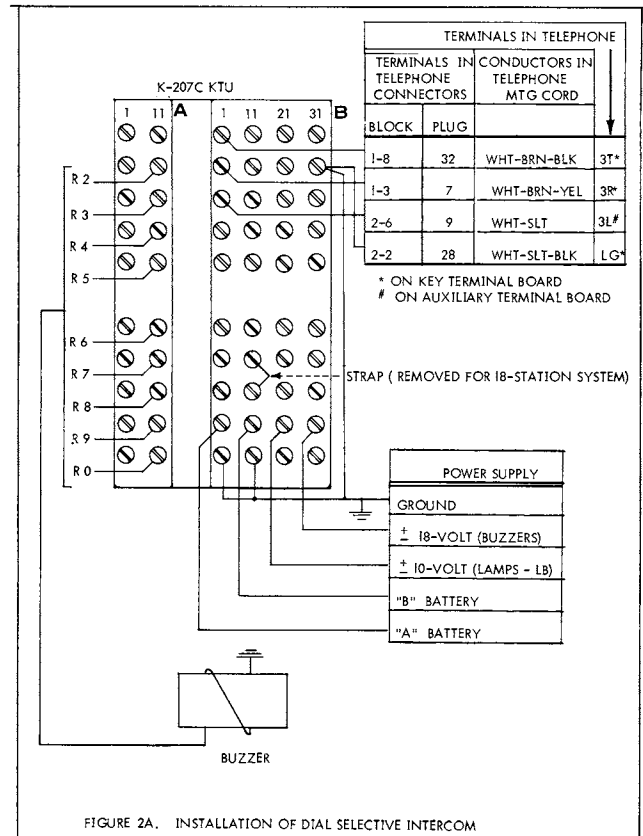


FIGURE 2A. INSTALLATION OF DIAL SELECTIVE INTERCOM

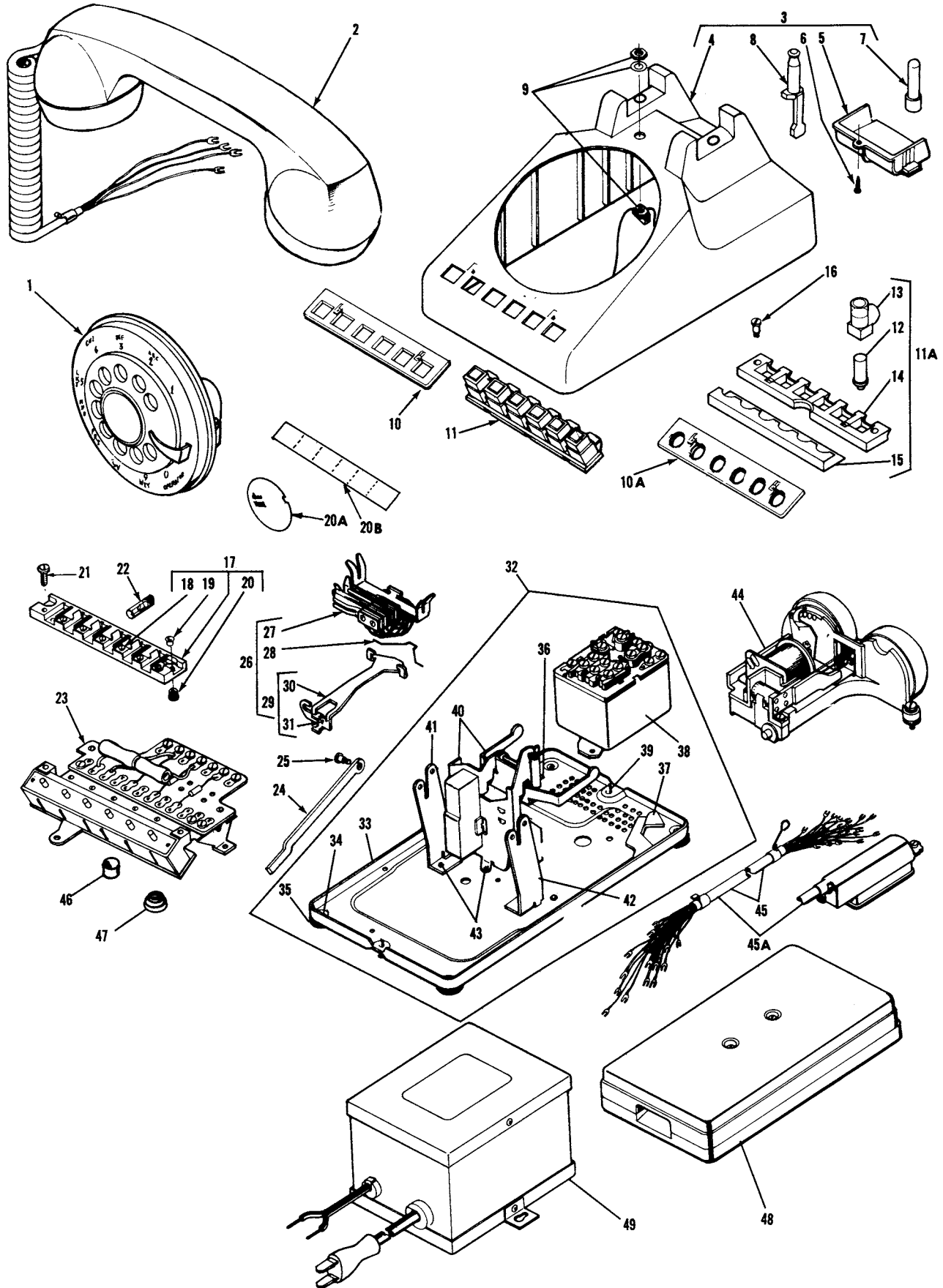


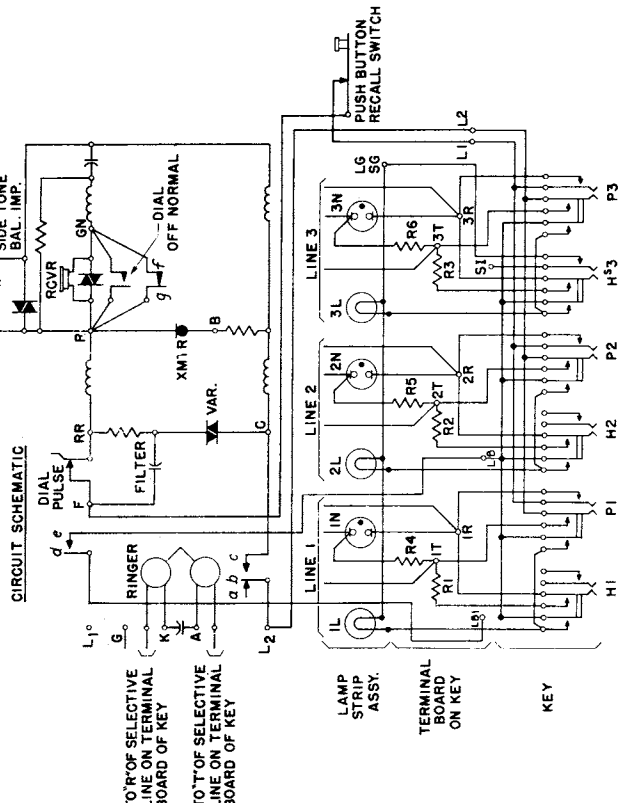
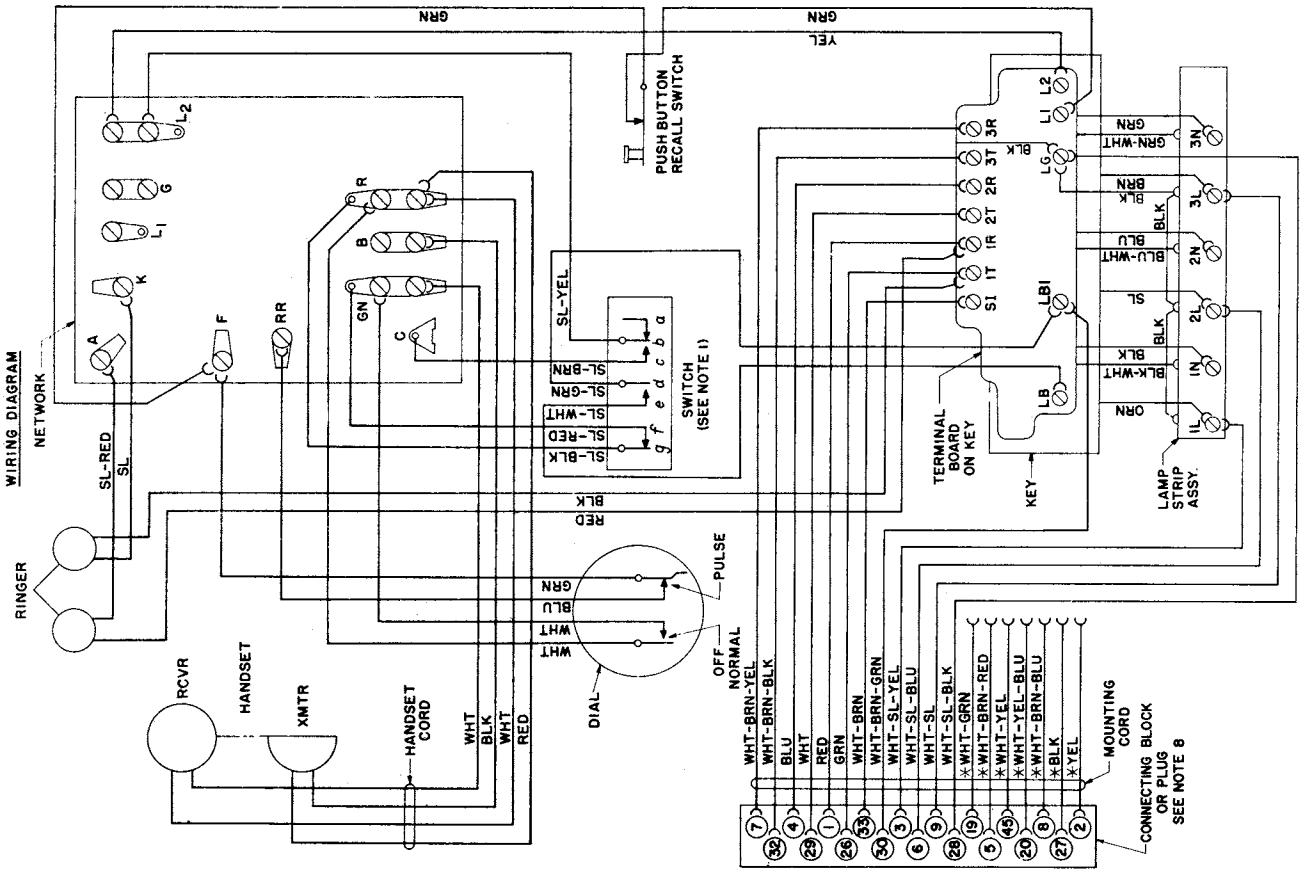
Figure 3. 576 and 577 three-line telephones, exploded view.

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:			
				576 /30	576 /40	577 /30	577 /40
TABLE III. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, 576 and 577 TELEPHONES							
3	1	19**(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, Regular, (Numerals Only)	1	1	1	1
	1	19**(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, Metropolitan, (Letters and Numerals) (See Section 224 for Parts Breakdown)	1	1	1	1
	1	79456-**	DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY (Replaces Dial for manual operation)	1	1	1	1
	2	65**(C2)410	HANDSET ASSEMBLY, Complete (See Section 212)	1	1	1	1
	3	190183-**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, Round Button (190183-## will work)*	1	1	-	-
	3	190183-##	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, Round Button; Has Exclusion Plunger (8)* (Will work for 190183-**)	(1)	(1)	1	1
	3	87489-**	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, Square Button. (87489-## will work)	1	1	-	-
	3	87489-##	HOUSING ASSEMBLY, Square Button; Has Exclusion Plunger (8) (Will work for 87489-**)	(1)	(1)	1	1
	4	190158-**	HOUSING, Round Button*	1	1	1	1
	4	87488-**	HOUSING, Square button	1	1	1	1
5	79097-**	RETAINER, Cradle Plungers	1	1	1	1	
6	75407-2	SCREW, Plunger Retainer	1	1	1	1	
7	79101-2	PLUNGER, Cradle Switch	2	2	1	1	
8	79982-2	PLUNGER Exclusion	-	-	1	1	
* NOTE: Round button housings are no longer used on new telephones. It is recommended that round-button telephones be converted to square-button when practical. To make this conversion, order the following parts: 1 - 87488-** HOUSING 1 - 87472-3 KEY STRIP ASSEMBLY 1 - 87474 ESCUTCHEON							
		** , ##	ADD COLOR CODE AS FOLLOWS:				
		**	##	BLACK			
		00	21	GREEN			
		05	25	BEIGE			
		13	33	GRAY			
		14	34	WHITE			
		15	35				
9		190193	PUSHBUTTON ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1
10		87474	ESCUTCHEON, Square Button	1	1	1	1
10A		79099	ESCUTCHEON, Round Button (See Note Above)	1	1	1	1
11		87472-3	KEY STRIP ASSEMBLY, Square Button	1	1	1	1
		87470-1	BUTTON, (Clear), Square	3	3	3	3
		87470-2	BUTTON, (Red), Square	3	3	3	3
		87471	STRIP, Button (Square Button) - Plastic	1	1	1	1
		87469	RETAINER, Button (Square Button) - Metal	1	1	1	1
11A		79441	KEY STRIP ASSEMBLY, Round Button (See Note Above)	1	1	1	1
12		79416	BUTTON, Round; (Clear)	6	6	6	6
13		79440	HOLDER, Button; (Round Button)	6	6	6	6
14		79421	STRIP, Button: (Round Button) - Plastic	1	1	1	1
15		79414	RETAINER, Button (Round Button) - Metal	1	1	1	1
16		79521	SCREW, (Not Used with 87472 Key Strip Assembly)	2	2	2	2
17		190196	LAMP STRIP ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1
18		79485-2	SCREW, Terminal	7	7	7	7
19		63252-2	EYELET	2	2	2	2
20		79475	GROMMET	2	2	2	2
20A		75415	CARD, Number, (Circular)	1	1	1	1
20B		82028	CARD, Designation, (Strip)	1	1	1	1
(Indented parts are included in the part under which they are indented.)							

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description (Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)	QUANTITY USED ON:			
				576 /30	576 /40	577 /30	577 /40
TABLE III. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, 576 and 577 TELEPHONES							
3	21	74909-2	SCREW	2	2	2	2
	22	190191	LAMP (51(A)745)	3	3	3	3
	23	508( )740 75392-2	KEY ASSEMBLY SCREW, (Key Attaching)	1 3	1 3	1 3	1 3
	24	190167	LINK, "Hold" Release	1	1	1	1
	25	190179	SCREW, Shoulder	1	1	1	1
	26	79971	EXCLUSION SWITCH ASSEMBLY	-	-	1	1
	27	79970	SPRING ASSEMBLY, Exclusion Switch	-	-	1	1
	28	79624	RETAINER, Spring Assembly	-	-	1	1
	29	79625	BRACKET ASSEMBLY, Exclusion	-	-	1	1
	30	79605	BRACKET	-	-	1	1
	31	69020-3	SCREW	-	-	1	1
	32	79525-4	BASE ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1
	33	NSS	PLATE, Base (79411) Not Serviced Separately)	1	1	1	1
	34	82400	FOOT	4	4	4	4
	35	82486	RIVET, Foot	4	4	4	4
	36	75333	BRACKET, Ringer Mounting	1	1	1	1
	37	79404	CLIP, Cord (And Ringer Mounting Bracket)	1	1	1	1
	38	75335-1	NETWORK ASSEMBLY (ATTACHING PARTS, Network)	1	1	1	1
		69116-3	SCREW	2	2	2	2
		73988	LOCKWASHER	2	2	2	2
		67093	NUT	2	2	2	2
	39	75486	SCREW, Cabinet Lock	2	2	2	2
	40	79489-2	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1
41	87052-1	BRACKET, Dial, L. H.	1	1	1	1	
42	87052-2	BRACKET, Dial, R. H.	1	1	1	1	
43	31944-2	RIVET	9	9	9	9	
44	130(BA)470	RINGER (Optional)	1	1	1	1	
44	144(CA)470	COMMON AUDIBLE SIGNAL (Optional) (Not Illustrated)	1	1	1	1	
45	839**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; E/W Terminals	1	-	1	-	
45A	861**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; E/W Plug	-	1	-	1	
46	79409	BUSHING, Pushbutton Lockout (Shipped Loose)	1	1	1	1	
47	86374-1	SPRING, Conical (For converting pushbutton for signaling) ng)	1	1	1	1	
48	31( )783	CONNECTING BLOCK, (Order Separately)	1	-	1	-	
49	190169	TRANSFORMER (Order Separately) (Order quantity as required - One Transformer will provide power for seven telephones.)	X	X	X	X	
(Indented parts are included in the part under which they are indented.)							

**21578 - 576 TYPE TELEPHONE CIRCUIT**

- NOTES:**
- 1- CONTACT SEQUENCE:  
 REMOVING HANDSET:  
 A, d, e CLOSES BEFORE c, b  
 B, f, g OPENS  
 RESTORING HANDSET:  
 A, f, g CLOSES  
 B, c, b OPENS BEFORE d, e
  - 2- FOR MANUAL SERVICE:  
 REPLACE DIAL FROM DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY AND TRANSFER THE GREEN SWITCH LEAD FROM F TERMINAL ON NETWORK TO RR TERMINAL ON NETWORK.
  - 3- FOR RINGER CUT-OFF BY SUBSCRIBER:  
 BEND STOP NEXT TO DETENT ON RINGER VOLUME CONTROL SO THAT IT CLEARS THE RINGER FRAME. THIS PROVIDES A FURTHER POSITION ON VOLUME CONTROL WHICH PREVENTS ARMATURE MOVEMENT.
  - 4- RINGER CONNECTIONS:  
 RINGER MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY LINE (T & R).
  - 5- KEY FEATURE DESIGNATIONS:  
 H - HOLD  
 H<sup>+</sup> - HOLD UP  
 H<sup>+</sup> - CONVERTIBLE, HOLD OR SIGNAL  
 6- TO CONVERT H<sup>+</sup> KEY TO NON-LOCKING FOR SIGNALING, BACK OFF 8 TO 10 TURNS OF THE #74970 LOCKING SCREW AND BY INSERTING THE 86374-1 HELICAL COMPRESSION SPRING BETWEEN THE LOCKING SCREW HEAD AND THE BASE OF THE TELEPHONE.
  - 7- \* CONDUCTORS ARE TAPED AND STORED IN TELEPHONE AND CONNECTING BLOCK.
  - 8- CIRCLED NUMBERS INDICATE PIN NUMBERS ON 95510-1 CONNECTOR.



# 21623 - 577 TYPE TELEPHONE CIRCUIT

### NOTES:

- 1- CONTACT SEQUENCE:  
REMOVING HANDSET  
A de CLOSES BEFORE cb  
B,fg OPENS  
RESTORING HANDSET  
A,fg CLOSES  
B,cb OPENS BEFORE de
- 2- FOR MANUAL SERVICE:  
REPLACE DIAL WITH DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY AND TRANSFER THE GREEN SWITCH LEAD FROM 'F' TERMINAL ON NETWORK TO 'RR' TERMINAL ON NETWORK.
- 3- FOR RINGER CUT-OFF BY SUBSCRIBER:  
BEND STOP NEXT TO DETENT ON RINGER. THIS PROVIDES A FURTHER POSITION ON THE RIM OF THE RINGER FRAME WHICH PREVENTS ARMATURE MOVEMENT.
- 4- RINGER CONNECTIONS:  
RINGER MAY BE CONNECTED ACROSS ANY LINE (T&R).
- 5- KEY FEATURE DESIGNATIONS:  
P-PICK-UP  
H-HOLD  
H3-CONVERTIBLE, HOLD OR SIGNAL  
G-TO CONVERT H1 KEY TO NON-LOCKING FOR SIGNALING, BACK OFF 8 TO 10 TURNS OF THE P-74970 LOCKING SCREW AND BY INSERTING THE .86374-1 HELICAL COMPRESSION SPRING BETWEEN THE LOCKING SCREW HEAD AND THE BASE OF THE TELEPHONE.
- 7- \* CONDUCTORS ARE TAPED AND STORED IN TELEPHONE AND CONNECTING BLOCK

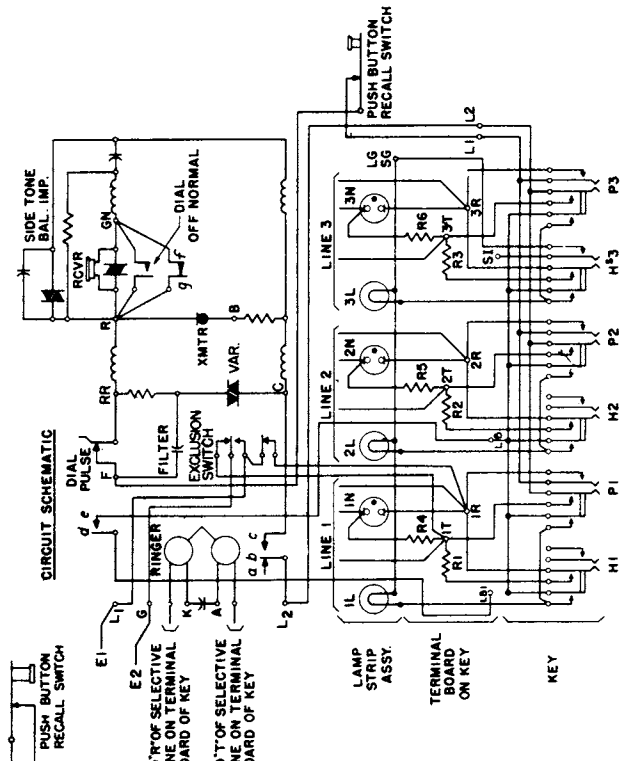
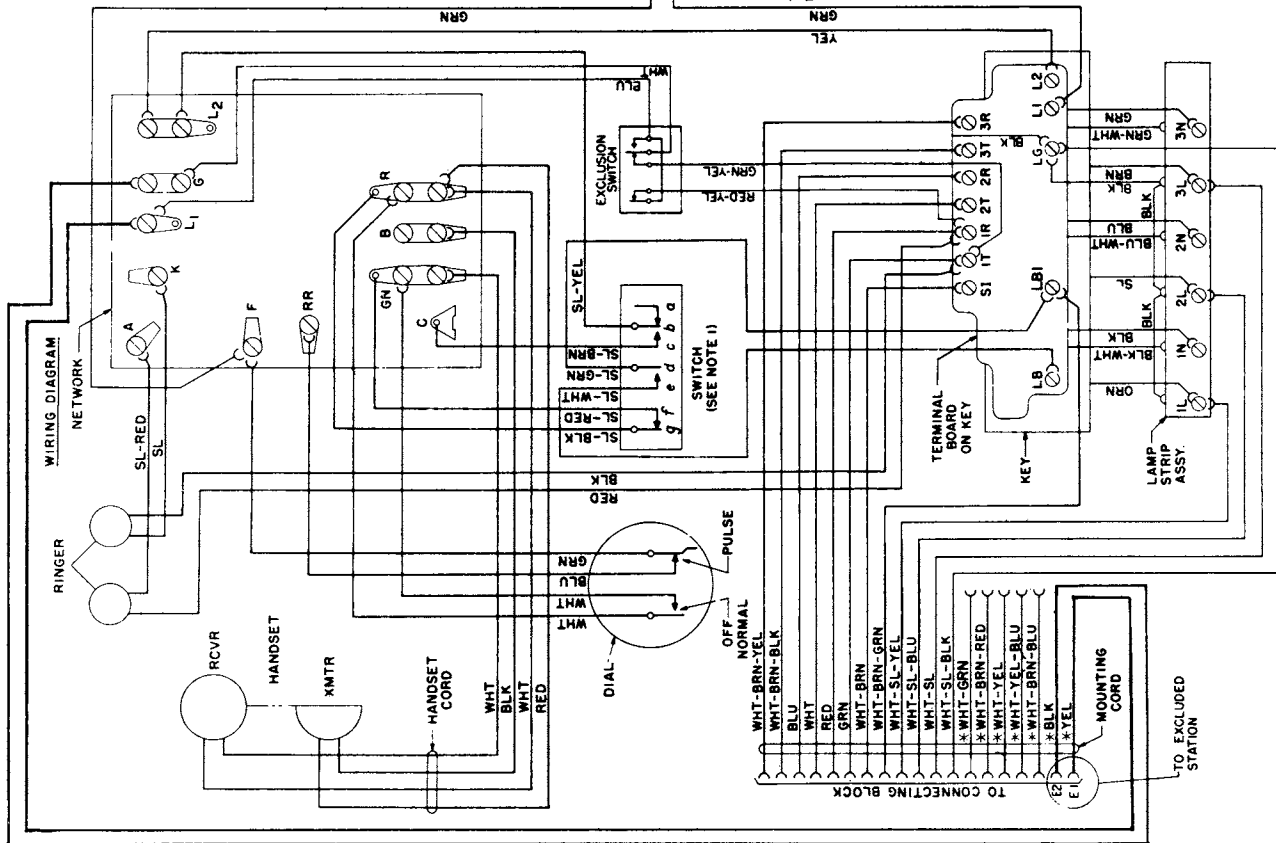




Figure 1. Key Telephone (564, 565)

## TYPES 564 AND 565 KEY TELEPHONES

### 1. IDENTIFICATION

The types 564 and 565 Key Telephones are identified by a code number stamped in ink on the bottom of the Base Plate. Refer to Table I, "ORDERING INFORMATION" for explanation of each code number.

Type 564 and 565 telephones have been manufactured with round-button housings and with the current square-button housings. Telephones with round-buttons may be converted to square-button telephones by installation of kit number 11286\*\*79. (See Table I.)

564 and 565 telephones have been manufactured with 589(B), 589(H) and the current 636 Key Assemblies. Generally, all telephones manufactured after April, 1967 are equipped with the 636 key. To identify the Key Assembly, remove the telephone housing.

### 2. PURPOSE OF TYPE 564 AND 565 KEY TELEPHONES

The 564 and 565 Key Telephones are designed to be used with a Key Telephone System, (such as ITT-K1A2). Such a system provides several telephones access to several lines, which may include central office, private exchange, or intercom lines. The buttons of the key telephone are used to select lines and to place a "HOLD" on any line.

### 3. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

The Key Telephones are anti-sidetone and operate efficiently over a wide range of loop resistance and line impedance.

The six keys are allocated for use, from left to right, as follows. The first key is a HOLD key which is used to hold a call received on any line while another call is made on another line. The second and third keys are individual LINE (or pick-up) keys and the remaining three keys may each be wired as either LINE or interphone SIGNAL keys. A maximum of five lines may be accessed from one telephone, with a common HOLD key, and up to three of these lines may be connected as private intercom lines, one key being used for the common interphone signalling circuit.

The 565\*\*( )30 and 565\*\*( )40 telephones have an exclusion switch. Pulling up the left hand cradle plunger disconnects any other telephone on one of the lines for confidential conversations.

The 565\*\*( )39 and 565\*( )42 telephones have the exclusion plunger but do not have an exclusion switch. To add the exclusion feature to these telephones, install #79971, EXCLUSION SWITCH.

### 4. INSTALLATION

Telephones equipped with quick-connect plugs are installed by plugging into appropriately prewired connectors of the key system. Refer to circuit label packed with telephone for connecting leads of Mounting Cord not equipped with plug to the Connecting Block. The circuit label also gives instructions for making modifications to the telephone.

The Connecting Block Assembly (46, figure 2) is not included with the telephone and must be ordered separately when required.

When used in a K-1A1 or K-1A2 Key System, additional wiring, including the diode (47, figure 2) is required for a station busy lamp. This must also be ordered separately.

Appropriate circuit labels are listed in Table I.



5. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY5.1 HOUSING GROUP, REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- (a) REMOVAL. Loosen Cabinet Lock Screws (33, figure 2) and remove Housing.
- (b) INSTALLATION. Install Housing over dial and pushbuttons of key strip. Tighten Cabinet Lock Screws.

5.2 DIAL ASSEMBLY, REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- (a) REMOVAL. Disconnect leads of Dial, loosen mounting screws and lift out dial.
- (b) INSTALLATION. Refer to appropriate circuit label (see Table I) and connect leads of Dial. Seat dial in mounting brackets and tighten mounting screws.

5.3 HANDSET ASSEMBLY, REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

- (a) REMOVAL. Disconnect leads, release cord hook from telephone Base Plate.
- (b) INSTALLATION. Connect leads, attach cord hook to telephone Base Plate.

5.4 KEY GROUP, REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION (Items 9 thru 23)

- (a) REMOVAL. Disconnect leads and remove the three screws that secure Key Assembly (22 or 23) to Base. Remove group as a unit.
- (b) INSTALLATION. Secure Key Assembly to Base with the three attaching screws. Refer to appropriate circuit label and connect leads.

5.5 KEY GROUP, DISASSEMBLY INTO COMPONENTS AND ASSEMBLY.

- (a) DISASSEMBLY OF KEY GROUP.
- (1) Remove square button Key Strip (10) by lifting it off the Key Assembly. Remove round button Key Strip (10A) by removing the two screws (15).
  - (2) To disassemble Key Strips (10 or 10A) remove the metal Retainer (14).
  - (3) Remove Lamp Strip (17) by removing the two screws (21). (589 Keys only.)

## (b) REASSEMBLY OF KEY GROUP

- (1) Secure Lamp Strip with the two mounting screws (21). (589 Keys only.)
- (2) To assembly Pushbuttons into Key Strip, place buttons in holder. Place Holders in Key Strip (Round Button only). Work metal Retainer into place.
- (3) Secure Round Button Key Strip to Key Assembly with two screws (15). Work square button Key Strip into position on Key Assembly.

5.6 EXCLUSION SWITCH, REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

## (a) REMOVAL OF EXCLUSION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- (1) Disconnect leads.
- (2) To remove Exclusion Switch Assembly (25) as a group, loosen Screw (30) and work out of Cradle Switch Bracket. To remove the Spring Assembly (26) only, remove Retainer (27).

## (b) INSTALLATION OF EXCLUSION SWITCH ASSEMBLY

- (1) Work Bracket (29) into slots of the Cradle Switch Bracket. Tighten Screw (30).
- (2) Place Spring Assembly (26) on the Bracket so that the left hand "L" shaped lug of the Bracket protrudes through the rectangular slot in the Spring Assembly. Place the center of the Retainer (27) around the "T" shaped lug of the Spring Assembly and the ends of the Retainer under the "L" shaped lugs of the Bracket.
- (3) Refer to appropriate circuit label and connect leads.

5.7. MOUNTING CORD, REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION.

NOTE: In replacing Mounting Cords refer to parts list (Table II) and check Key Assembly to see if it is 589 or 636.

- (a) REMOVAL OF MOUNTING CORD. Disconnect leads, release cord hook from telephone base.
- (b) INSTALLATION OF MOUNTING CORD. Refer to appropriate circuit label and connect leads. Secure Cord to Base with cord hook. Position Cord under the Cord Clip (40).

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:																			
				564 /30	564 /40	565 /30	565 /39	565 /40	565 /42														
TABLE I. ORDERING INFORMATION, Y-564 AND K-565 TELEPHONES																							
		564** ( )30- 564** ( )40- 565** ( )30- 565** ( )40- 565** ( )39-  565** ( )42-	TELEPHONE, 6-Button Key, 5-Lines with Common "HOLD": With 34 - Conductor Cord w/terminals With 34-Conductor Cord w/connector With Exclusion Switch, 42-Conductor Cord, Terminals With Exclusion Switch, 42-Conductor Cord, Connector With Exclusion Plunger, Less Exclusion Switch, 50-Conductor Cord w/terminals, (For "Hands Free" Operation) With Exclusion Plunger, Less Exclusion Switch, 50-Conductor Cord w/connector (For "Hands Free" Operation)	X - - - -	- X - - -	- - X - -	- - - - X	- - - X -	- - - - -														
			ADD DIAL CODE AS FOLLOWS: "M" - Metropolitan Dial (Numerals and Letters) "R" - Regular Dial (Numerals Only) "N" - No Dial (For Manual Operation)																				
			ADD RINGER CODE AS FOLLOWS: (LR) - Less Ringer (BA) - Straight Line Ringer																				
			** SUBSTITUTE COLOR CODE AS FOLLOWS: 00 - Black 05 - Green 13 - Beige 14 - Gray 15 - White																				
			CIRCUIT LABELS (PACKED WITH PHONE)																				
			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>589 Key</th> <th>636 Key</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>564/30 and 564/40</td> <td>21545</td> <td>21655</td> </tr> <tr> <td>565/30 and 565/40</td> <td>21554</td> <td>21656</td> </tr> <tr> <td>565/39</td> <td>21615</td> <td>21657</td> </tr> <tr> <td>565/42</td> <td>21614</td> <td>21657</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		589 Key	636 Key	564/30 and 564/40	21545	21655	565/30 and 565/40	21554	21656	565/39	21615	21657	565/42	21614	21657	X - - -	X - - -	- X - -	- - X -	- - - X
	589 Key	636 Key																					
564/30 and 564/40	21545	21655																					
565/30 and 565/40	21554	21656																					
565/39	21615	21657																					
565/42	21614	21657																					
A		11289(**)79 87491** 79293 79250** 79290** 79289** 75482** 75474-2 1005**(07)650	COLOR CONVERSION COMPONENTS (Square Button Only) COLOR CONVERSION KIT (Square Button) (Consists of the Following Eight Items) HOUSING AND PLUNGER ASSEMBLY (Includes Exclusion Plunger) HOLDER, Cord HANDLE, Handset CAP, Transmitter CAP, Receiver RING, Numeral, (Dial) GASKET, Dial CORD, Handset, (Coiled) NOTE: Does Not Include Mounting Cord which Must Be Ordered Separately.	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1															
B			CORD, Mounting (See Listing Under Item 44 to Obtain Desired Mounting Cord.)	1	1	1	1	1	1														
C			NOTE: If Color-Converting a Round Button Key Phone, Order the Following Two Parts in Addition to "A" and "B" Above: 87472 KEY STRIP ASSEMBLY 87474 ESCUTCHEON	1	1	1	1	1	1														
D				1	1	1	1	1	1														
		11286**79 87475(**) 87474 87472	CONVERSION KIT, Round Button Housing to Square Button Housing, Cpnstists of the Following Three Items: HOUSING ESCUTCHEON KEY STRIP ASSEMBLY	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1															

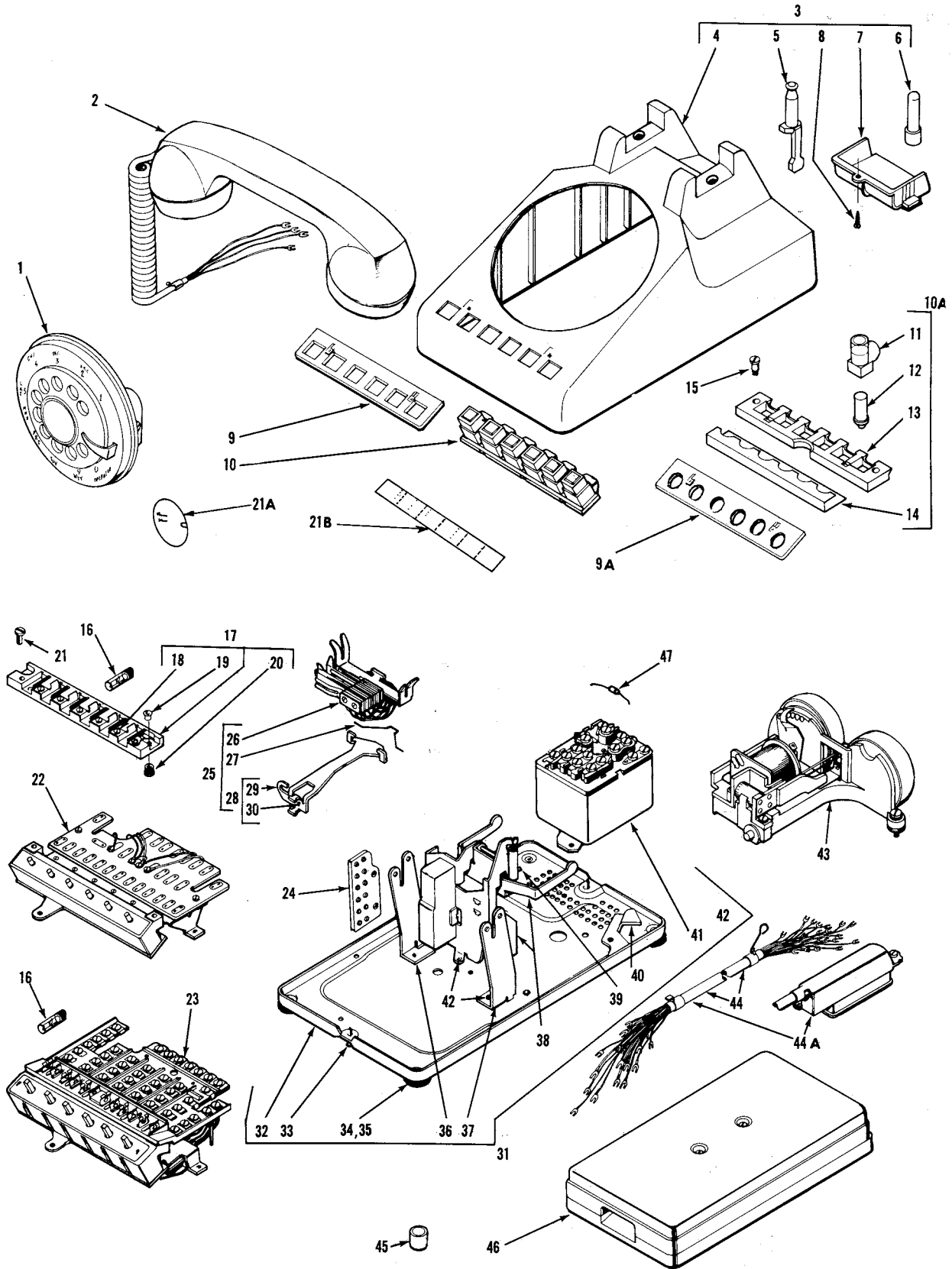


Figure 2. K-564/K-565 Key Telephones, Exploded View



FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description (Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)	QUANTITY USED ON:					
				564 /30	564 /40	565 /30	565 /39	565 /40	565 /42
<b>TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, K-564 AND K-565 TELEPHONES</b>									
2	22	589(B)740	TELEPHONE, 6-Button Key, 5-Lines w/hold (cont'd)						
	22	589(H)740	KEY ASSEMBLY (Old Style, Standard) (Includes Terminal Screws)	1	1	1	-	1	-
	23	636(A)740	KEY ASSEMBLY (Old Style, "Hands Free") (Includes Terminal Screws)	-	-	-	1	-	1
		75392-2	KEY ASSEMBLY (New Style)	1	1	1	1	1	1
			SCREW, (Key Assembly Attaching)	3	3	3	3	3	3
			NOTE: 636(A)740 Key Assembly Replaces 589(B)740 or 589(H)740 Key Assembly and 79524 or 86403 Lamp Strip Assembly.						
			(See Section 258 for parts breakdown on Key Assemblies)						
	24	86405	TERMINAL BOARD ASSEMBLY, Auxiliary	-	-	-	1	-	1
		79485-2	SCREW, Terminal	-	-	-	12	-	12
		36378	SCREW, (Terminal Board Attaching)	-	-	-	2	-	2
	25	79971	EXCLUSION SWITCH ASSEMBLY	-	-	1	-	1	-
	26	79970	SPRING ASSEMBLY, Exclusion Switch (See Section 253 for Parts Breakdown)	-	-	1	-	1	-
	27	79624	RETAINER, Spring Assembly to Bracket	-	-	1	-	1	-
	28	79625	BRACKET ASSEMBLY, Exclusion Switch	-	-	1	-	1	-
	29	79605	BRACKET, Exclusion Switch	-	-	1	-	1	-
	30	69020-3	SCREW, B.H.M.	-	-	1	-	1	-
	31	79525-1	BASE ASSEMBLY (Includes Items 2 thru 12)	1	1	1	-	1	-
	31	79525-5	BASE ASSEMBLY (Includes Items 2 thru 12)	-	-	-	1	-	1
	32	NSS	PLATE, Base (79411) Not Serviced Separately	-	-	-	-	-	-
	33	75486	SCREW, Cabinet Lock	2	2	2	2	2	2
	34	82400	FOOT	4	4	4	4	4	4
	35	82486-2	RIVET, Foot Attaching	4	4	4	4	4	4
	36	87052-1	BRACKET, Dial, L. H.	1	1	1	1	1	1
	37	87052-2	BRACKET, Dial, R. H.	1	1	1	1	1	1
	38	79489-1	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY (See Section 251 for parts breakdown)	1	1	1	-	1	-
	38	79489-3	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY (Hands Free) (See Section 251 for Parts Breakdown)	-	-	-	1	-	1
	39	75333	BRACKET, Ringer Mounting	1	1	1	1	1	1
	40	79404	CLIP, Cord; (And Ringer Mounting Bracket)	1	1	1	1	1	1
	41	75335	NETWORK ASSEMBLY (ATTACHING PARTS)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		69116-3	SCREW	2	2	2	2	2	2
	42	67093	NUT	2	2	2	2	2	2
		31944-2	RIVET	9	9	9	9	9	9
	43	130(BA)470	RINGER	1	1	1	1	1	1
			<u>MOUNTING CORDS FOR 589 KEYS</u>						
	44	840**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 34-Conductor w/terminals	1	-	1	-	-	-
	44A	858**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 34-Conductor w/connector	-	1	-	-	1	-
	44	860**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 50-Conductor w/terminals	-	-	-	1	-	-
	44A	857**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 50-Conductor w/connector	-	-	-	-	-	1
			<u>MOUNTING CORDS FOR 636 KEY</u>						
	44	867**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 34-Conductor w/terminals	1	-	-	-	-	-
	44A	863**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 34-Conductor w/connector	-	1	-	-	-	-
	44	866**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 42-Conductor w/terminals	-	-	1	-	-	-
	44A	868**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 42-Conductor w/connector	-	-	-	-	1	-
	44	865**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 50-Conductor w/terminals	-	-	-	1	-	-
	44A	864**(09)650	CORD, Mounting; 50-Conductor w/connector	-	-	-	-	-	1
	45	79409	BUSHING, Push-Button Lockout	1	1	1	1	1	1
	46	30( )783	CONNECTING BLOCK ASSEMBLY (Order Separately)	1	-	1	1	-	-
	47	83777-2	DIODE, (1N2070), for Station Busy Lamp Circuit (Order Separately)						

TABLE III. CONNECTION CHART, K-564 AND K-565 TELEPHONE SETS, (2-COLOR CONDUCTORS)

CKT. FEAT.	TERMINAL IN SET	MOUNTING CORDS (a)					CONNECTING BLOCK TERMINAL NUMBER		CONNECTING CABLE		
		50-Cond.		42-Cond.		34-Cond.	SCREW TYPE	AMPHENOL	50-Cond. (a) 40-Cond. (h)		
LINE	LEAD DESIG.	636 KEY	589 KEY	K-565/39 /42 phones	K-565/30 /40 phones	K-564/30 /40 phones					
1	R	1R	1R	BLU-WHT	BLU-WHT	BLU-WHT	1-1	1	BLU-WHT	BLU	
	T	1T	1T	WHT-BLU	WHT-BLU	WHT-BLU	1-2	26	WHT-BLU	WHT	
	A1	1B	1B	ORN-WHT	ORN-WHT	ORN-WHT	1-4	2	ORN-WHT	ORN	
	A	1H	1H	WHT-ORN	WHT-ORN	WHT-ORN	1-5	27	WHT-ORN	WHT	
	LAMP	L	1L	1L	GRN-WHT	GRN-WHT	GRN-WHT	4-1	3	GRN-WHT	GRN
2	LG	1G	1G	WHT-GRN	WHT-GRN	WHT-GRN	4-2	28	WHT-GRN	WHT	
	R	2R	2R	BRN-WHT	BRN-WHT	BRN-WHT	1-6	4	BRN-WHT	BRN	
	T	2T	2T	WHT-BRN	WHT-BRN	WHT-BRN	1-7	29	WHT-BRN	WHT	
	---	---	---	SLT-WHT(b)	SLT-WHT(b)	SLT-WHT(b)	1-9	5	SLT-WHT	BRN	
	LAMP	A	2H	2H	WHT-SLT	WHT-SLT	WHT-SLT	1-10	30	WHT-SLT	SL
3	L	2L	2L	BLU-RED	BLU-RED	BLU-RED	4-4	6	BLU-RED	WHT	
	LG	2G	2G	RED-BLU	---	---	---	31	RED-BLU	---	
	R	3R	3R	ORN-RED	ORN-RED	ORN-RED	1-3	7	ORN-RED	BLU	
	T	3T	3T	RED-ORN	RED-ORN	RED-ORN	1-8	32	RED-ORN	RED	
	LAMP	---	---	GRN-RED(b)	GRN-RED(b)	GRN-RED(b)	2-1	8	GRN-RED	YEL	
4	A	3H	3H	RED-GRN	RED-GRN	RED-GRN	2-2	33	RED-GRN	ORN	
	L	3L	3L	BRN-RED	BRN-RED	BRN-RED	4-6	9	BRN-RED	RED	
	LG	3G	3G	RED-BRN	---	---	---	34	RED-BRN	---	
	R	4R	4R	SLT-RED	SLT-RED	SLT-RED	2-4	10	SLT-RED	GRN	
	LAMP	T	4T	4T	RED-SLT	RED-SLT	RED-SLT	2-5	35	RED-SLT	RED
5	---	---	---	BLU-BLK(b)	BLU-BLK(b)	BLU-BLK(b)	2-6	11	BLU-BLK	SLT	
	A	4H	4H	BLK-BLU	BLK-BLU	BLK-BLU	2-7	36	BLK-BLU	BRN	
	L	4L	4L	ORN-BLK	ORN-BLK	ORN-BLK	4-9	12	ORN-BLK	RED	
	LG	4G	4G	BLK-ORN	---	---	---	37	---	---	
	R	5R	5R	GRN-BLK	GRN-BLK	GRN-BLK	2-9	13	GRN-BLK	SLT	
AUX. SIGS.	T	5T	5T	BLK-GRN	BLK-GRN	BLK-GRN	2-10	38	BLK-GRN	RED	
	---	---	---	BRN-BLK(b)	BRN-BLK(b)	BRN-BLK(b)	2-3	14	BRN-BLK	YEL	
	A	5H	5H	BLK-BRN	BLK-BRN	BLK-BRN	2-8	39	BLK-BRN	BLU	
	LAMP	L	5L	5L	SLT-BLK	SLT-BLK	SLT-BLK	4-3	15	SLT-BLK	BLK
	LG	5LG	5LG	BLK-SLT	---	---	---	40	BLK-SLT	---	
HOLD LAMP	5	1	1	BLU-YEL	BLU-YEL	---	---	16	BLU-YEL	---	
	6	2	(d)	YEL-BLU	YEL-BLU	---	---	41	YEL-BLU	---	
	3	3	3	ORN-YEL	---	ORN-YEL(b)	---	17	ORN-YEL	---	
	4	4	4	YEL-ORN	---	YEL-ORN(b)	---	42	YEL-ORN	---	
PB SIG	LH	HL	HL	GRN-YEL	---	GRN-YEL(b)	---	18	GRN-YEL	---	
	LG	HLG	HLG	YEL-GRN	---	YEL-GRN(b)	---	43	YEL-GRN	---	
BZ LP	SG	SG	BRN-YEL	BRN-YEL	BRN-YEL	3-1	19	BRN-YEL	ORN		
R-R1	L2	L2(c)	YEL-BRN	YEL-BRN	YEL-BRN	3-2	44	YEL-BRN	BLK		
B-B1	RR	RR	SLT-YEL	SLT-YEL	SLT-YEL	3-4	20	SLT-YEL	GRN		
SPEAKER PHONE EXCLUDED CIRCUIT	R	RT	RT	YEL-SLT	YEL-SLT	YEL-SLT	3-5	45	YEL-SLT	BLK	
	T	ER	ER	BLU-VIO(e)	BLU-VIO(e)	---	3-6	21	BLU-VIO	BRN	
	A1	ET	ET	VIO-BLU(e)	VIO-BLU(e)	---	3-7	46	VIO-BLU	BLK	
	A	EB	EB	ORN-VIO(e)	ORN-VIO(e)	---	3-9	22	ORN-VIO	SLT	
	R1	EH	EH	VIO-ORN(e)	VIO-ORN(e)	---	3-10	47	VIO-ORN	BLK	
	T1	9	9R	GRN-VIO(e)	GRN-VIO(e)	---	3-3	23	GRN-VIO	BLU	
	P3	RR	RR(c)	VIO-GRN(e)	VIO-GRN(e)	---	3-8	48	VIO-GRN	YEL	
	P4	7	ON	BRN-VIO(e)	BRN-VIO(e)	---	4-8	24	BRN-VIO	ORN	
	LK	8	ON1	VIO-BRN(e)	VIO-BRN(e)	---	4-10	49	VIO-BRN	YEL	
	AG	L1	L1(c)	SLT-VIO(e)	SLT-VIO(e)	---	4-5	25	SLT-VIO	GRN	
	N	N	VIO-SLT(e)	VIO-SLT(e)	---	4-7	50	VIO-SLT	YEL		

NOTES:

- Colors are designated, body first, stripe second.
- Spare conductors, tape and store in telephone.
- Terminal on telephone network.
- Auxiliary terminal strip in telephone
- Exclusion and speakerphone leads not associated with these features must be disconnected, taped and stored in telephone set when two or more sets are connected in multiple through bridging adaptors.
- Terminals 28, 31, 34, 37, and 40 are strapped on the mounting cord connector
- These terminals are not used except when the telephone is modified to install an exclusion switch.
- If Superior Cable Co. no. 25 x 24 ICRS "Ring Stripe" Cable is used, colors designated become a two-color combination, i.e. BLU-WHT, WHT-BLU; ORN-WHT, WHT-ORN; etc. The first color is the body and the second color the ring stripe.

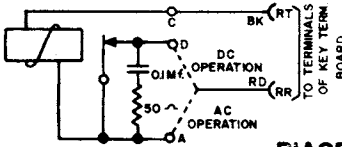
**NOTES:**

1. Spare conductors of mounting cord have ends taped and stored inside telephone. Circled numbers on connecting block are Amphenol pin numbers.
2. CONVERTIBLE KEYS. Pickup keys Ps5, Ps4, and Ps3 may be converted for signalling by unscrewing the slotted head pin from the plunger shank about 6 turns, then changing "Key Leads" as shown in the following table. The table also shows wiring for intercom using Ps5 as a common signalling key.

CONVERTIBLE KEY OPTIONS	KEY LEADS			
	YL-BR	BR	SL-BR	BK-GN
HPPPPP	M	M	M	X
HPPPPS	M	M	M	SG
HPPSSS	M	M	SG	X
HPPSSS	M	X	SG	X
HPPP*P*S*	M	X	5H	SG
HPP*P*P*S*	X	X	5H	SG

H=HOLD; P=PICKUP; S=SIGNAL  
 P\*=INTERCOM; S\*= INTERCOM COMMON SIGNAL

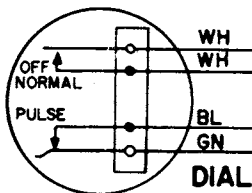
**OPTIONAL BUZZER**



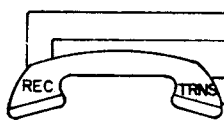
**KEY & TERM. BOARD**

**BIASED RINGER**

Ringer Cut-Off Control: Bend stop beside detent on volume control to clear rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position to lock ringer armature.



**DIAL**



**HANDSET**

**HANDSET CORD**

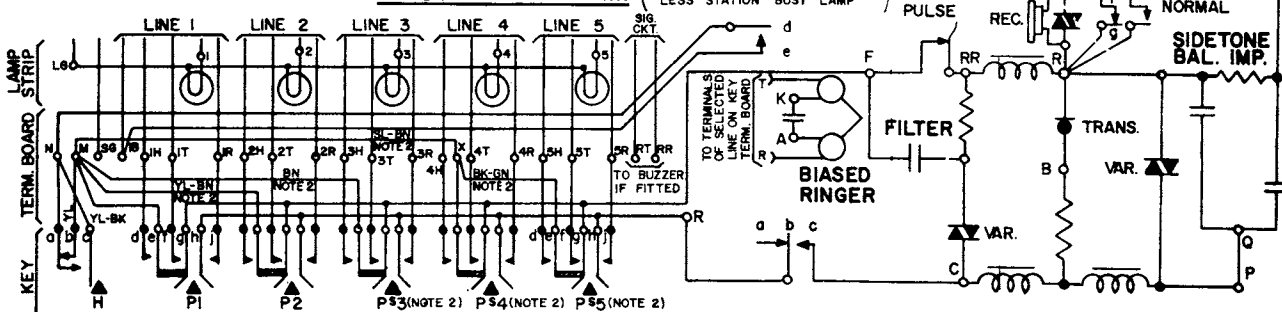
**NETWORK**

**CRADLE SWITCH**

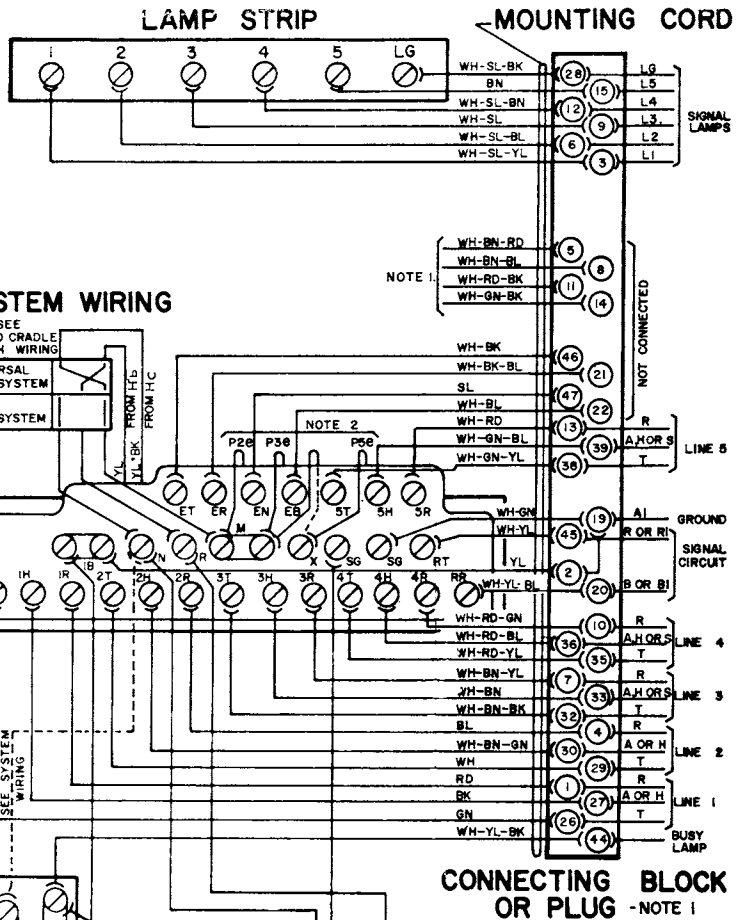
CONTACT fg OPERATES LAST WHEN HANDSET IS LIFTED

**CIRCUIT DIAGRAM**

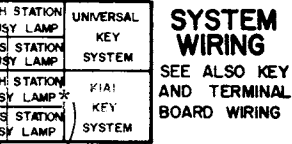
(CIRCUIT SHOWN FOR KIA1 SYSTEM LESS STATION BUSY LAMP)



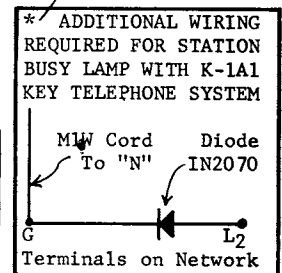
DIAGRAM, 564--(-)30- and 564--(-)40 Telephones with 3-Color-Conductor Mounting Cord, 589 Key  
 (See Page 348.07 for Connecting 2-Color-Conductor Mounting Cord)



**CONNECTING BLOCK OR PLUG -NOTE 1**



**SYSTEM WIRING**  
 SEE ALSO KEY AND TERMINAL BOARD WIRING







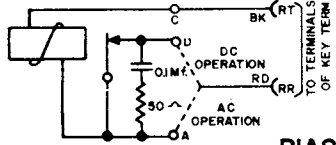
**NOTES:**

- Spare conductors of mounting cord have ends taped and stored inside telephone. Circled numbers on connecting block are Ampenol pin numbers.
- CONVERTIBLE KEYS. Pickup keys Ps5, Ps4, and Ps3 may be converted for signalling by unscrewing the slotted head pin from the plunger shank about 6 turns, then changing "Key Leads" as shown in the following table. The table also shows wiring for intercom using Ps5 as a common signalling key.

CONVERTIBLE KEY OPTIONS	KEY LEADS			
	YL-BR	BR	SL-BR	BK-GN
HPPPPP	M	M	M	X
HPPPPS	M	M	M	SG
HPPSSS	M	M	SG	X
HPPSS	M	X	SG	X
HPPP*P*S*	M	X	5H	SG
HPP*P*P*S*	X	X	5H	SG

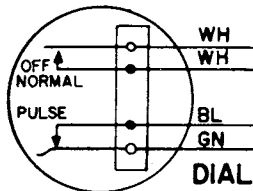
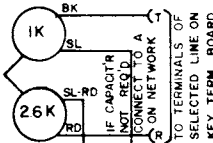
H=HOLD; P=PICKUP; S=SIGNAL  
 P\*=INTERCOM; S\*= INTERCOM COMMON SIGNAL

**OPTIONAL BUZZER**

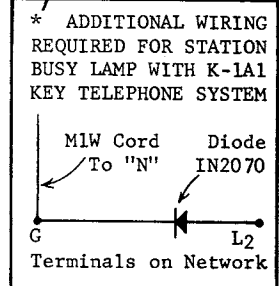
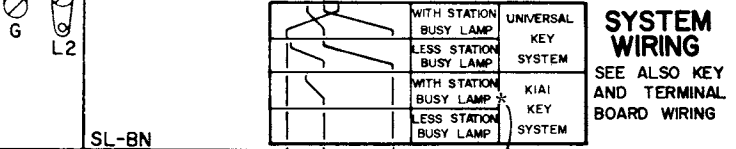
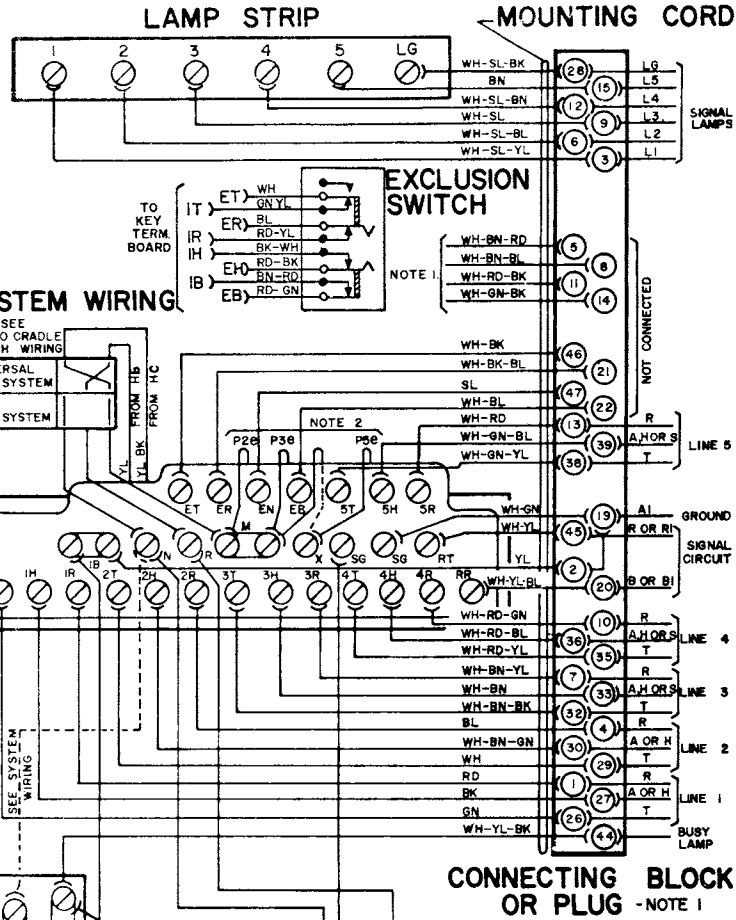
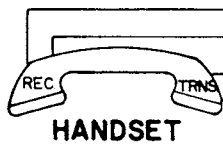


**BIASED RINGER**

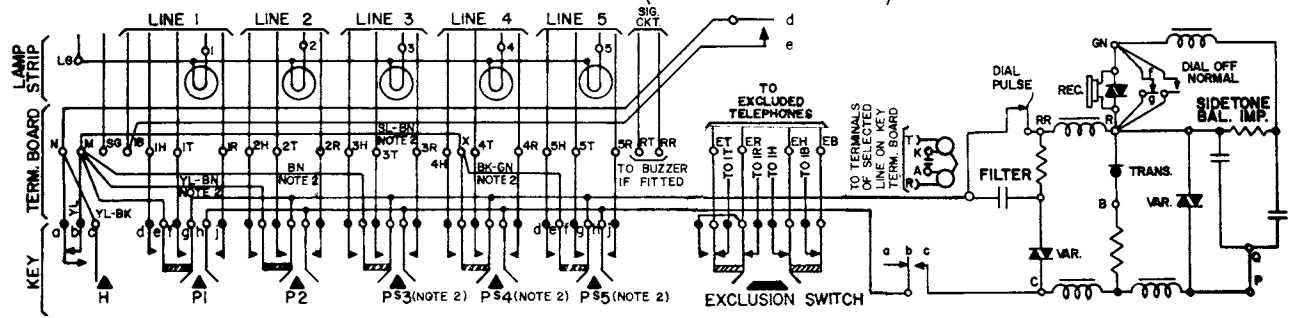
Ringer Cut-Off Control: Bend stop beside detent on volume control to clear rim of ringer frame. This provides extra control position to lock ringer armature.



For Manual Service:  
 Replace dial with dummy plug and transfer green F to RR on network.



**CIRCUIT DIAGRAM** (CIRCUIT SHOWN FOR KIAI SYSTEM) LESS STATION BUSY LAMP



DIAGRAM, 565--(-)30- and 565--(-)40- Telephones with 3-Color-Conductor Mounting Cord, 589 Key.  
 (See Page 348.07 for Connecting 2-Color-Conductor Mounting Cord)

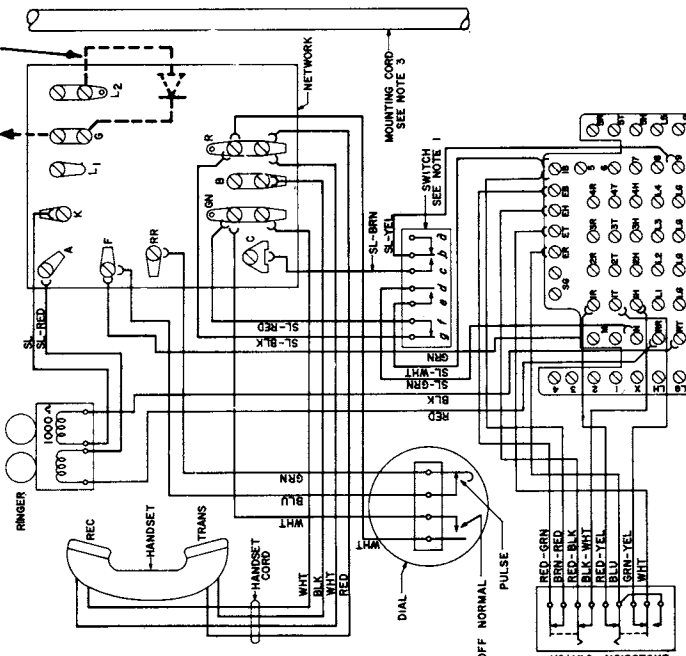
Additional wiring required for station busy lamp with K-1A1 or K-1A2 system.

IW from G to N on key terminal board IN 2070 Diode from L2 to G

565 \*\* (BA) 30/40M TELEPHONE CIRCUIT

NOTES:

- 1-CONTACT SEQUENCE, NETWORK AND PICKUP, TO BE CLOSURES BEFORE C/D
- 2-RESTORING HANDSET A/F CLOSURES
- 3-B/BB OPENS BEFORE D/D
- 4-FOR MANUAL SERVICE REPLACE DIAL WITH DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY AND TRANSFER GREEN KEY LEAD FROM (F) TERMINAL TO (RR) TERMINAL ON NETWORK.
- 5-SEE TABLE FOR CONNECTIONS.
- 6-DETENT ON RINGER CUT-OFF CONTROL BY CUSTOMER BEND STOP NEXT TO DETENT ON RINGER VOLUME CONTROL SO THAT IT IS COMPLETELY OPENED TO THE "OFF" POSITION ON VOLUME CONTROL WHICH PREVENTS ARMATURE MOVEMENT.
- 7-KEY FEATURE DESIGNATIONS:
- 8-H-HOLD UP
- 9-S-SIGNAL
- 10-P-CONVERTIBLE, PICK-UP OR SIGNAL
- 11-DD \* CONDUCTORS ARE TAPED AND STORED IN TELEPHONE.
- 12-PROVIDE "N" WIRING WHEN THE BUZZER IS TO OPERATE ON 80 CYCLES A.C. AND PROVIDE "M" WIRING WHEN THE BUZZER IS TO OPERATE ON D.C.
- 13-NUMBERS SHOWN INDICATE TERMINAL NO. ON MOUNTING CORD CONNECTOR.
- 14-CONDUCTOR COLORS: BODY FIRST, TRACER SECOND.



**TABLE A**  
UNIVERSAL-KIAI SYSTEM CONVERSION-STATION BUSY SIGNAL CONNECTIONS  
CONNECTION OF HOLD KEY & SWITCH LEADS

TEL SYS	SL-WHT	SL-GRN	SL-YEL	YEL	YEL-BLK	M/W CORD
NO STATION BUSY LAMP WITH STATION BUSY LAMP	UNIV IB	IB	N	R	M	
	UNIV SG	N	R	M	N	
	KIAI IB	L2 *	R	M	N	(G TO N)

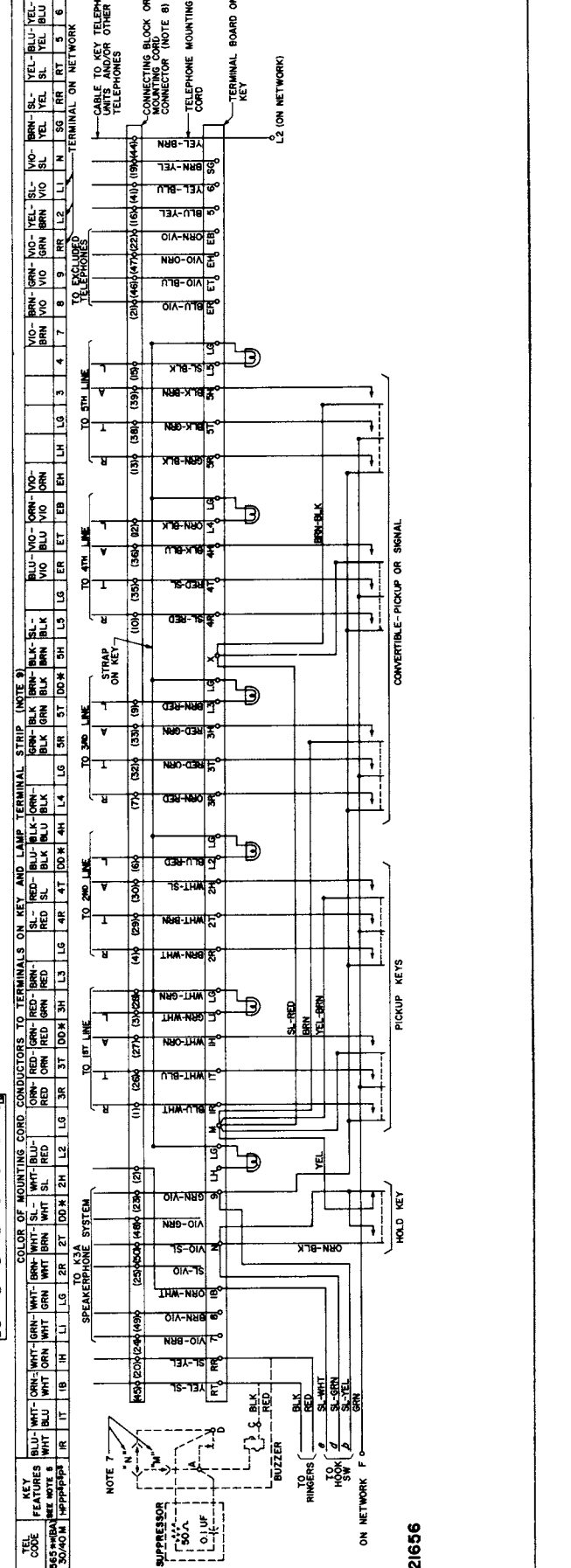
\* TERMINAL ON NETWORK

**TABLE B**  
RINGER CONNECTIONS

SET RINGER OR BE CUT OFF IN SET COMMON SIG OR OTHER USE CAPACITOR	WHEN USED AS BRIDGED RINGER ON ANY LINE	SL	SL	BLK	RED	RINGER OR BUZZER LEAD
	WHEN USED AS PRIVATE LINE WITH CAPACITOR OR OTHER USE CAPACITOR	A	K	T	R	

**TABLE C**  
PICKUP-SIGNALING CONVERSION LEADS FOR VICE-VERSA CONVERT FROM PICKUP LEADS AS FOLLOWS

NO. OF PICKUP KEYS	NO. OF SIG KEYS INTERCOMMUNICATING FROM SIG. KEY	KEY LEADS			
		YEL	BRN	SL-RED	BLK
5	1	M	M	M	X
4	2	M	M	M	SG
3	3	M	M	M	SG
2	4	M	X	X	SG
1	5	X	X	X	SG
4	4	X	X	X	SG



DIAGRAM, 565--(-)30- and 565--(-)40- Telephones with 2-Color Conductor Cord, 636 Key

21656

**NOTE 2.**

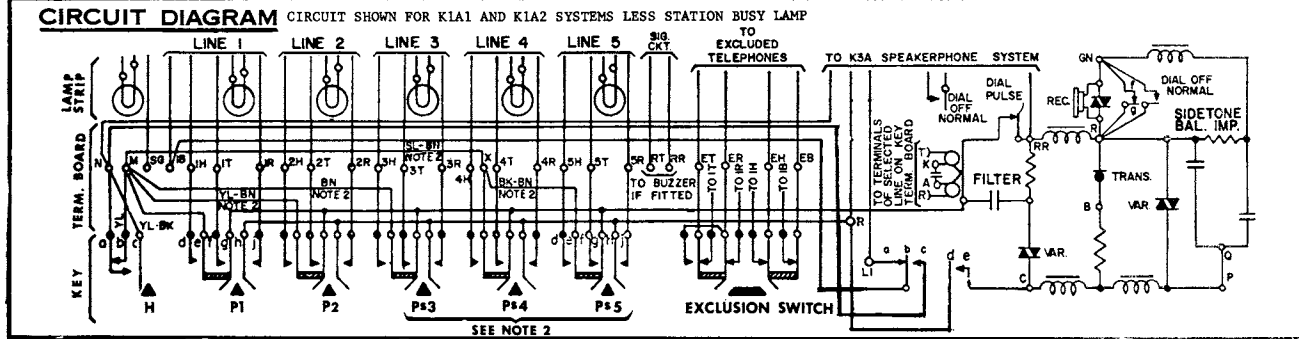
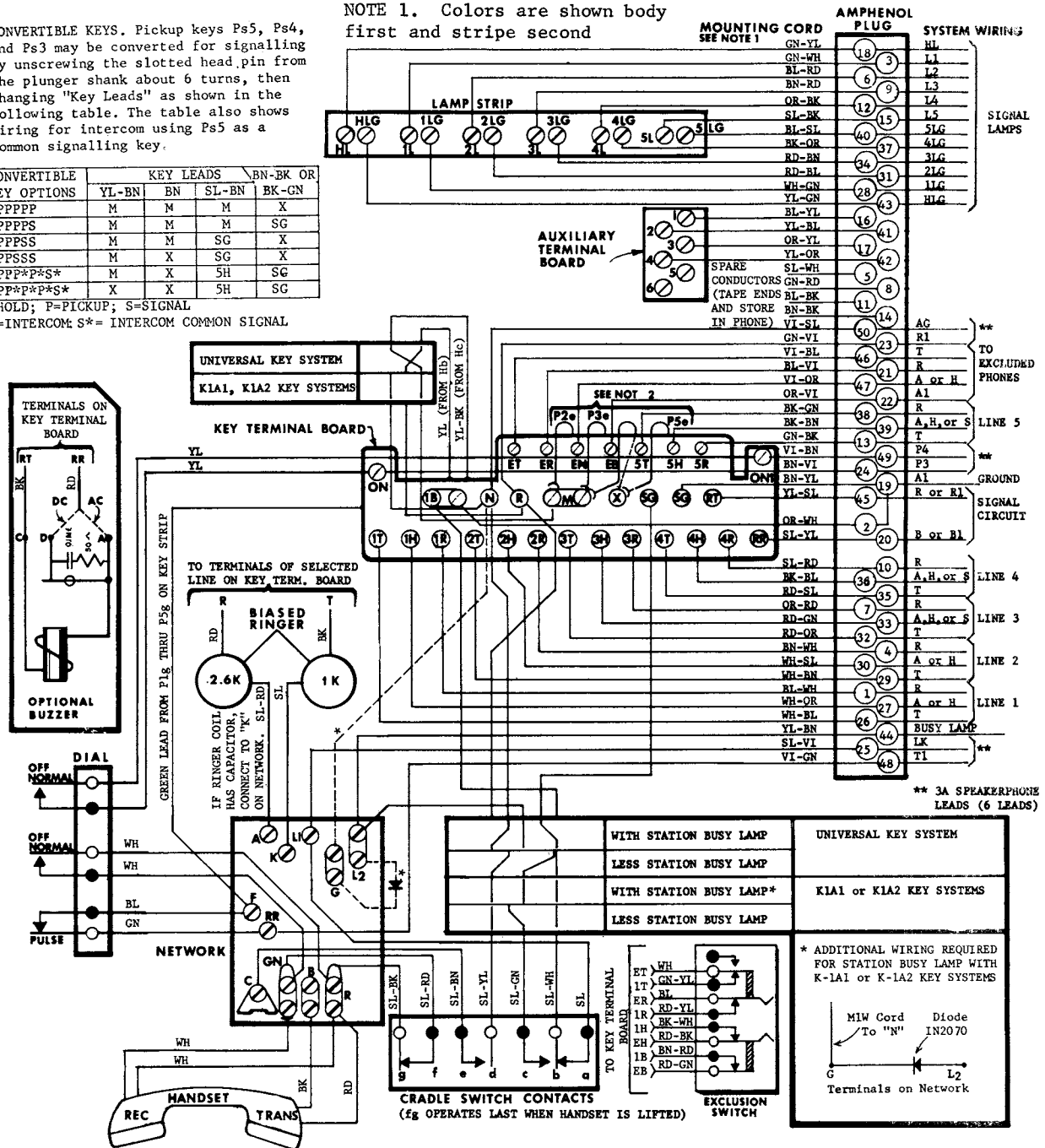
CONVERTIBLE KEYS. Pickup keys Ps5, Ps4, and Ps3 may be converted for signalling by unscrewing the slotted head pin from the plunger shank about 6 turns, then changing "Key Leads" as shown in the following table. The table also shows wiring for intercom using Ps5 as a common signalling key.

CONVERTIBLE KEY OPTIONS	KEY LEADS			
	YL-BN	BN	SL-BN	BN-BK OR BK-GN
HPPPPP	M	M	M	X
HPPPPS	M	M	M	SG
HPPSSS	M	M	SG	X
HPPSSS	M	X	SG	X
HPPP*P*S*	M	X	5H	SG
HPP*P*P*S*	X	X	5H	SG

H=HOLD; P=PICKUP; S=SIGNAL  
 P\*=INTERCOM; S\*= INTERCOM COMMON SIGNAL

**COMPOSITE WIRING DIAGRAM**

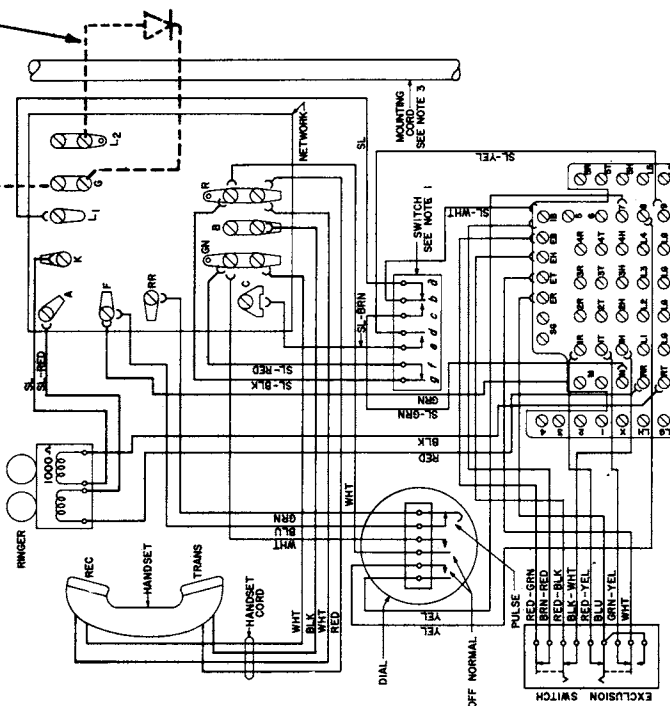
**NOTE 1.** Colors are shown body first and stripe second



DIAGRAM, 565--(-)39- and 565--(-)42- Telephones with 589 Key

Additional wiring required for station busy lamp with K-1A1 or K-1A2 system.

IW from G to N on key terminal board IN 2070 Diode from L2 to G



565 \*\* (BA) 39/42M TELEPHONE CIRCUIT

- NOTES:
- 1-CONTACT SEQUENCE REMOVING HANDSET
  - A. *ab* CLOSERS BEFORE *de*
  - B. *de* CLOSERS BEFORE *fg*
  - RESTORING HANDSET
  - A. *fg* CLOSERS BEFORE *ab*
  - B. *ab* CLOSERS BEFORE *de*
- 2-FOR MANUAL SERVICE REPLACE DIAL WITH DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY AND TRANSFER GREEN KEY LEAD FROM (F) TERMINAL TO (R) TERMINAL ON NETWORK.
- 3-SEE TABLE FOR CONNECTIONS.
- 4-FOR RINGER CUT-OFF CONTROL BY CUSTOMER BEND STOP NEXT TO DETENT ON RINGER VOLUME CONTROL SO THAT IT COMPLETELY RESTS ON DETENT POSITION. THIS POSITION PREVENTS FURTHER MOVEMENT.
- 5-KEY FEATURE DESIGNATIONS:
- H-HOLD UP
  - I-SIGNAL
  - P-CONVERTIBLE, PICK-UP OR SIGNAL
  - 6-DD \* CONDUCTORS ARE TAPED AND STORED IN TELEPHONE.
  - 7-PROVIDE "M" WIRING WHEN THE BUZZER IS TO OPERATE ON 60 CYCLES A.C. AND PROVIDE "N" WIRING WHEN THE BUZZER IS TO OPERATE ON D.C.
  - 8-NUMBERS SHOWN INDICATE TERMINAL NO. ON MOUNTING CORD CONNECTOR.
  - 9-CONDUCTOR COLORS: BODY FIRST, TRACER SECOND.
  - 10-EXCLUSION AND PULSE LEADS ARE ASSOCIATED WITH THESE FEATURES. MUST BE DISCONNECTED INDIVIDUALLY, TAPED AND STORED THROUGH CONNECTING BLOCKS OR BRIDGING ADAPTERS.

TABLE A  
UNIVERSAL-KIA1 SYSTEM CONNECTIONS ON BUSY SIGNAL CONNECTIONS OF HOLD KEY AND SWITCH LEADS

KEY SYS.	SL-WHT	SL-GRN	SL-YEL	YEL	YEL-BLK	M/W CMD
NO STATION BUSY LAMP	UNIV IB	N	R	R	M	N
WITH STATION BUSY LAMP	KIA1 IB	N	R	R	M	N
* TERMINAL ON NETWORK	KIA1 IB	L2 *	R	R	M	N

TABLE B  
RINGER CONNECTIONS

SET RINGER OR BE CUT OFF IN SET	WHEN USED AS BRIDGED RINGER ON ANY LINE			WHEN USED AS PRIVATE LINE COMMON SIG OR OTHER USE		
	SL-RED	SL-BLK	BLK	YEL	YEL-BLK	RT
WITH CAPACITOR	A	K	T	A	K	RT
WITHOUT CAPACITOR	A	A	A	A	A	RR

TABLE C  
PICKUP-SIGNALING CONVERSION AND CHANGE VICE-VERSA CONVERT FROM PICKUP LEADS AS FOLLOWS:

NO. OF PICKUP KEYS	NO. OF SIG KEYS INTERCOMMUNICATING WITH COMMON SIG. KEY	KEY LEADS					
		YEL-BRN	SL-BRN	SL-RED	BLK	YEL	RT
5	1	M	M	M	M	X	
4	2	M	M	M	M	X	
3	3	M	M	M	M	X	
2	4	M	M	M	M	X	
1	5	M	M	M	M	X	

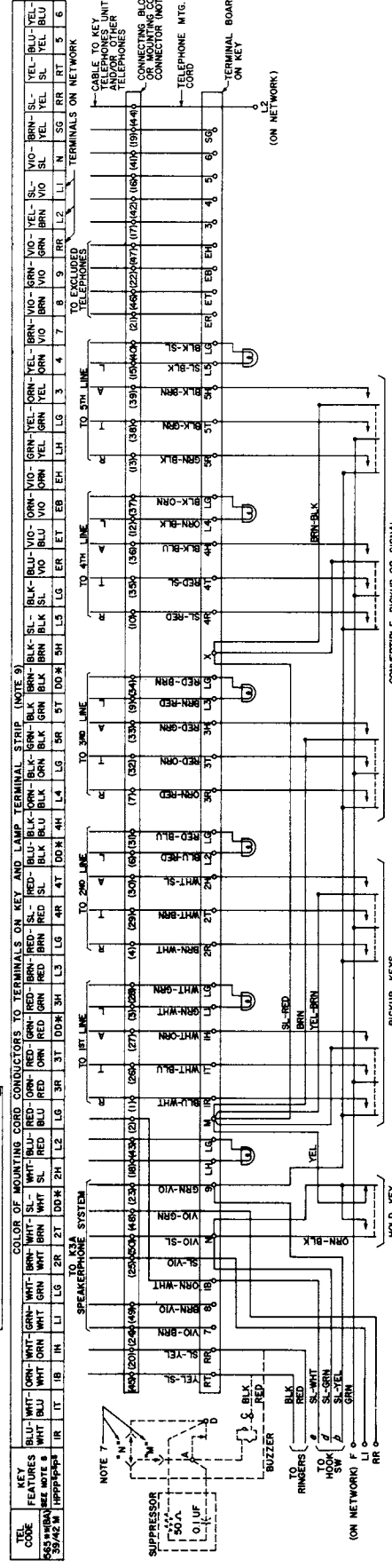




Figure 1A. K-1564 "TEL-TOUCH" Key Telephone  
 (Superseded by K-2564)



Figure 1B. K-2564 "TEL-TOUCH" Key Telephone

K-1564 and K-2564 "TEL-TOUCH" KEY TELEPHONES

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The types K-1564 and K-2564 Key Telephones are identified by a code number stamped in ink on the bottom of the Base Plate. Refer to Table I, "ORDERING INFORMATION" for explanation of each code number. The K-2564 supersedes the K-1564.

The K-1564 incorporates a type 27, 10-pushbutton Dial. The K-2564 incorporates a type 32, 12-pushbutton Dial. The two telephones are otherwise identical except for the Face Plate and the Dial leads. To replace the 10-pushbutton dial, order the 12-pushbutton dial, type 32, and the 180148-\*\* Face Plate.

2. PURPOSE OF KEY TELEPHONES

The K-1564 and K-2564 telephones are designed to be used with a Key Telephone System, such as the K1A2. Such a system provides several telephones access to several lines which may include central office, private exchange, or intercom lines. The five clear buttons are used to select a line, and the red button is used to place a "HOLD" on any line.

3. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

The Key Telephones are anti-sidetone and operate efficiently over a wide range of loop resistance and line impedance.

The six keys are allocated for use, from left to right, as follows: The first key, (red button), is a HOLD key which is used to hold a call received on any line while another call is made on another line. The second and third keys are individual LINE (or pick-up) keys and, the remaining three keys may each be wired as either LINE or interphone SIGNAL keys. A maximum of five lines may be accessed from one telephone, with a common HOLD key, and up to three of these lines may be connected as private intercom lines, one key being used for the common interphone signaling circuit.

4. INSTALLATION

Telephones equipped with quick-connect plugs are installed by plugging into appropriately prewired connectors of the key system. Refer to circuit label packed with each phone for connecting leads of Mounting Cord not equipped with plug. The circuit label also gives instructions for making modifications to the telephone.

The Connecting Block Assembly, (item 32, figure 2), is not included with the telephone and must be ordered separately when required.

When used in a K-1A1 or a K-1A2 Key System, additional wiring, including the diode (83777-2) is required for a station busy lamp. The diode must also be ordered separately.

TABLE 1. ORDERING INFORMATION

CODE	DESCRIPTION
K-2564**()30_	TELEPHONE, Key, "TEL-TOUCH" 12-Button Dial, Mounting Cord Terminated with Spade Terminals.
K-2564**()40_	TELEPHONE, Key, "TEL-TOUCH", 12-Button Dial, Mounting Cord Terminated with Plug
	— Add Dial Code as follows:
	R-Regular, Numerals only M-Metro, Letters and Numerals
	— Insert Ringer Option as follows:
	(LR) - Less Ringer (BA) - Straight Line Biased Ringer
	— ** Substitute Color Code as follows:
	00 - Black 05 - Green 13 - Beige 14 - Gray 15 - White
<u>CIRCUIT LABELS</u>	
K-1564 - 21653 K-2564 - 180148	

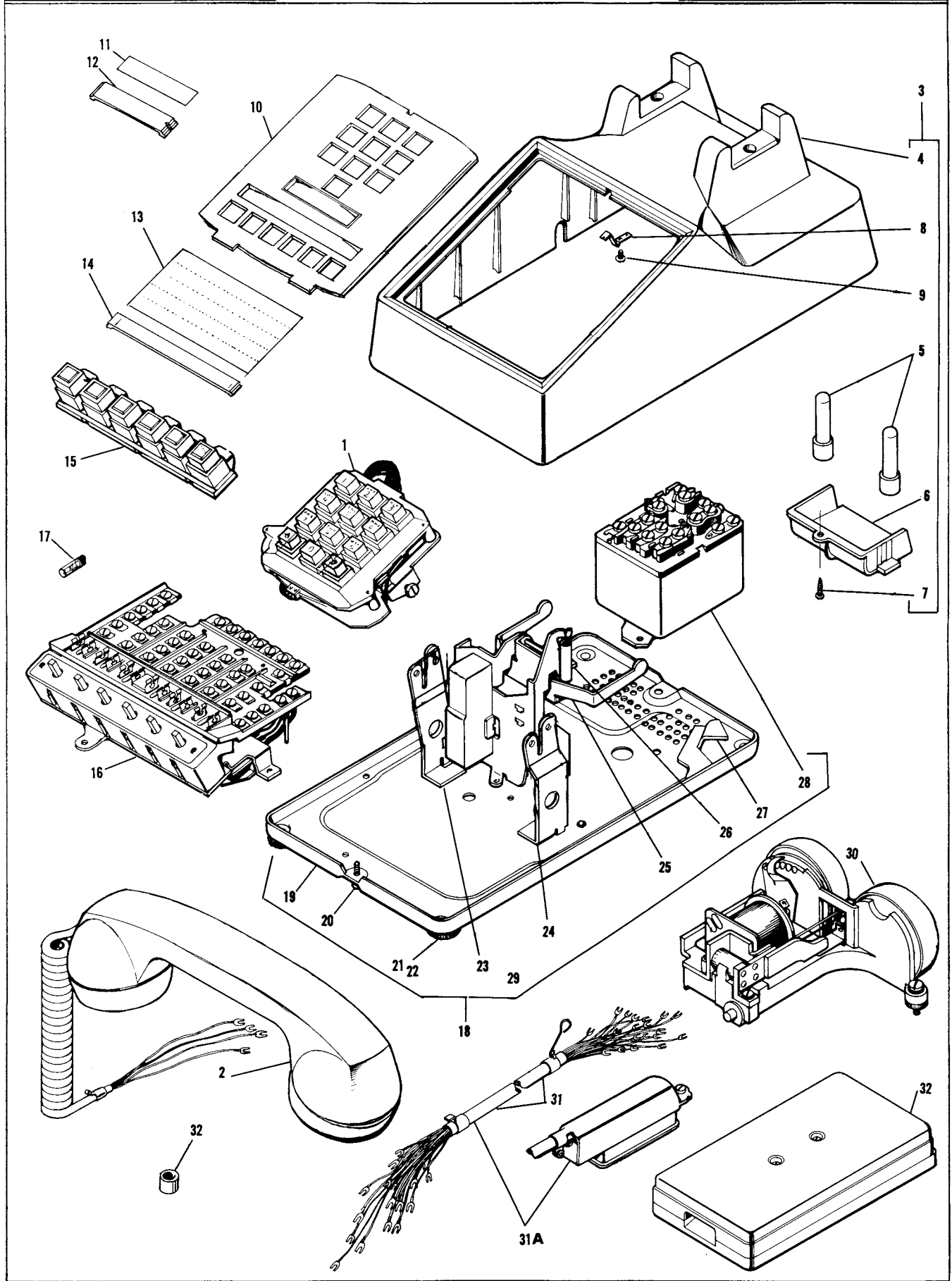


Figure 2. K-1564 and K-2564 Key Telephones, Exploded view.

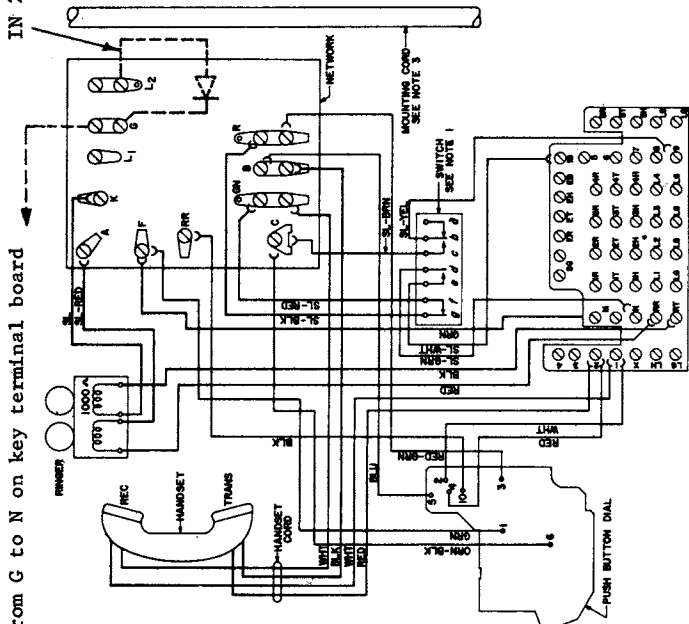
FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:			
(Indented items are included in the part under which they are indented)				1564	1564	2564	2564
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "TEL-TOUCH" KEY TELEPHONES				/30	/40	/30	/40
1		27(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 10-Pushbutton, Regular	X	X	-	-
1		27(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 10-Pushbutton, Metropolitan	X	X	-	-
NOTE: To replace the Type 27 Dial, order Type 32 Dial and 180148-** Face Plate							
1		32(D)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 12-Pushbutton, Regular	-	-	X	X
1		32(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, 12-Pushbutton, Metropolitan (See Section 228)	-	-	X	X
2		65**(C2)410	HANDSET ASSEMBLY, (Complete) (See Section 212)	1	1	1	1
3		87509-**	HOUSING AND PLUNGER ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1
4		87510-**	HOUSING	1	1	1	1
5		79101-2	PLUNGER, Cradle Switch	2	2	2	2
6		79097-**	RETAINER, Plunger	1	1	1	1
7		75407-2	SCREW, Plunger Retainer	1	1	1	1
8		86143-1	CLIP, Face Plate Retaining	1	1	1	1
9		95884-2	SCREW, Face Plate Clip	1	1	1	1
10		87507-**	FACE PLATE, for 10-Pushbutton Dial	1	1	-	-
10A		180148-**	FACE PLATE, for 12-Pushbutton Dial	-	-	1	1
11		87513-1	CARD, Number	1	1	1	1
12		87514-1	RETAINER, Number Card	1	1	1	1
13		82028-1	CARD Designation	1	1	1	1
14		88522-1	RETAINER, Designation Card	1	1	1	1
15		87472-1	KEY STRIP ASSEMBLY, (Square Buttons)	1	1	1	1
		87470-2	BUTTON, Red	1	1	1	1
		87470-1	BUTTON, Clear	5	5	5	5
		87471-1	STRIP, Pushbutton, (Plastic)	1	1	1	1
		87479-1	RETAINER, Pushbutton, (Metal)	1	1	1	1
		95966-1	SCREW, Shoulder	2	2	2	2
16		636(A)740	KEY ASSEMBLY, (See Section 258)	1	1	1	1
		75392-2	SCREW, (Key Attaching)	3	3	3	3
17		51(A)745	LAMP	6	6	6	6
18		79525-7	BASE ASSEMBLY (Includes items 18 through 29.)	1	1	1	1
19		NSS	PLATE, Base, (79411), Not Serviced Separately	-	-	-	-
20		75486-1	SCREW, Cabinet Lock	4	4	4	4
21		82400-1	FOOT	4	4	4	4
22		82486-2	RIVET, (Foot Attaching)	1	1	1	1
23		87511-2	BRACKET, Dial, L. H.	1	1	1	1
24		87511-1	BRACKET, Dial, R. H.	1	1	1	1
25		79489-1	CRADLE SWITCH ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1
26		75333-1	BRACKET, Ringer Mounting	1	1	1	1
27		79404-1	CLIP, Cord; (And Ringer Mounting Bracket)	1	1	1	1
28		75335-1	NETWORK (Attaching Parts)	1	1	1	1
		69116-3	SCREW	2	2	2	2
		67093-1	NUT	2	2	2	2
29		31944-2	RIVET	9	9	9	9
30		130(BA)470	RINGER	1	1	1	1
31		867**(09)650	MOUNTING CORD, 34-Conductor w/spade terminals	1	-	1	-
31A		863**(09)650	MOUNTING CORD, 34-Conductor w/connector	-	1	-	1
32		79409-1	BUSHING, Pushbutton Lockout, (Packed Loose)	1	1	1	1
33		30( )783	CONNECTING BLOCK ASSEMBLY, (Order Separately)	1	-	1	-
		**	Substitute Color Code as Follows: 00-Black; 05-Green; 13-Beige; 14-Gray; 15-White.				
		CIRCUIT LABELS					
		1564 - 21653					
		2564 - 180148					

Additional wiring required for station busy lamp with K-1A1 or K-1A2 system.

**1564-H\*(-BA) 30/AOM TELEPHONE CIRCUIT**

- NOTES:  
 1-CONTACT SEQUENCE REMOVING HANDSET  
 A. 1/9 CLOSERS  
 B. 1/9 OPENERS  
 RESTORING HANDSET  
 A. 1/9 CLOSERS  
 B. 1/9 OPENERS

- 3-SEE TABLE FOR CONNECTIONS.  
 4-RINGER OUT-OFF CONTROL BY CUSTOMER. RING STOP NEXT TO BUZZER. RINGER MUST BE IN POSITION OF THE RINGER FRAME. THIS PROVIDES A FURTHER PREVENTION ON VOLUME CONTROL WHICH PREVENTS ARMATURE  
 5-SET FEATURE DESIGNATIONS:  
 H-HOLD  
 P-PICK-UP  
 C-CONVERTIBLE, PICK-UP OR SIGNAL  
 6-DD-N CONDUCTORS ARE TAPPED AND STORED IN TELEPHONE  
 7-PROVIDE "C" WIRING WHEN THE BUZZER'S 90° CYCLES AC, AND PROVIDE "N" WIRING WHEN THE BUZZER IS TO OPERATE ON DC.  
 8-NUMBERS SHOWN INDICATE TERMINAL NO. ON MOUNTING CORD CONNECTOR.  
 9-CONDUCTOR COLORS: BODY FIRST, TRACER SECOND.



**TABLE A**  
 UNIVERSAL KEY SYSTEM CONNECTIONS AND SWITCH CONNECTIONS  
 CONNECTIONS OF HOLD KEY SWITCH LEADS

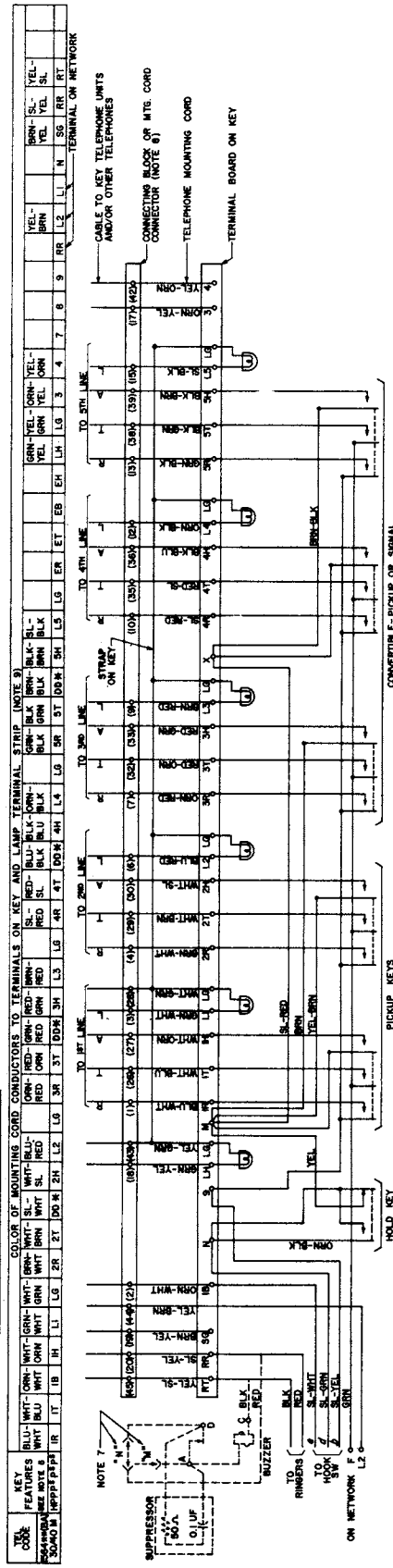
KEY	SL-WHT	SL-GRN	SL-YEL	SL-BLK	SL-RED	SL-RT
NO STATION BUSY LAMP	UNIV. 1B	IB	N	R	M	N
WITH STATION BUSY LAMP	UNIV. 5G	L2	N	R	M	N
* TERMINAL ON NETWORK	KU1	IB	L2	N	R	M

**TABLE B**  
 RINGER CONNECTIONS

WHEN USED AS BRIDGED RINGER ON AMT LINE	RINGER OR BUZZER LEAD
SET RINGER OR BUZZER NOT TO BE CUT OFF IN SET COMMON SIG. OR OTHER USE	RED S. BLK
WITH CAPACITOR WITHOUT CAPACITOR	A K T R
WITH CAPACITOR WITHOUT CAPACITOR	A K RT RR

**TABLE C**  
 PICKUP-SIGNALING CONVERSION LEADS AS FOLLOWS:  
 CONVERT FROM PICKUP KEYS TO SIGNALING KEYS

NO. OF PICKUP KEYS	NO. OF SIGNALING KEYS	CONVERSION
1	1	1-1
2	2	2-2
3	3	3-3
4	4	4-4
5	5	5-5



DIAGRAM, 1564--(-) 30- and 1564--(-)40- Key Telephones





Figure 1A. K-232 "CORINTHIAN" Telephone



Figure 1B. K-1231 "CORINTHIAN" Telephone

K-200 AND K-1200, "CORINTHIAN", SERIES TELEPHONES

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The "CORINTHIAN" Series of desk telephones are multi-key units designed for use with key telephone systems to place and receive calls on up to eleven lines. The lines may be CO, PBX, and intercom.

The "CORINTHIAN" is available with Rotary Dial (200 Series), or push-button "TEL-TOUCH" dial, (1200 Series).

Ordering information is given in Table I.

Replaceable parts are listed in Table II.

2. INSTALLATION

Mounting cords are terminated with quick-connect plugs. Installation consists basically of plugging the mounting cord into appropriately pre-wired connectors of the key telephone system. Lead designations are indicated on the applicable telephone circuit diagram so circuits can be traced throughout the system. Number card instructions are covered in paragraph 5.1.

3. EXPANSION FROM 5-LINE to 11-LINE CAPACITY.

The 231/80M and the 1231/80M 5-line phones may be expanded to 11-line capacity by adding kit number 180113. The 231/50M and the 1231/50M 5-line phones also may be expanded to 11-line capacity by adding this kit, but the 50-conductor mounting cord must be replaced with an 80-conductor mounting cord 869\*\*(09)650. Installation instructions are included with the kit.

4. REPLACEMENT OF COMPONENTS

An exploded view of a typical "CORINTHIAN" telephone is shown in figure 2. Exact parts are not pictured for all units; use representative parts to enter Table II.

TABLE I ORDERING INFORMATION, "CORINTHIAN" TELEPHONES.

CODE	DESCRIPTION
A. 231**( )50M	TELEPHONE, "CORINTHIAN"; Rotary Dial; 5-Line Capacity; 50-Conductor Cord with plug. (See "NOTE" below.)
B. 231**( )80M	TELEPHONE, "CORINTHIAN"; Rotary Dial; 5-Line Capacity; 80-Conductor Cord with two plugs. (See "G" below.)
C. 232**( )80M	TELEPHONE, "CORINTHIAN"; Rotary Dial, 11-Line Capacity; 80-Conductor Cord with two plugs.
D. 1231**( )50M	TELEPHONE, "CORINTHIAN"; "TEL-TOUCH" (Push-Button) Dial; 5-Line Capacity; 50-Conductor cord with plug. (See "NOTE" below.)
E. 1231**( )80M	TELEPHONE, "CORINTHIAN"; "TEL-TOUCH" (Push-Button) Dial; 5-Line Capacity; 80-Conductor Cord with two plugs. (See "G" below.)
F. 1232**( )80M	TELEPHONE, "CORINTHIAN", "TEL-TOUCH" (Push-Button) Dial, 11-Line Capacity; 80-Conductor Cord with two plugs.
**	Substitute Color Code As Follows:  05- Green 13- Light Beige 15- White
G. 180113	KIT, Expansion, Includes All Items Needed to Expand 231**( )80M or 1231**( )80M to 11-Line Capacity.
NOTE:	To Expand 231**( )50M or 1231**( )50M to 11-Line Capacity, Order 869**(09)650 Mounting Cord in addition to Kit No. 180113.

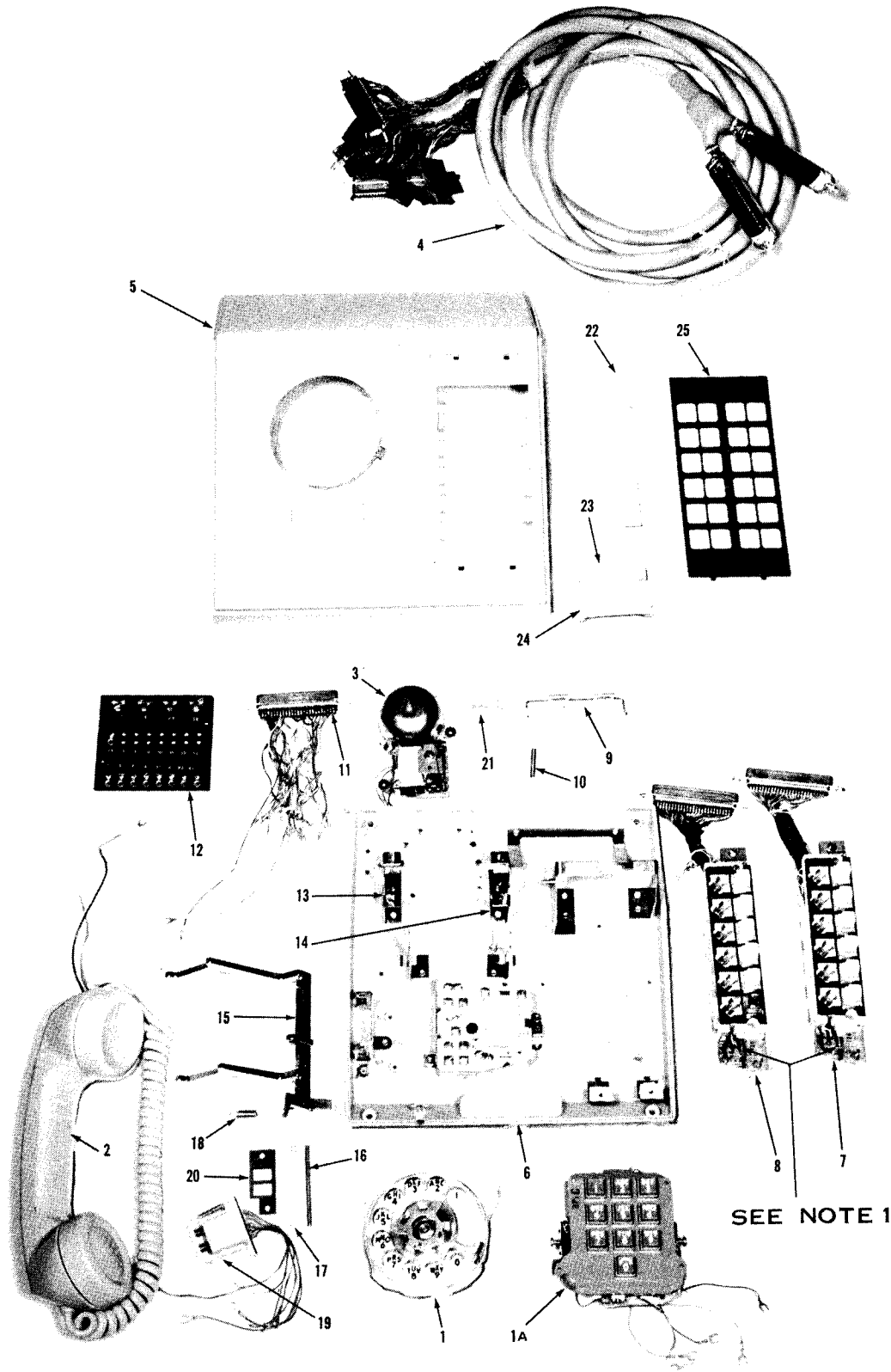


Figure 2. "CORINTHIAN" Telephone, Exploded View

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:					
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "CORINTHIAN" TELEPHONES				231 /50	231 /80	232 /80	1231 /50	1231 /80	1232 /80
2	1	24(GR)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, Rotary	1	1	1	-	-	-
	1A	27(G)450	DIAL ASSEMBLY, Push-Button ("TEL-TOUCH")	-	-	-	1	1	1
	2	65**(C2)450	HANDSET ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1
	3	148(BA)470	RINGER, (Optional) (Includes Two 95966-2 Mounting Screws)	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4	869**(15)650	MOUNTING CORD ASSEMBLY, 80-Conductor	-	1	1	-	1	1
	4	870**(15)650	MOUNTING CORD ASSEMBLY, 50-Conductor	1	-	-	1	-	-
	5	88527##	HOUSING, for Rotary Dial	1	1	1	-	-	-
	5	88526**	HOUSING, for Push-Button ("TEL-TOUCH") Dial	-	-	-	1	1	1
	6	88528##	BASE ASSEMBLY, Rotary Dial	1	1	1	-	-	-
	6	88528**	BASE ASSEMBLY, Push-Button ("TEL-TOUCH") Dial	-	-	-	1	1	1
		88105-1	BRACKET, Cradle Hook	1	1	1	1	1	1
		95944-2	RIVET	11	11	11	11	11	11
		88532-1	BRACKET, Rotary Dial (LH)	1	1	1	-	-	-
		88532-2	BRACKET, Rotary Dial (RH)	1	1	1	-	-	-
		88531-1	BRACKET, Push-Button ("TEL-TOUCH") Dial	-	-	-	2	2	2
		88535-1	BRACKET, for Key Connectors	1	1	1	1	1	1
		88533-1	BRACKET, Key (RH Rear)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		88545-1	BRACKET, Key (LH Rear)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		88117-1	BRACKET, Key (Front)	2	2	2	2	2	2
		88180-1	NETWORK ASSEMBLY (Network Attaching Parts)	1	1	1	1	1	1
		66559-2	SCREW	2	2	2	2	2	2
	54369	WASHER, Spring	2	2	2	2	2	2	
	66435	NUT	2	2	2	2	2	2	
	87483-1	FOOT	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	95943-2	RIVET, (Foot)	5	5	5	5	5	5	
	88126-2	SCREW, (Housing)	4	4	4	4	4	4	
7	598(X)740	KEY AND CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY	-	-	1	-	-	1	
	75576-4	SCREW, (Key to Brackets)	-	-	2	-	-	2	
	67042-3	SCREW, (Connector to Bracket)	-	-	2	-	-	2	
8	599(X)740	KEY AND CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	75576-4	SCREW, (Key to Brackets)	2	2	2	2	2	2	
	67042-3	SCREW, (Connector to Bracket)	2	2	2	2	2	2	
9	88538-1	BAR, Pivot	-	-	1	-	-	1	
10	190329-1	SPRING, Pivot Bar	-	-	1	-	-	1	
	190354-1	SCREW, Shoulder (Pivot Bar)	-	-	1	-	-	1	
11	88546-1	CONNECTOR AND WIRE ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	67042-3	SCREW, (Connector Mounting)	2	2	2	2	2	2	
12	88540-1	TERMINAL BOARD ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	75576-4	SCREW	2	2	2	2	2	2	
13	88536-1	BRACKET, Terminal Board (LH)	1	1	1	1	1	1	
14	88536-2	BRACKET, Terminal Board (RH)	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	75576-4	SCREW, (Terminal Board Bracket to Base)	2	2	2	2	2	2	
15	88240-1	CRADLE HOOK ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1	
16	88109-1	PIN, (Cradle Hook)	1	1	1	1	1	1	
17	75538-8	RING, Retaining	2	2	2	2	2	2	
18	75307-3	SPRING, (Cradle Hook)	1	1	1	1	1	1	
19	88114-2	SPRING NEST ASSEMBLY	1	1	1	1	1	1	
20	88543-1	SPACER, Spring Nest	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	88127-2	SCREW	2	2	2	2	2	2	
21	78825-6	HANGER, Cable	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	54336-5	WASHER	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	88127-2	SCREW	1	1	1	1	1	1	

FIGURE NO.	INDEX NO.	PART NUMBER	NAME, Description	QUANTITY USED ON:					
				231 /50	231 /80	232 /80	1231 /50	1231 /80	1232 /80
TABLE II. REPLACEABLE PARTS LIST, "CORINTHIAN" TELEPHONES									
2	22	88270-2	CARD, Number (for Key Strips)	1	1	2	1	1	2
	23	87513-1	CARD, Number	1	1	1	1	1	1
	24	87514-1	RETAINER, Number Card	1	1	1	1	1	1
	25	180114-1	ESCUTCHEON ASSEMBLY	-	-	1	-	-	1
	25	180114-2	ESCUTCHEON ASSEMBLY	1	1	-	1	1	-
			95857-1	TIE, Wire	2	2	2	2	2
		180113	KIT, Expansion (Includes All Items Needed to Expand the 231**( )80M or 1231**( )80M to 11-Line Capacity.)  NOTE: To Expand 231**( )50M or 1231**( )50M to 11-Line Capacity, Order 869**(09)650 Mounting Cord in Addition to Kit No. 180113.						
			<u>CIRCUIT LABELS</u>						
		21643 21647 21661 21662	For 232**( )80M For 1232**( )80M For 1231**( )50M or 1231**( )80M For 231**( )50M or 231**( )80M						
	**		<u>Substitute Color Code as Follows:</u>  (05) - GREEN (13) - LIGHT BEIGE (15) - WHITE						
	##		<u>Substitute Color Code as Follows:</u>  (25) - GREEN (33) - LIGHT BEIGE (35) - WHITE						
			<u>NOTE 1:</u> When replacing a Key and Connector Assembly in a telephone equipped with two (2) Key and Connector Assemblies, remove the Latch Bar Spring and its Retaining Pin from the Latch Bar. The Latch Bars are held in latch position by the Pivot Bar (9) and Spring (10). After installing, check to be sure both Key Assemblies operate as one unit.						

5. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

5.1 HOUSING GROUP (Figure 2)

a. REMOVAL AND DISASSEMBLY OF HOUSING GROUP.

- (1) Loosen the four cabinet lock screws and lift Housing off.
- (2) To remove Escutcheon Assembly (25), press the four friction latch fingers of the Escutcheon up through the holes in the housing. (To remove Escutcheon Assembly with housing in place, pry outward at the upper edge.)
- (3) To remove the Number Card (23) and Retainer (24), use a straightened paper clip or similar device. Insert it in the notch at the right end of the Retainer, and pry the Retainer and Number Card out.

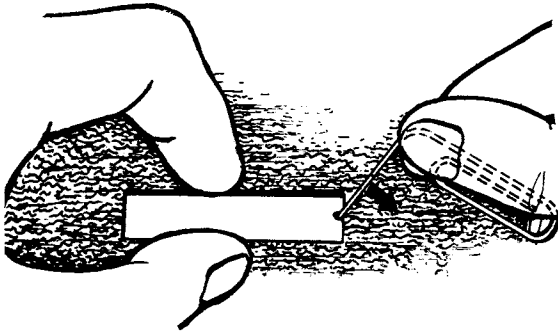


Figure 3. Removal of Number Card and Retainer

b. ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION OF HOUSING GROUP

- (1) To install the Number Card (23), place the Card in the recess of the Housing. Grasp the Retainer (24) near its center and insert one end in place in the Housing. Bend the opposite end down with the other hand, and release the center hold. (See figure 4.)

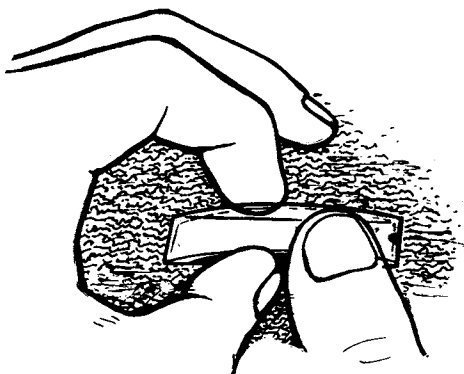
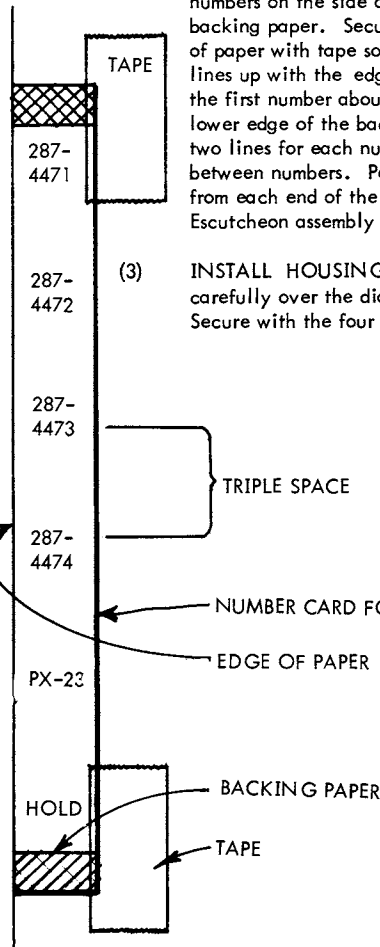


Figure 4. Installation of Number Card and Retainer

- (2) NUMBER CARDS FOR KEY STRIP. Type numbers on the side of the card with the backing paper. Secure the card to a sheet of paper with tape so the edge of the card lines up with the edge of the paper. Type the first number about 1/16 inch below the lower edge of the backing paper. Allowing two lines for each number, triple space between numbers. Peel the backing paper from each end of the card and adhere to the Escutcheon assembly in the recess provided.



- (3) INSTALL HOUSING. Fit the Housing carefully over the dial and push buttons. Secure with the four screws at each corner.

5.2 MOUNTING CORD (Item 14)

a. REMOVAL OF MOUNTING CORD

- (1) Remove the screw and washer that secure the Cable Hanger (21) to the Base.
- (2) Unplug the Mounting Cord Plugs from the connectors in the phone.
- (3) Remove the Wire Ties as necessary and remove the Mounting Cord and the Cable Hanger.

b. INSTALLATION OF MOUNTING CORD

- (1) Plug the "C" plug of the Mounting Cord to the 599 Key Connector. (Lower Connector on 23z and 1232.)
- (2) Plug the "D" plug to the 598 Key Connector.
- (3) Plug the "E" plug to the Terminal Board Connector.
- (4) Secure the Mounting Cord to the Base with the Cable Hanger, Washer and Screw.
- (5) Install the Wire Ties to prevent wires from interfering with other components.

5.3 KEY ASSEMBLY

- a. LAMP REPLACEMENT (Housing Removed). Pull off the brass frame. Use long nose pliers and pull out the foam rubber packed behind the contacts. Replace lamp and repack the foam rubber. Install the brass frame.
- b. REMOVAL OF KEY AND CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY
  - (1) Remove the two screws that secure the connector to its bracket.
  - (2) Remove the two screws that secure the Key Assembly to its brackets.

NOTE: The lower connector (232 and 1232 phones) is wired to the 599 Key Assembly.

c. INSTALLATION OF KEY AND CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY

- (1) Place the Key Assembly and its Connector loosely in place on their respective brackets. Install the four mounting screws and tighten.

NOTE: When replacing a key assembly on a 12-button "CORINTHIAN", remove and discard the Latch Bar Return Spring and Retaining Pin - indicated by "See Note 1" on figure 2.

5.4 PIVOT BAR GROUP (Items 9 and 10)

- a. REMOVAL OF PIVOT BAR (Item 9)
  - (1) Use round nose pliers and remove Spring (10).
  - (2) Remove the Shoulder Screw that secures the Pivot Bar (9) to the outer Key Mounting Bracket. Slip the Pivot Bar down and inward until it clears the stud of the inner Key Bracket.
- b. INSTALLATION OF PIVOT BAR (Item 9)
  - (1) Place the inner end of the Pivot Bar over the stud of the inner Key Bracket. Engage the slots of the Pivot Bar with the notches in the Latch Bars of the Key Assemblies.
  - (2) Install the Shoulder Screw through the hole in the outer Key Bracket and thread it into the Pivot Bar.
  - (3) Attach spring (9).
  - (4) Test operation of the push buttons to see that both key assemblies function as one unit.

5.5 DIAL (Items 1 and 1A)

- a. REMOVAL OF DIAL
  - (1) Loosen the dial mounting screws and lift dial from brackets.
  - (2) Disconnect leads and remove dial.
- b. INSTALLATION OF DIAL
  - (1) Refer to the appropriate circuit label and connect dial leads as indicated.
  - (2) Place Dial in the brackets so the small holes in the dial flanges seat over the punched bosses of the mounting bracket. Tighten the mounting screws.

5.6 TERMINAL BOARD AND CONNECTOR GROUP (Items 11, 12, 13, 14)

NOTE: If this group is being removed temporarily, do not disconnect leads between the connector (11) and the terminal board (12), but remove both components as a unit.

- a. REMOVAL OF TERMINAL BOARD AND CONNECTOR GROUP
  - (1) Refer to the appropriate circuit label and disconnect leads to Network, Hookswitch, and Dial.
  - (2) Remove the two screws that attach the Connector and the two screws that attach the Terminal Board.
- b. INSTALLATION OF TERMINAL BOARD AND CONNECTOR GROUP
  - (1) Install the Terminal Board and the Connector and secure with two screws each.
  - (2) Refer to the appropriate circuit label and connect leads.

5.7 RINGER (Item 3)

a. REMOVAL OF RINGER

- (1) Disconnect red lead from "K" terminal on Network.
- (2) Disconnect black lead from "4" terminal on Terminal Board.
- (3) Pull slate and slate-red leads loose from base. (Taped down)
- (4) If Dial and Terminal Board have not been removed, loosen them from their mounting brackets and move them as necessary to gain access to the Ringer Mounting Screws.

b. INSTALLATION OF RINGER

- (1) Secure Ringer to Base with the two mounting screws.
- (2) Tape the slate and slate-red leads to the base. (Be sure their terminals are taped or otherwise insulated.)
- (3) Connect black lead to "4" terminal on Terminal Board.
- (4) Connect red lead to "K" terminal on Network.
- (5) Install Dial and Terminal Board.

5.8 HANDSET ASSEMBLY (Item 2)

a. REMOVAL OF HANDSET. (Housing Removed) Disconnect the leads and pull the cord hook off the finger in the base.

b. INSTALLATION OF HANDSET. Refer to the appropriate circuit label and connect the handset leads. Secure the cord to the base by slipping the cord hook over the finger in the base.

5.9 CRADLE HOOK AND SWITCH GROUP  
(Items 15 thru 20)

a. REMOVAL OF CRADLE HOOK AND SWITCH GROUP

- (1) Use round nose pliers and remove Spring (18).
- (2) Remove one Retaining Ring (17) and remove Pin (16).
- (3) Work the Cradle Hook (15) up and out from the Spring Nest Assembly (19).
- (4) Disconnect the Spring Nest leads.
- (5) Remove the two screws that secure them to the Base, and remove the Spring Nest Assembly (19) and Spacer (20). If necessary, remove the Spacer from the leads.

b. INSTALLATION OF CRADLE HOOK AND SWITCH GROUP

- (1) Insert Spring Nest leads through rectangular holes in Spacer (19). (Refer to figure 2).
- (2) Position the Spacer and Spring Nest over their mounting holes in the base. (Pull leads toward center of Base.) Secure with the two screws.
- (3) Refer to the appropriate circuit label and connect Spring Nest leads.
- (4) Position the Cradle Hook (15) so its mounting holes line up with holes in the Bracket. Actuating arm of the Cradle Hook must engage the mating arm of the Spring Nest Assembly. Install Pin (16) and Retaining Ring (17).
- (5) Use round nose pliers and install Spring (18).

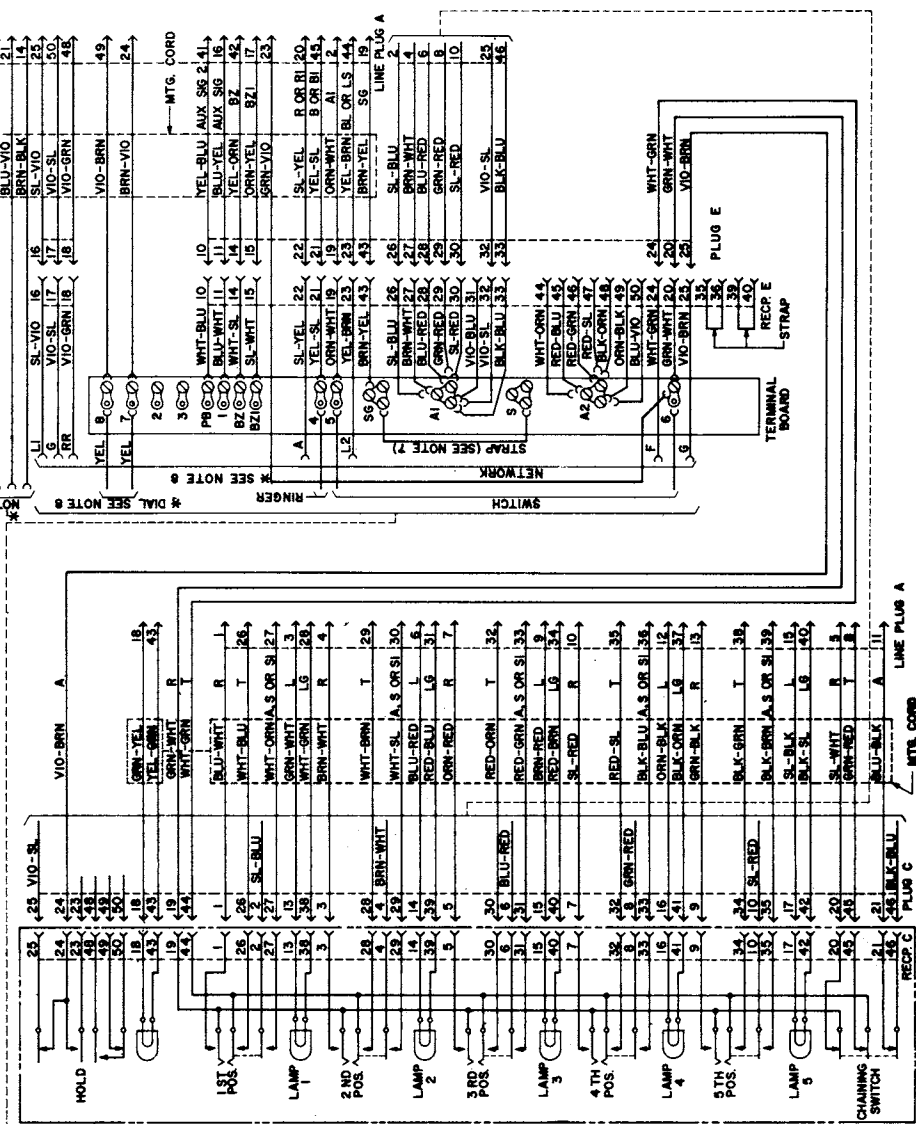
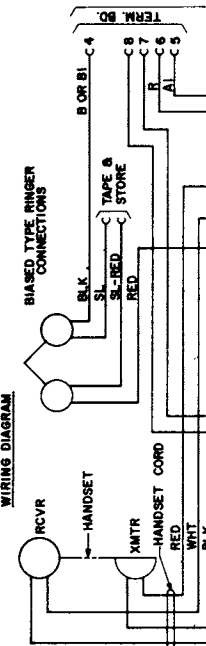
**231 TYPE TELEPHONE CIRCUIT**

NOTES: (CONT.)

5. BUZZER: CONNECT BUZZER LEADS TO TERMS. BZ & BZL ON TERMINAL BOARD.
6. ALL KEY POSITIONS ARE ARRANGED IN THE SHOP AS PICKUP POSITIONS. REMOVE THE PLUMMER SCREW FROM KEY POSITION INVOLVED AND MAKE CONNECTION CHANGE PER TABLE "A".
7. WHEN CONVERTED PICKUP KEYS ARE USED FOR SIGNALING ON ANY KEY UNIT, THE SPADE TIPPED LEAD ASSOCIATED WITH THESE CONVERTED KEYS SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE S OR SG TERMINAL OF THE KEY UNIT INVOLVED. THE S TERMINAL SHALL BE STRAPPED TO THE S6 TERMINAL.
8. \* - SPEAKERPHONE CONNECTIONS.
9. # - SPARE CONDUCTOR INDIVIDUALLY TAPED AND STORED.
10. IN IAS SYSTEM TO PROVIDE INTERCOM WITH ALL BUTTONS RELEASED, THE WIRING CONNECTIONS TO LINE PLUG A PIN NUMBERS 5, 8 AND 11 MUST BE CONNECTED TO SYSTEM TO PROVIDE T, R AND A LEAD CONNECTIONS.

TABLE "A"  
 PICKUP SIGNALING CONVERSION OF KEY UNIT

NO. OF SIGNAL KEYS TO BE CONVERTED FROM COMMON SIGNAL KEYS (PER KEY UNIT)	NO. OF PRIVATE AND INTERCOM LINES WITH COMMON SIGNAL KEYS (PER KEY UNIT)	CONVERSION OF SIGNAL KEYS (PER KEY UNIT)	KEY LEADS AND TERMINALS
5	1	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED
4	2	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT
3	3	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT OR-YEL	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT OR-YEL
2	4	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT OR-YEL OR-BRN	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT OR-YEL OR-BRN
1	5	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT OR-YEL OR-BRN OR-VIO	OR-BLK OR-GRN OR-RED OR-WHT OR-YEL OR-BRN OR-VIO



1. WHEN HANDSET IS REMOVED, HOOKSWITCH CONTACTS (b-c) MAKE BEFORE (g-h) BREAKS AND (d-e) MAKES. (f-g) BREAKS AFTER ALL OTHER OPERATIONS.
2. THE RINGER MAY BE CONNECTED FOR COMMON SIGNALING OR FOR LINE RINGING OF ANY LINE BY CONNECTING THE CABLE LEADS ASSOCIATED WITH R OR RI AND B OR BI LEADS TO THE DESIRED CIRCUIT AT THE EQUIPMENT.
3. ADD-ON FEATURE FOR ISEA SYSTEM. CONNECT THE SPADE TIPPED LEAD FROM POSITION SELECTED TO THE PB TERMINAL.
4. STATION BUSY LAMP. TRANSFER SLATE-BROWN "C" SWITCH LEAD FROM TERM (6) TO (L2) ON NETWORK & CONNECT DIODE IN2070 (85777-2) BETWEEN TERMS (L2) & (6) AS SHOWN.

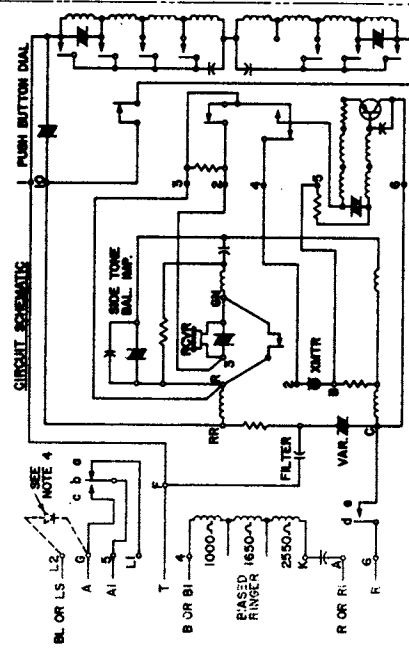
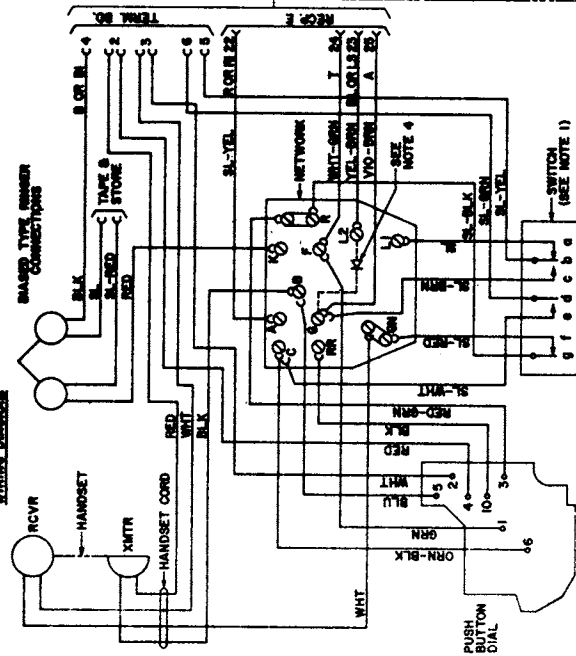
**DIAGRAM, 231 Multi-Key Telephone (5-Line Rotary Dial "CORINTHIAN")**



**1231 TYPE TELEPHONE CIRCUIT**

NOTES: (CONT.)

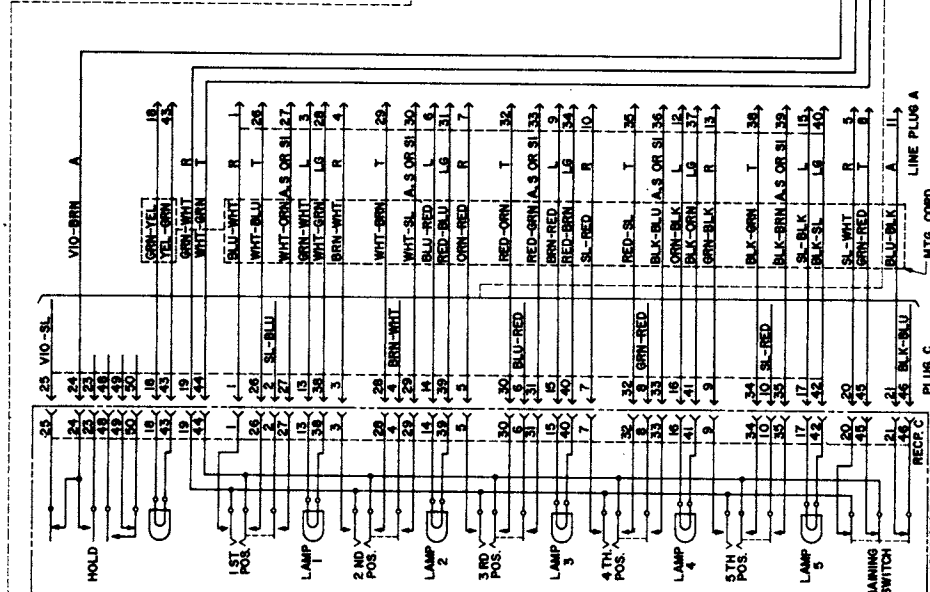
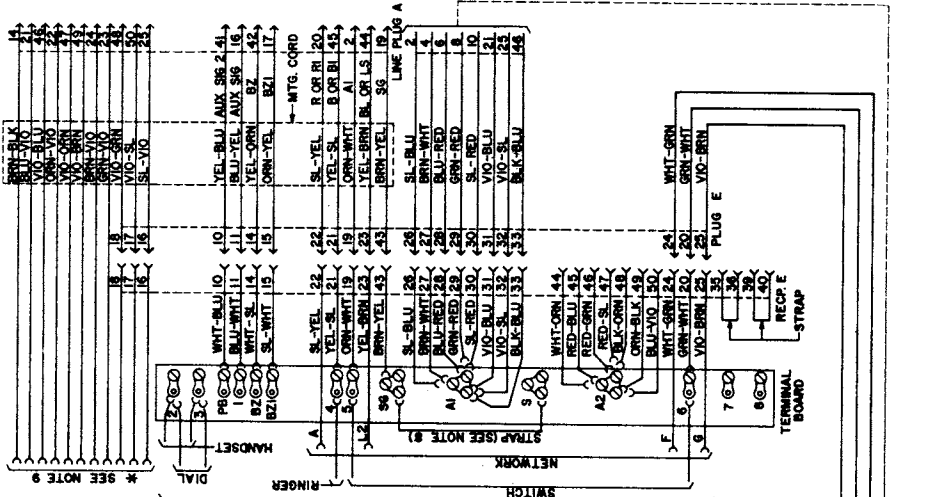
5. BUZZER.
6. ALL KEY POSITIONS ARE ARRANGED IN THE SHOP AS PICKUP POSITIONS. TO CONVERT A PICKUP KEY (BLOCKING) TO SIGNALING, INCLUDING AND MAKE CONNECTION CHANGE PER TABLE "A".
7. IN IA2 SYSTEM TO PROVIDE INTERCOM WITH ALL BUTTON 4 RELEASED, THE MATING CONNECTIONS TO LINE PLUS A, PIN NUMBERS 5, 8 AND 11 MUST BE CONNECTED TO SYSTEM TO PROVIDE T, R AND A LEAD CONNECTIONS.
8. WHEN CONVERTED PICKUP KEYS ARE USED FOR SIGNALING ON ANY KEY UNIT, THE SHADE TRIPPED LEAD ASSOCIATED WITH THESE CONVERTED KEYS SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE 5 OR S6 TERMINAL OF THE KEY UNIT INVOLVED. THE 5 TERMINAL SHALL BE STRAPPED TO THE S6 TERMINAL.
9. \* SPARE CONDUCTORS INDIVIDUALLY TAPED AND STORED IN SET.



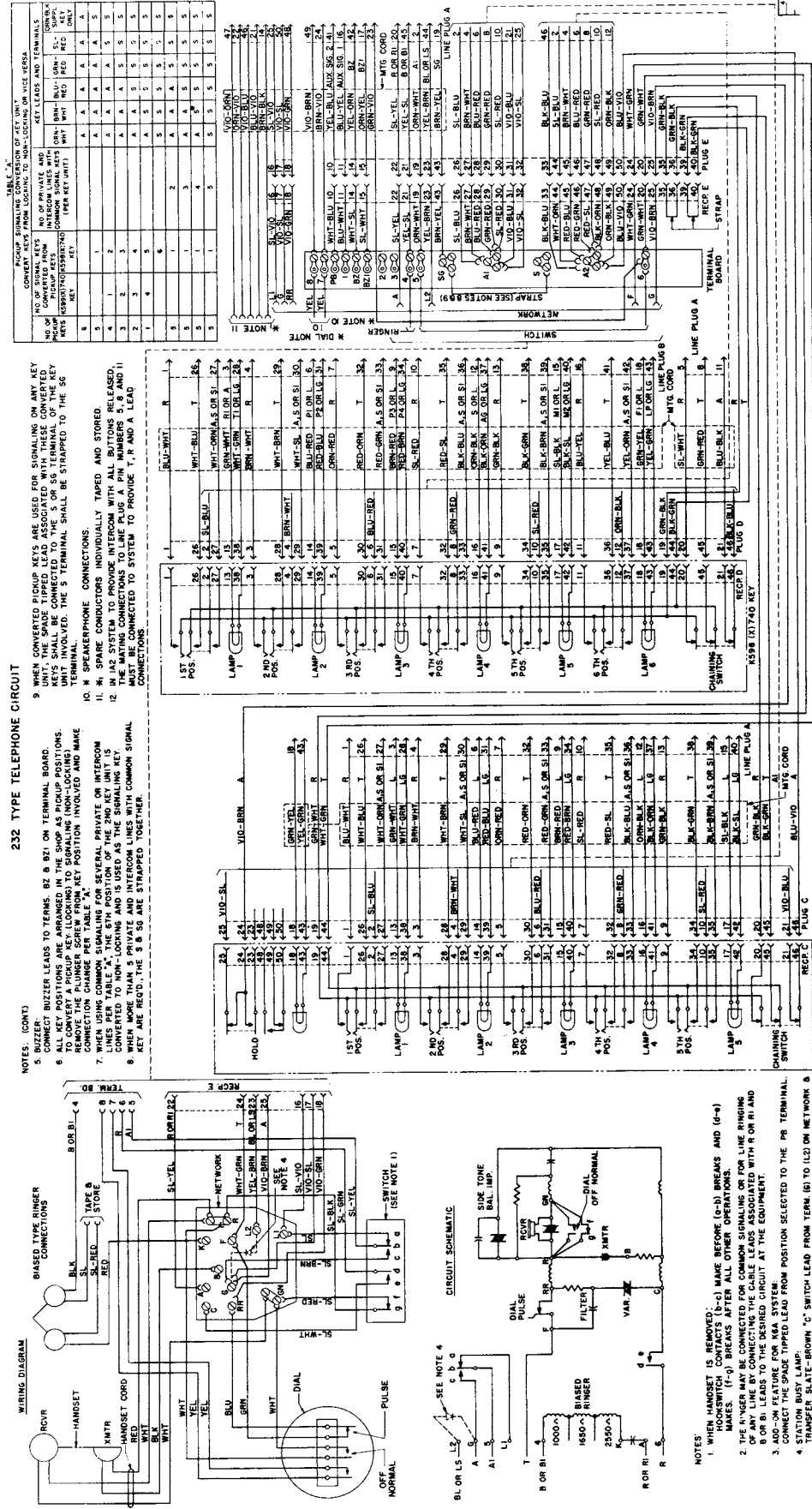
- NOTES:
1. WHEN HANDSET IS REMOVED, CONTACTS (b-c) BREAKS BEFORE (a-b) BREAKS AND (d-e) MAKES. (f-g) BREAKS AFTER ALL OTHER OPERATIONS.
  2. THE RINGER MAY BE CONNECTED FOR COMMON SIGNALING OR FOR LINE RINGING OF ANY LINE BY CONNECTING THE CABLE LEADS ASSOCIATED WITH R OR RI AND B OR BI LEADS TO THE DESIRED CIRCUIT AT THE EQUIPMENT.
  3. ADD-ON FEATURE FOR KA SYSTEM. CONNECT THE SHADE TRIPPED LEAD FROM POSITION SELECTED TO THE P8 TERMINAL. STATION BUSY LAMP.
  4. TRANSFER SLATE - BROWN "C" SWITCH LEAD FROM TERM 18 TO (L2) ON NETWORK & CONNECT WIRE IN2070 (B3777-2) BETWEEN TERMS (L2) & (R) AS SHOWN.

TABLE "A"  
PICKUP SIGNALING CONVERSION OF KEY UNIT  
CONVERT KEYS FROM LOCKING TO NON-LOCKING ON WIDE-VEHICLE

NO. OF SIGNAL KEYS TO BE CONVERTED	NO. OF PRIVATE AND COMMON SIGNAL KEYS (PER KEY UNIT)	NO. OF PRIVATE AND COMMON SIGNAL KEYS WITH PICKUP KEYS (PER KEY UNIT)	KEY LEADS AND TERMINALS
1	1	1	ORN-BLK WHT BLK RED
2	2	2	ORN-BLK WHT BLK RED
3	3	3	ORN-BLK WHT BLK RED
4	4	4	ORN-BLK WHT BLK RED



DIAGRAM, 1231 Multi-Key Telephone (5-Line TEL-TOUCH "CORINTHIAN")



DIAGRAM, 232 Multi-Key Telephone (11- Line Rotary Dial "CORINTHIAN")

TABLE "A"  
PICKUP SIGNALING CONNECTIONS TO THE 11- LINE TEL-TOUCH "CORINTHIAN"

NO. OF SIGNAL KEYS	KEY LEADS AND TERMINALS	NO. OF PICKUP KEYS	KEY LEADS AND TERMINALS
1	WHT-RED	1	WHT-RED
2	WHT-RED	2	WHT-RED
3	WHT-RED	3	WHT-RED
4	WHT-RED	4	WHT-RED
5	WHT-RED	5	WHT-RED
6	WHT-RED	6	WHT-RED
7	WHT-RED	7	WHT-RED
8	WHT-RED	8	WHT-RED
9	WHT-RED	9	WHT-RED
10	WHT-RED	10	WHT-RED
11	WHT-RED	11	WHT-RED

9. WHEN CONVERTED PICKUP KEYS ARE USED FOR SIGNALING ON ANY KEY UNIT, THE SPARE TIPPED LEAD ASSOCIATED WITH THESE CONVERTED KEYS MUST BE CONNECTED TO THE 5 TERMINAL OF THE PICKUP KEYS UNIT INVOLVED. THE 5 TERMINAL SHALL BE STRAPPED TO THE 58 TERMINAL.

10. 8 SPARE CONDUCTORS INDIVIDUALLY TAPED AND STORED IN SET.

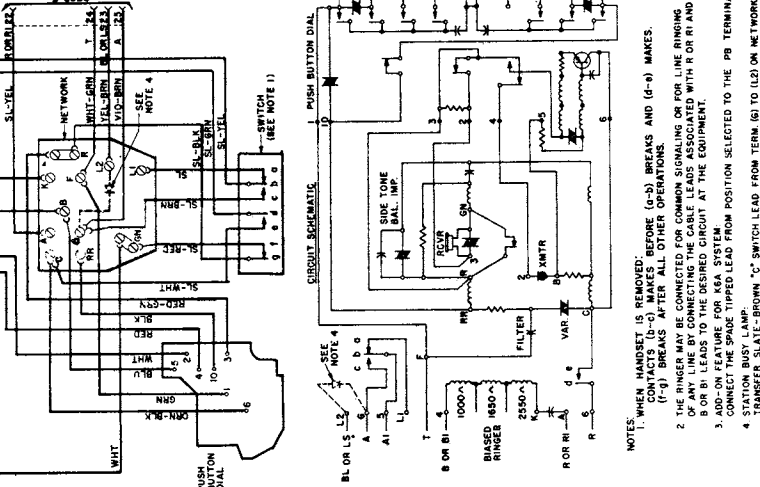
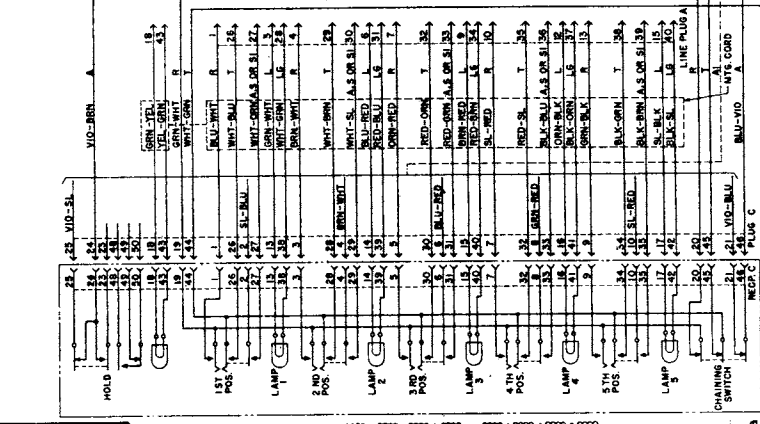
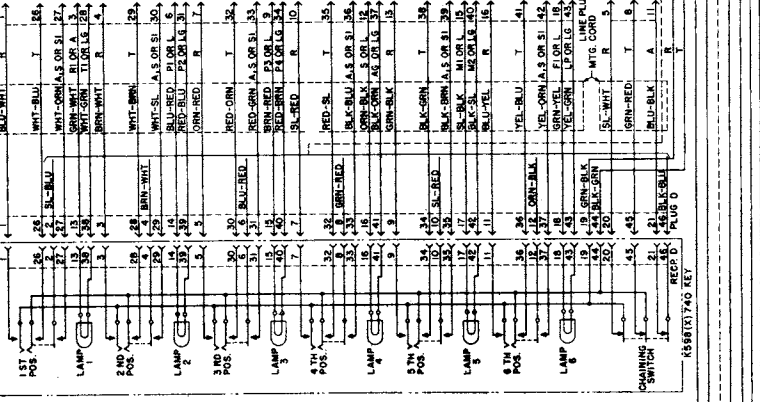
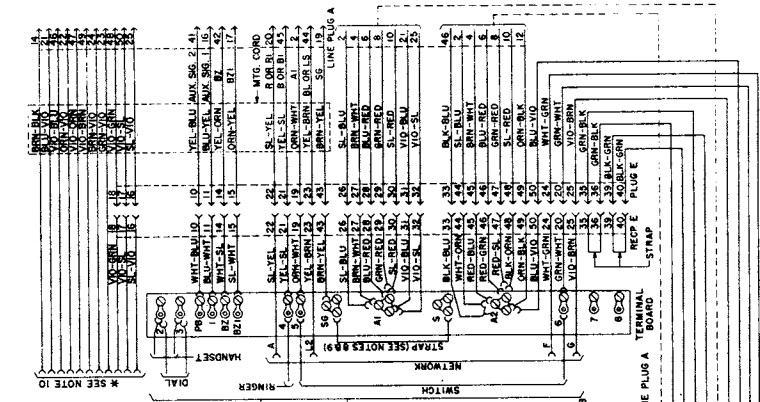
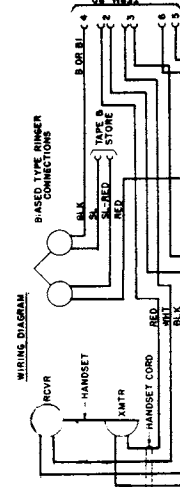
11. IN A SYSTEM TO PROVIDE INTERCOM WITH ALL BUTTONS RELEASED, THE TIPPED LEAD ASSOCIATED WITH THESE CONVERTED KEYS MUST BE CONNECTED TO SYSTEM TO PROVIDE T, R & A LEAD CONNECTIONS.

NOTES: (CONT.)

5. BUZZER

6. ALL KEY POSITIONS ARE ARRANGED IN THE SHOP AS PICKUP POSITIONS. REMOVE THE PLUMBER SCREWS FROM KEY POSITION INVOLVED AND MAKE CONNECTION CHANGE PER TABLE "A".

7. WHEN USING COMMON SIGNALING FOR SEVERAL PRIVATE OR INTERCOM KEYS CONVERTED TO NON-LOOKING AND IS USED AS THE SIGNALING KEY, WHEN MORE THAN 5 PRIVATE AND INTERCOM LINES WITH COMMON SIGNAL KEY ARE USED, THE 8 & 9 ARE STRAPPED TOGETHER.



NOTES:

1. WHEN HANDSET IS REMOVED, CONTACTS (G-5) MAKES BEFORE (G-5) BREAKS AND (G-4) MAKES. (F-9) BREAKS AFTER ALL OTHER OPERATIONS.

2. THE RINGER MAY BE CONNECTED FOR COMMON SIGNALING OR FOR LINE RINGING OF ANY LINE BY CONNECTING THE CABLE LEADS ASSOCIATED WITH R OR RI AND C OR C1 TO THE RINGER UNIT AT THE EQUIPMENT.

3. C OR C1 FEATURE FOR KEA SYSTEM.

4. STATION BUSY LAMP. TRANSFER SLATE-BROWN "C" SWITCH LEAD FROM TERM (G) TO (L2) ON NETWORK B CONNECT DIODE IN-DVD (8777-2) BETWEEN TERMS (L2) & (R) AS SHOWN.

DIAGRAM, 1232 Multi-Key Telephone (11- Line TEL-TOUCH "CORINTHIAN")

**ITT Telecommunications** A DIVISION OF  
INTERNATIONAL TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH CORPORATION

APPARATUS DEPARTMENT — CORINTH, MISSISSIPPI 38834

TELEPHONE: (601) 286-6921



Form No. TIMM — 2

Printed in U. S. A.